

REMAINES
OF
A GREATER
WORKE,

Concerning

Britaine, the inhabitants thereof,
*their Languages, Names, Sur-
names, Empreses, Wise spee-
ches, Poësies, and
Epitaphes.*



AT LONDON

Printed by G. E. for Simon Waterfon.

1605.

coll m m
Tuf

EMALINE



1813

TO THE RIGHT WOR-
SHIPFULL, WORTHY,

and Learned Sir Robert Cot-

TON of Connington Knight.



Temples (saith the
auncient *Aristides*)
are to be dedicated to
the Gods, and Bookes
to Good-men. Vpon
warrant of which words, and long
experience of your goodnesse,
Right worshipfull, this silly, pit-
tifull, and poore *Treatise* was once
vnadvisedly forward to haue bin
dedicated to your good worship.
But vpon more aduised conside-
ration, whereas *Aristides* in his
wisdome knew nothing but that
which was good, to be seemly and
fortable for goodmen, & therefore
meant most certainly, that onely

THE EPISTLE

good Bookes are to be dedicated to good men : It recalled it selfe in good time , for that it cannot challenge any such title either for matter or manner of handling, being only the rude rubble and out-cast rubbish (as you know) of a greater and more serious worke . Whereas therefore neither in respect of it selfe it dare, neither in regarde of you it may present it selfe by way of Dedication, for that should implie honour vnto you, which it cannot bring, and require patronage from you, which it needeth not, beeing by the pittifull sillynesse thereof secured from enuie, onelie reaching at eminencie . I heere sende it vnto you in lose leaues, as fitt to be *Ludibria venti:*
and

DEDICATORIE.

and withall submit it to your
censure, not as he did *Sine legi,
sine tegi iusseris*. Albeit I assure
my selfe that you in your lear-
ned iudgement cannot but sen-
tence it, as I haue done with this
doome.

Tineas pascit taciturnus inertes.

From my Lodging xii. Iunii. .
1603.

Your worships assured
M. N.

I have been thinking of you
and how all things are so
constant, and as the world
moves on, and I am left
myself, and you are so far
and I am so alone, and I
remember, as I have done with this
doomed.

Yours truly, M. M.

From my lodging at home
1803

M. M.



Britaine



Hereas I have purposed in all this Treatise to confine my selfe within the bounds of this Isle of *Britaine*, it cannot be impertinent, at the verie enterance, to say somewhat of *Britaine*, which is the onely subiect of all that is to be said, and well knowne to be the most flourishing and excellent, most renowned and famous Isle of the whole world: So rich in commodities, so beautifull in situation, so resplendent in all glorie, that if the most Omnipotent had fashioned the world round like a ring, as hee did like a globe, it might haue beene most worthily the onely gemme therein. For the ayre is most temperate and whole some, sited in the middest of the temperate Zone, subiect to no stormes and tempests as the more Southerne and Northerne are; but stored with infinite delicate fowle. For water, it is walled and garded with the Ocean most commodious for trafficke to all parts of the world, and watered with pleasant fishfull and navigable rivers, which yelde safe havens and roads, and furnished with shipping and Saylers, that it may rightly be termed the *Lady of the sea*. That I may say nothing of healthfull Bathes, and of Meares stored both with fish and fowle; The earth fertile of all kinde of graine, manured with good husbandrie, rich in minerrall of coles, tinne, lead, copper, not without gold and silver, abundant in pasture, replenished with cattell both tame and wilde, (for it hath more parkes than all *Europe* besides,) plentifully wooded, provided with all complete provisions of Warre,

B

beauti-

beautified with many populous Citties, faire Borroughs, good Townes, and well-built Villages, strong Munitions, magnificent Pallaces of the Prince, stately houses of the Nobilitie, frequent Hospitals, beautiful Churches, faire Colleges, as well in other places, as in the two Vniversities, which are comparable to all the rest in Christendome, not onely in antiquitie, but also in learning, buildings, and endowments. As for government Ecclesiasticall and Civill, which is the very soule of a kingdom, I neede to say nothing, whenas I write to home-borne, and not to strangers.

But to praise Britaine according as the dignitie thereof requireth, is a matter which may exercise, if not tier the happiest wit furnished with the greatest variety of learning; and some already haue busied their braines and pennes heerein with no small labour and travel: let therefore these few lines in this behalfe suffice, out of an antient Writer. *Britaine, thou art a glorious Isle, extolled and renowned among all Nations; the navies of Tharsis can not be compared to thy shipping bringing in all pretious commodities of the world: the Sea is thy wall, and strong fortifications doe secure thy Portes: Chivalrie, Cleargie, and Merchandise do flourish in thee. The Pisans, Genoveses, and Venetians do bring thee Saphires, Emeraldes and Carbuncles from the East: Asia serveth thee with Silke & Purple, Affrica with Cinamon and Balme, Spaine with Golde, and Germanie with Silver: Thy Weaver Flaunders dooth drape Cloth for thee of thine owne Wooll; Thy Gascoigne dooth send thee Wine: Bucke and Doe are plentifull in thy Forrests: Drowes of Cattle, and Flockes of Sheepe are upon thy Hilles: All the perfection of the goodliest Land is in thee: Thou hast all the Fowle of the aire. In plenty of Fish thou doost surpassse all Regions. And albeit thou art not stretched out with large limites, yet bordering Nations clothed with thy Fleeces, doe woonder at thee for thy blessed plenty. Thy Swordes have beene turned into Plow-shares: Peace and Religion flourish in thee; so that thou art a Mirrour to all Christian Kingdomes.*

Adde heerevnto (if you please) these few lines out of a farre more antient Panegyrist in the time of Constantine the Great. *O happy Britaine and more blisfull then all other Regions: Nature*
hath

Gascoigne then
vnder the crowne
of England.

hath enriched thee with all commodities of heaven and earth: wherein there is neither extreame colds in Winter, nor scorching heate in Summer; wherein there is such abundant plenty of Corne, as may suffice both for Bread and Wine: wherein are Woodes without wilde Beasts, and the Fields without noysome Serpents; but infinite numbers of much Cattle, and Sheepe weighed downe with rich Fleeces: And that which is most comfortable, long dayes, and lightsome nights.

So that, not without cause, it was accounted one of the fairest and most glorious Plumes in the triumphant Diademe of the Roman Empire, while it was a Province vnder the same; and was truly called by Charles the Great, *Alfredus Rex ualens*, The Store-house, and Granary of the whole western world.

But whereas the saide Panegyrist falleth into a gladsome admiration, how from hence there hath risen gracious princes, As good gods honoured throughout the whole world. That if ever, as it was lately to our glorious ioy evidently, & effectually verified in our late Sovereigne, of most deare, sacred and ever-glorious memorie QUEENE ELIZABETH, the honour of her time, and the mirrour of succeeding ages: so with an assured confidence, wee hope it will likewise be prooved true in her vndoubted and rightfull successor, our dread Lord and Sovereigne. That to his endlesse honour MERCE and TRUTH, RIGHTEOUSNES and PEACE may heere kisse together; and true RELIGION, with her attendants IOY, HAPPINES, and GLORY, may heere for ever seate themselves vnder him in whose person the two mighty kingdomes of England and Scotland hitherto severed, are now conioyned, and beginne to close together into one, in their most ancient name of BRITAIN.

If any would vnder take the honour and precedence of Britaine before other Realmes in serious maner (for heere I protest once for all, I will passe over each thing lightly & slightly) a world of matter at the first view would present it selfe vnto him. As that the true Christian Religion was planted heere most auintiently by Ioseph of Arimathia, Simon Zelotes, Aristobulus, yea by saint Peter, and saint Paul,

as may be proved by *Dorotheus, Theodoretus, Sophronius*, & before the yere of Christ 200. it was propagated, as *Tertullian* writes to places of *Britaine inaccessa Romanis*, whither the *Romans* never reached, which can not be vnderstoode, but of that parte which was afterward called *Scotland*: The kingdomes also are most aunnient, helde of God alone, acknowledging no superiours, in no vassalage to Emperour or Pope. The power of the Kings more absolute, than in most other kingdomes, their territories very large for the Kings of *England*, beside *Ireland*, have commaunded from the Isles of *Orkenay*, to the *Pyrene* Mountaines, and are *de iure*, Kings of all *France* by descent. The Kings of *Scotland*, beside the ample realm of *Scotland* commands the 300 *Westerne* Isles, the 30. of *Orkeney* & *Schetland*. Also, which was accounted as pre-eminence of maiesty in former ages, the Kings of *England*, with *France, Ierusalem, Naples*, and afterward *Scotland*, were anciently the onely annoiuted Kings of Christendome: which manner beganne among the *Iewes*, was recontinued at length by the Christian Emperors of *Constantinople*, with this word at the annoiuting, *Ἰσθὶ ἀγιος*, that is, *Be holy*; and *Ἰσθὶ ἀγιος*, *Be worships*, and from thence was that sacred ceremonie brought to vs and the other kingdomes.

Tho. More in
the Debellation
Pa. 43. Edw. 3.

Europalares.

Charisma of do-
ctor Tooker.

Epist. Bonif. sept.
ad i. d. 1. reg. Ab-
glin.

As for that admirable gift hereditary to the annoiuted Princes of this Realme, in curing the *Kings Evil*, I referre you to the learned Discourse thereof lately written. Neither should it be forgotten, that *England* in the opinion of the Popes (when they swayd the world, and their authoritie was held sacred) was preferred, because it contained in the Ecclesiasticall Division, two large Provinces, which had their severall *Legatinati*, whereas *France* had scanty one, That *Scotland* was by them accompted an exempt kingdome, and a Peculiar properly appertaining to the *Roman Chappell*. And which was accompted in that age a matter of honour, when all Christianitie in the Counsell *Constance* was divided into Nations, *Anglicana Natio* was one of the principall and no subalterne. As also, that in times past

past, the Emperour was accounted *Major filius Ecclesie*, the King of France, *Filius Minor*, and the King of England, *Filius Tertius*, and *Adoptivus*. And so in generall Conncells, as the King of France had place next the Emperour on the right hand, so the King of England on the left; and the Kings of Scotland, as appeereth in an antient Roman Provinciall, had next place before *Castile*. The Archbishopps of *Cantebury*, who were antiently stiled *Archbishops of Britaine*, were adiudged by the Popes, *tanquam alterius orbis Pontifices Maximi*, and they had their place in all general Councils, at the Popes right foote. The Title also of *Defensor fidei*, is as honourable, and more iustly conferred vpon the Kings of England, than, either *Christianissimus* vpon the French, or *Catholicus* vpon the Spaniard. Neither is it to be omitted, which is so often recorded in our Histories, when *Brithwald* the Monke, not long before the Conquest busied his brain much about the succession of the Crown, because the blood Royall was almost extinguished, he had a strange vision, and heard a voyce, which forbade him to be inquisitive of such matters, resounding in his eares. *The kingdome of England is Gods owne kingdome, and for it God selfe will provide.* But these, & such like are more fit for a graver Treatise than this. I will performe that I promised, in handling nothing seriously, and therefore I will bring you in some Poets, to speake in this behalfe for mee, and will beginne with olde *Alfred of Beverlie*, who made this for *Britaine* in generall, which you must not reade with censorious eyes for it is, as the rest I will cite, of the middle age, having heeretofore vsed all of more antient and better times in an other worke. But thus saide he of *Britaine*.

*Insula pradiues que toto vix eget orbo,
Et cuius totus indiget orbis ope.
Insula pradiues, cuius miretur, & optet,
Delicias Salomon, Octavianus opes.*

For Scotland, one lately in a far higher straine, and more Poetically, sung these

*Quis tibi fragifera muneribus iugera gēba,
 Aus aris gravidas, & plūmbe pondere sulcos;
 Et nitidas auro mones, ferroq; rigentes
 Deq; metaliferis manantia flumina venis:
 Quęq; beant alias communia commoda gentes.*

For England a very olde Epigrammatist made this with a
 Prosopopœia of Nature, the indulgent mother to England;
 which doth comprise as much as the best wittes can nowe
 conceive in that behalfe.

*Anglia terra ferax, tibi pax securaque quietem,
 Multiplicem luxum merx opulenta dedit.
 Tu nimio nec stricta gelu, nec hydore fervens,
 Clementi cœlo, temperieq; places.
 Cum pareret Natura parens, varioq; favore,
 Divideret doses omnibus una locus:
 Seposuit potiora tibi, matremq; professa
 Insula sis felix, plenaq; pacis, ait.
 Quicquid amat luxus, quicquid desiderat usus,
 Ex te proveniet, vel aliunde tibi.*

Accordingly it is written in the Blacke booke of the Ex-
 chequer, that our Auncestors termed England, a Store-
 house of Treasure, and a Paradise of Pleasure, in this verses;

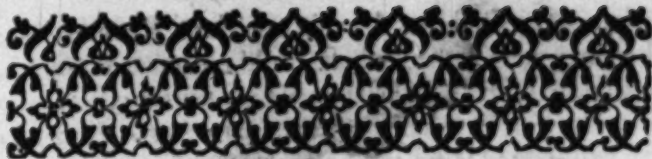
Divitijsq; sinum, delicijsq; larem.

Mathew Paris.

So that not without cause Pope Innocentius the fourth,
 most willingly, and especially desired to see *Divitias Londi-
 ni, & delicias Westmonasterij*. In these respects, to conclude,
 most truly our *Lucan* singeth of this our country;

Samuel Daniel.

The fairest Land, that from her thrusts the rest,
 As if the ear'd not for the world beside,
 A world within herselfe with wonders blest.



The inhabitants of Britaine



S all the Regions with the whole worlds frame, and all therein was created by the Almightye, for his last and most perfect worke, that goodly, vpright, provident, subtile, wittie, and reasonable creature, which the Greekes call *ἄνθρωπος*, for his vpright looke; the Latines *Homo*, for that he was made of *Moldes* and we with the Germaines, call Man of his principall part, the mind, being the verie image of God, and a pettie world within himselfe: so he assigned in his divine providence, this so happy and worthy a region to men of answerable worth; if not surpassing, yet equalling the most excellent inhabitants of the earth, both in the endowments of minde, lineaments of bodie, and their deportment both in peace and warre, as if I would enter into discourse I could very easily shew.

But overpassing their naturall inclination by heavenly influence, answerable to the disposition of *Aries*, *Leo*, and *Ptol* in *Quadrup*, *Sagittary*, & *Iupiter*, with *Mars* Dominators for this North-west part of the world, which maketh them impatient of servitude, lovers of libertie, martiall and couragious. I will only in particular note somewhat, and that summarily of the Britaines, Scottish, and English, the three principall inhabitants.

The Britaines, the most antient people of this Isle antiently inhabited the same from sea to sea, whose valour and prowes is renowned both in Latine & Greek monuments, and may appeare in these two points which I will beere onely

Plinius.

Notitia provin-
ciarum.

Pic-Britans.

Welsh-Britans.

Armorican or
French Britans.

Scottishmen.]

Bedabla.

only note. First that the most puissant Roman forces, when they were at the highest, could not gaine of them, being but then a halfe-naked people, in thirtie whole yeares the countries from the Thames to *Strivling*. And when they had gained them, and brought them into forme of a province, they found them so warlike a people, that the Romans levied as many Cohorts, companies, and ensignes of Britans from hence for the service of *Armenia*, *Egypt*, *Illyricum*, their frontire Countries, as from any other of their Provinces whatsoever. As for those Britans which were farther North, and after as is most probable, called *Pictes*, (for that they still painted themselves when the Southerne parts were brought to civillie,) they not onely most courageously defended their libertie, but offended the Romans with continuall and most dangerous incursions. The other remainder of the Britans, which retired themselves to west parts, now called *Wales*, with like honour of fortitude, for many hundred yeares repelled the yoke both of the English and Norman slave. But since they were united to the imperiall Crowne of *England*, they have, to their iust praise, performed all parts of dutifull loyaltie and allegiance most faithfully therunto.] Great also is the glorie of those Britans, which in most dolefull time of the English invasion, with-drew themselves into the West parts of *Gallia*, then called *Armorica*: For they not onely seated themselves, there maugre the Romans, (then indeede low, and neare setting,) and the French: but also imposed their name to the countrey, held and defended the same against the French, vntill in our grandfathers memorie, it was united to *France* by the sacred bonds of matrimonie.]

Next after the Britans, the Scottishmen coming out of *Ireland*, planted themselves in this Isle on the North-side of *Cluid*, partly by force, partly by fauour of the Pictes, with whom a long time they annoyed the Southerne parts, but after many bloody battels amongst themselves, the Scottishmen subdued them, and established a kingdome in those parts, which with manlike courage and warlike prowesse, the

they have not onely maintained at home, but also hath purchased great honour abroad. For the French cannot but acknowledge they have seldome atchieved any honourable acts without Scottish hands, who therefore are deservedly to participate the glorie with them. As also divers parts of France, Germany, and Switzerland, cannot but confesse, that they owe to the Scottish Nation, the propagation of good letters and Christian religion amongst them.

After the Scottishmen, the Angles, Englishmen or Saxons, by Gods wonderfull providence were transplanted hither out of *Germanie*. A people composed of the valiant *Angles*, *Jutes*, and *Saxons*, then inhabiting *Intland*, *Holsten*, and the sea coasts along to the river *Rhene*, who in short time subduing the Britans, and driving them into the mountainous Western parts, made themselves by a most compleate conquest, absolute Lords of all the better soyle thereof, as farre as *Orkeney*. Which cannot be doubted of, when their English tongue reacheth so farre along the East coast, vnto the farthest parts of *Scotland*, and the people thereof are called by the *Highland-men*, which are the true Scots, by no other name then *Saxons*, by which they also call vs the English.

This warlike, victorious, stiffe, slowt, and rigorous Nation, after it had as it were taken roote heere about one hundred and fixtie yeares, and spread his branches farre and wide, being mellowed and mollified by the mildenes of the soyle and sweete aire, was prepared in fulnes of time for the first spirituall blessing of God, I meane our regeneration in Christ, and our ingrafting into his mysticall bodie by holy baptisme. Which *Brake* our Ecclesiastical Historian recounteth in this manner, and I hope you will give it the reading. *Gregorie* the Great Bishop of *Rome*, on a time saw beaustifull boyes to be sold in the market at *Rome*, & demanded from whence they were, answer was made him out of the Mle of *Britain*. Then asked he againe, whither they were Christians or not they said no. And for partie said *Gregorie*, that the soules first should be Lord of such faire folkes, and that they which

to them

C

carrie

carrie such grace in their countenances, should be made of grace in their hearts. Then he would know of them by what name their Nation was called, and they told him *Anglesmen*, And justly be they so called (quoth he,) for they have *Angellike* faces, and seeme meete to be made *coheires* with the *Angells* in *heaven*.

Since which time, they made such happy progresse in the Christian profession both of faith and works, that if I should but enter into consideration thereof, I should be over-whelmed with mayn tides of matter. Many and admirable monuments thereof, do every where, at home present themselves to your view, erected in former times, (and no small number in our age, although few men note them,) not for affectation of fame, or ostentation of wealth, but to the glorie of God, increase of faith, of learning and to maintenance of the poore. As for abroad, the world can testify that foure Englishmen have converted to Christianitie, eight Nations of Europe. *Winfid* alias *Boniface*, the Den-shire-man converted the German Saxons, *Francians*, *Hessians*, and *Thuringians*, *Willabrod* the Northerne man, the *Frisians* and *Hollanders*. *Nicholas Brakelore* of *Middlesex*, who was after called *Pope Hadrian* the *Normegian*, and not long since, *Thomas* of *Walden* of *Essex*, the *Lubuanians*. Neither will I heere note which strangers have noted, that *England* hath bred more Princes renowned for sanctitie, then any Christian Nation whatsoever. It doth also redound to the eternall honour of *England*, that our countrymen have twice beene schoolemasters to *France*. First when they taught the *Gauls* the discipline of the *Druides*, and after, when they and the *Scottishmen* first taught the *French* the liberall Arts, and perswaded *Carolin* *Augustus* to found the *Univerſitie* of *Paris*. They also brought into *France* the best lawes which the *Parliament* of *Paris* and *Bordeaux* have now in use. They at the lowest ebbe of learning, amazed the world with their excellent knowledge in *Philosophie*, and *Divinitie*: for that I may not particularize of *Alexander* of *Halot*, the *treſorablie* *Doctor*, Schoole-master

master to the ~~Antiquary~~ Doctor *Thomas Aquinas*, one Col-
ledge in *Oxford* brought forth in one age those foure lights Merton colledge
of learning: *Scotus* the *Subtile*, *Bradwardine* the *Profound*,
Okham the *Invincible*, and *Burley* the *Perspicuous*, and as some
say, *Baconthorpe* the *Resolute*; which Titles they hadde
by the common consent of the iudiciall and learned of that
and the succeeding ages. Yet their mirrour glorie hath sur-
passed all; for they have terrified the whole world with
their Armes in *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Cyprus*, *Spain*, *Sicill*, and *India*.

They have traversed with most happy victories both
France and *Scotland*, brought away their Kings captives,
conquered *Ireland* and the Isle of *Cyprus*, which King *Rich-
ard* the first gave frankly to *Guis* of *Lusignan*, and lately
with a maidens hand; mated the mightiest Monarch in his
owne Countries. They beside many other notable disco-
veries, twice compassed the whole globe of the earth with
admirable successe, which the Spaniards have yet but once
performed. Good Lord, how spaciously might a learned
pen walke in this argument! But lest I should seeme over
prodigall in the praise of my countrymen, I will onely pre-
sent you with some few verses in this behalfe, and first this
Latine Rythme of the middle time in praise of the English
Nation, with some close cautions. Its quilted as it were out
of *Shreds*, of diuers Poets, such as *Schollers* do call a *Conto*.

*Quo versu Anglorum possim describere gentem,
Sæpe mihi dubiam traxit sententia mentem.
Sunt in amicitia percusso fœdere veri.*

*Maior at est virtus, quàm querere, parta tuari.
Sunt bello fortes, alacres, validiq; duellæ,
Aspera sed positæ ante ocam secula bellis.*

*Sunt mædæ, cunctis, florens virtutis amoro;
Sed nihil est virtus, nisi cum pietatis honore.*

*Quid sit avaritia pectus gens Anglicana scit,
Crescit amor dandi, quantum ipsa pecunia crescit.
Ætas prima sperdet, dare largi, dando virefcit,
Pars nisi sincerum quodcumq; infanda acfcit.*

Languages.

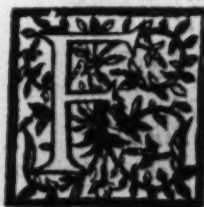
*Lautior est illis cum mensa diuice cultus;
 Accedunt bilares semper super omnia videtur.
 Non ibi Dametas pauper dicit Mithras,
 In cratere meo Thetis est sociata Lyao.
 Gratius ingenium datur his, & gratia morum,
 Sic morum quam sit dulcis mixtura bonorum.
 Anglorum cur est gens ignevis inuida genti?
 Summa petit livor, persflant altissima venti.*

And for the Scottish nation this of their owne Poet:

*Ille pharetratis est propria gloria Scotis,
 Cingere venatus saltus, superare natando
 Flumina, ferre famem, contemnere frigora & aestus:
 Nec fessa & muris patriam, sed Marte tueri,
 Et spreta incolumem vita defendere famam,
 Polliciti servare fidem, sanctumq; vereri
 Numen amicitia, mores non minus amare.*



The Languages.



From the people we will now proceed to the languages. Heere would Schollers shew you the first confusion of languages out of *Moses*, that the gods had their peculiar tongue out of *Homer*, that brute beasts, birdes, and fishes, had their owne proper languages out of *Clemens Alexandrinus*. They would teach you out of *Euphorus*, that there were but 52. tongues

tongues in the world, because so many soules out of *Iacob* descended into *Egypt*, and out of *Arnobius*, that there were *Isa. 19. 18.* seaventie and two: *Albeit Timosthenes* reporteth that in *Dioscurias* a mart towne of *Colchis*, their trafficked 300. Nations of divers languages: And howsoever our *Indian* or *American* discoverers say, that in every fourescore mile in *America*, and in every valley almost of *Pernu* you shall finde a new language. Neither would they omit the Iland where the people have cloven tongues out of the fabulous *Narrations* of *Diodorus Siculus*: yea, they would lash out of the *Vis-*
pian language with

Volvola Barchin homam, la latvola drama pagloni.

whenas it is a greater glory now to be a *Linguist*, then a *Realist*. They would moreover discourse at large, which I will tell you in a word. First the British tongue or Welsh (as we now call it) was in vse onely in this Iland, having great affinity with the olde *Gallique* of *Gaul*, now *Fraunce*, from *Britania Cam-*
den, whence the first inhabitants in all probability came hither. Afterward the *Latin* was taken vp when it was brought into the forme of a Province, about the time of *Domitian*, according to that notable place of *Tacitus*, where he reporteth that *Iulius Agricola* Governour heere for the *Romans*, preferred the *Britans*, as able to doe more by witte, then the *Gauls* by studie: *Vt qui (saith he) modò linguam Romanam abnuebant, eloquentiam concupiscerent. Inde etiam habitus nostri honor & frequens toga.* But the *British* overgrewe the *Latins*, and continueth yet in *Wales*, and some villages of *Cornwall* intermingled with some *Provinciall Latins*. After the *Irish* tongue was brought into the Northwest partes of the *Isle*, out of *Ireland* by the auntient *Scottishmen*, and there yet remaineth. Lastly, the *English-Saxon* tongue came in by the *English-Saxons* out of *Germany*, who valiantly and wisely performed heere all the three things, which implie a full conquest, viz. the alteration of lawes, language, and attire.

This *English* tongue extracted out of the olde *German*, as most other from *Iland* to the *Alpes*, is mixed as it is now,

of the olde English-Saxon & Merkin. French is the French of Latine; German, and the olde Gallique; the Italian of Latine and German-Gothic; and the Spanish of Latine, Gothic German and Arabique, Syrian, or Persique. And to the honour of our progenitors the English-Saxons be it spoken, their conquest was more absolute here over the Britains, than either of the French in France over the Gauls, or the Gothes and Lombards in Italie over the Romans, or of the Gothes, Vandales, and Moors over the ancient Spaniards in Spaine. For in these nations much of the provincially Latine (I meane the Latine vsed whilest they were Provinces of the Romans) remaineth, which they politickly had spread over their Empire, by planting of Colonies and enfranchising all Nations subiect vnto them. But the English-Saxon conquerors, altered the tongue which they found here wholly: so that no British words, or provincially Latine appeared therein at the first: & in short time they spread it over this whole Island, from the Orkades to Isle of Wight, except a few barren corners in the Western parts, wherevnto the reliques of the Britains and Scots rettyred, reserving in them both their life and their language. For certainly it is that the greatest and best parts, the East and South of Scotland, which call themselves the Lowland-men, speake the English tongue varied onely in Dialect, as descended from the English-Saxons: and the old Scottish, which is the verie Irish, is vsed onely by them of the West, called the Hebridean-men, who call the other as the Welsh call. v. Saffons; Saxons; both in respect of language and original, as I shewed before.

I dare not yet here affirme for the antiquitie of our language, that our great-great-great-grandfathers tongue came out of Persia; albeit the wonderfull Linguist Ioseph Scaliger hath observed, *Eader, Meder, Bruder, Bank &c.* in the Persian tongue in the very sence as we now vse them.

It will not be vnproper I hope to this purpose, if I note out of the epistles of that learned Ambassadour Busbequius, how the inhabitants of *Thracia Chersonesus*, in the uttermost part of Europe eastward, have these words, *ver,*

ver,

Languages.

15

ver, Kerne, Sale, Fiſh, Son, Apple, Waggon, Singon, Munda, Beard, with many other in the very ſame ſence and ſignification, as they now are in uſe with vs, whereat I marvelled not a little when I firſt read it. But nothing can bee gathered thereby, but that the Saxons our progenitours, which planted themſelves heere in the Weſt, did alſo to their glorie place Colonies likewise therein the eaſt.

As in the Latine tongue, the learned make in reſpect of time, foure *Idioms*, the *Antient*, the *Latine*, the *Roman*, the *Mixt*: ſo we in ours may make the *Antient Engliſh-Saxon*, and the *Mixt*. But that you may ſeeme how powerable time is in altering tongues as all things elſe, I will ſet downe the Lords prayer as it was tranſlated in ſundry ages, that you may ſee by what degrees our tongue is riſen, and thereby coniecture how in time it may alter and fall againe.

If we could ſet it downe in the antient Saxon, I meane in the tongue which the Engliſh uſed at their firſt arrivall heere, about 420. yeares after Chriſts birth, it would ſeeme moſt ſtrange and harſh Dutch or Gebruiſh, as women call it; or when they firſt embraced Chriſtianitie, about the yeare of Chriſt 600. But the antientſt that I can finde, was about 900. yeare ſince, about the yeare of Chriſt 700. found in an antient Saxon, glosſed *Evangelists* in the hands of my good friend M. Roberts Bowyer, written by Eadfride the eight Biſhop of Lindiſſarne, (which after was tranſlated to Durrham,) and divided according to the antient *Canon* of *Eusebii*, not into chapters, for Stephen Langton, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, firſt divided the holy Scriptures into chapters, as Robert Stephan did lately into verſes; and thus it is.

Holy-land.

Our	Father	which	art	in	heaven
Vrea	Fader	thic	arth	in	heofnas,
be	ballowed	this	name.		come
Sie	gehalgud	thin	noma,	to	cymeth
thy	kingdom.	Be	thy	will	ſo as in
thin	ric.	Sie	thin	willa	ſus is in
					heaven

heaven and in earth. Ours life
heofnas, and in eorþo. Vren hlaf

Super-substantiall give vs to day, and
ofer wirtlic sel vs to daeg, and

forgive vs debts ours so we for-
forgif vs scylda urna, sue we for.

give debts ours, and do not led
gefan scyldgum vrum, and no inlead

vs into temptation. But deliver everyone
vrich in costnang, Ah gefrig vrich

from evil.
from ifle. Amen.

Some two hundred yeeres after, I finde this somewhat
varied in two translations.

Thu vre fader the eart on heofenun

Si thin nama gehalgod. Cum thin ric.

* Si thin willa on eorþan, swa swa on heofe-
dayly

num. Syle vs to dæg vrn dægihanlican hlaf.
trespasses

And forgif vs vre gyltas swa, swa we for-
against vs have trespassed

gifath *tham the with vs agyltath. And ne
led the vs on costnang, Ac alys vs from

Be it so.
ysle. *Si it swa.

About an hundred and three score yeeres after, in the
time of king Henry the second, I find this in time sent from
Rome

* Gewurthe thin
willa.

* Vrum gyltas-
dum,

* Soethlice.

Rome by Pope Adrian an Englishman, to be taught to the people.

Ure fadyr in heauen rich,
Thy name be halved everlich:
Thou bring vs thy michell blisse,
Als hit in heauen y-doe,
Euar in yearth beene is also:
That holy bread that lasteth ay,
Thou send it ous this ilke day.
Forgive ous all that we havith don,
As wee forgivet vch other mon:
Ne let ous fall into no founding,
Ac sheild ous fro the fowle thing. Amen.

Neither was there any great variation in the time of king Henry the third, as appeereth in this of that age, as I conjecture by the Character;

Fader that art in beavin blisse,
Thin helge nam is wurth the blisse.
Cumen & mot thi kingdom,
Thin holy will is be all don,
In heauen and in erth also,
So is shall bin full well ic tro.
Gif vs all bread on this day,
And forgif vs vre sinnes,
As we do vre wider winnes:
Let vs not in fouding fall,
O ac fro evill thus sild vs all. Amen.

In the time of king Richard the second about a hundred and odde yeeres after, it was so mollified, that it came to be thus, as it is in the Translation of Wickliffe, with some Latine wordes now infexted, whereas there was not one before.

Our fadyr, that art in heauen, halloed be thy name,
thy kingdom com to, be thy will done, so in heauen,
D and

and in earth : gif to vs this day our bread over other substance : and for gif to vs our dettis, as we forgiven to our detters, and leed vs nott into temptation, but deliver vs fro evill. Amen.

Hitherto will our sparkefull Youth laugh at their great grandfathers *English*, who had more care to do well, than to speake minion-like, and left more glory to vs by their exploiting of great actes, than we shall do by our sonnetting.

Great verily was the glory of our tongue before the *Norman* Conquest in this, that the olde *English* could expresse most aptly, all the conceiptes of the minde in their owne tongue without borrowing from any. As for example :

The holy service of God, which the *Latines* called *Religion*, because it knitted the mindes of men together, and most people of *Europe* have borrowed the same from them, they called most significantly *Ean-fastnes*, as the one and onely assurance and fast anchor-holde of our soules health.

The gladsome tidings of our salvation, which the *Greekes* called *Evangelion*, and other Nations in the same word, they called *Godspel*, that is, *Gods speech*.

For our *Saviour*, which wee borrowed from the *Trench*, and they from the *Latin Salvator*, they called in their owne word, *Haelend* from *Hael*, that is, *Salus*, safetie, which we retaine still in *Al-hael*, and *Waf-bael*, that is, *Ave, Salve, Sis saluus*.

They could call the disciples of Christ, *Leorning Cnihtas*, that is, *Learning Servitours*. For *Cniht* which is now a name of worship, signified with them an *Attendant*, or servitour.

They could name the *Pharises* according to the *Hebrew*, *Sunder-halgens*, as holy religious men which had sundred and severed themselves from other.

The Scribes they could call in their proper signification, as *Booke-men*, *Bocer*. So they called parchment which we have catcht from the *Latine Pergamentum*, *Boc-fell* in respect of the vse.

So they could call the sacrament *Haligdome*, as holy judgement. For so it is according as we receive it.

They

They could call *Fertilitie* and fruitfulness of land significantly *Eordes-wela*, as wealth of the earth.

They could call a *Comet*, a *Faxed starre*; which is all one with *Stella Crinita*, or *Cometa*. So they did call the iudgement seate *Domesettle*.

That which we call the *Parlament* of the *French Parier* to speake, they called a *Witten mot*, as the meeting and assembly of wise men.

The certaine and inward knowledge of that which is in our minde, be it good or bad, which in the Latine word we call *Conscience*, they called *Inwit*, as that which they did inwardly wit and wote, that is, know certainly.

That in a river which the Latines call *Alveus*, and *Canalis*, and from thence most nations of *Europe* name the *Channel*, *Kanel*, *Canale*, &c. they properly called the *Streame-race*.

Neither in the degrees of kinred they were destitute of significative woordes; for he whom we of a *French & English* compound word call *Grandfather*, they called *Eald-fader*, whom we call *Great Grandfather*, they called *Thirda-fader*. So *Proavus*, which we call *Great Great Grandfather*, they called *Fortha-fader*, as *Abavus*, *Fisiba-fader*.

An *Eunuch*, for whome we have no name, but from the *Greekes*, they could aptly name *Vnstana*, that is, without stones, as we vse *Vnspotted* for without spotte, *Vnlearned*, for, without learning.

A *Covetous* man whome we so call of the *French Convoitise*, they truly called *Git-for*, as a fore & eage *Getter*, and *Gatherer*.

That which the Latines call *Abortus*, and wee in many wordes, *Vntimely Birth*, or, *Borne before the full time*, they called *Miss-borne*.

A *Porter*, which wee have received from the *French*, they could in their own word as significantly call *A Doreward*.

I could particulate in many more, but this would appear most plentifully, if the labours of the learned Gen-

clemen Maister *Laurence Nowell* of *Lincolnes Inne*, who first in our time recalled the studie heereof, Maister *William Lambert*, Maister *I: Ioscelin*, Maister *Fr: Tate* were once published. Otherwise it is to bee feared, that devouring *Time*, in few yeeres will vterly swallow it, without hope of recoverie.

The alteration and innovation in our tongue as in all others, hath beene brought in by entrance of Strangers, as *Danes*, *Normans*, and others which have swarmed hither, by trafficke, for new words as well as for new wares, have alwaies come in by the tyranne *Time*, which altereth all vnder heaven, by *Vse*, which swayeth most, and hath an absolute command in words, and by *Pregnant wits*: specially since that learning after long banishment, was recalled in the time of King *Henry* the eight, it hath beene beautified and enriched out of other good tongues, partly by enfranchising and endenizing strange words, partly by refining and mollifying olde words, partly by implanting new wordes with artificiall composition, happily containing themselves within the bounds prescribed by *Horace*. So that our tongue is (and I doubt not but hath beene) as copious, pithie, and significative, as any other tongue in *Europe*: and I hope we are not yet and shall not heereafter come to that which *Seneca* saw in his time, *When mens mindes beginne once to iniure themselves to dislike whatsoever is usuall, is disdained. They affect noveltie in speech, they recall formorne and vncouth words, they forge new phrases, and that which is newest, is best liked, there is presumptuous and farre fetching of words. And some there are which thinke it a grace if their speech doe hover, and thereby hold the hearer insuspence: you know what followeth.*

Omitting this, pardon me and thinke me not overbalanced with affection, if I thinke that our *English* tongue is (I will not say as sacred as the *Hebrew*, or as learned as the *Greeke*,) but as fluent as the *Latine*, as courteous as the *Spanish*, as courtlike as the *French*, and as amorous as the *Italian*, as some *Italianated* amorous have confessed. Neither hath any

any thing detracted more from the dignitie of our tongue, than our owne affection of forraine tongues, by admiring, praising, and studying them above measure: whereas the wise *Romans* thought no small part of their honour to consist in the honour of their language, esteeming it a dishonour to answer any forraine in his owne language. As for a long time the English placed in the Borrough townes of *Ireland* and *Wales*, would admit neither Irish nor Welsh among them. And not long since for the honour of our native tongue, *Henry Fitz-Allan* Earle of *Arundell*, in his tra-vaile into *Italie*, and the Lord *William Howard* of *Effingham*, in his government of *Calice*, albeit they were not ignorant of other forraine tongues, would answer no strangers by word or writing, but onely in English. As in this consideration also before them Cardinall *Wolsey* in his ambassage into *France*, commaunded all his servants to vse no French, but meere English to the French, in all communication whatsoever.

As for the *Monosyllables* so rife in our tongue which were not so originally, although they are vsfitting for verses and measures, yet are they most fit for expressing briefly the first concepts of the minde, or *Intentionalia* as they call them in schooles: so that we can set downe more matter in fewer lines, than any other language. Neither do we or the Welsh so curtall *Latine*, that we make all therein *Monosyllables*, as *Ioseph Scaliger* chargeth vs; who in the meane time forget-
In *Catalonia*.
teth that his Frenchmen have put in their *Proviso* in the edict of *Pacification* in the *Grammaticall* warre, that they might not pronounce *Latine* distinctly, as the English common Lawyers obtained then a *Reservation* that they might write false *Latine*, and the Irish not to observe quantitie of syllables. I cannot yet but confesse that we have corruptly contracted most names both of men and places, if they were of more then two syllables, and thereby hath ensued no little obscuritie.

Whereas our tongue is mixed, it is no disgrace, whenas all the tongues of *Europe* doe participate interchangeably

In Michridata.

the one of the other, and in the learned tongues; there hath been like borrowing one from another. Yet is it false which *Gesner* affirmeth, that our tongue is the most mixt and corrupt of all other. For if it may please any to compare but the Lords Prayer in other languages, he shall finde as few *Latine* and borrowed forraine words in ours, as in any other whatsoever. Notwithstanding the diversitie of Nations which have swarmed hither, and the practise of the Normans, who as a monument of their Conquest, would have yoaked the English vnder their tongue, as they did vnder their command, by compelling them to teach their children in schooles nothing but French, by setting downe their lawes in the Norman-French, and enforcing them most rigorously to pleade and to be impleaded in that tongue onely, for the space of three hundred yeares, vntill *K. Edward* the third enlarged them first from that bondage. Since which time, our language hath risen by little, and the proverbe proved vntrue, which so long had beene vsed, *Iacke would be a gentleman, if he could speake any French.*

Heerein is a notable argument of our Ancestors steadfastnes in esteeming and retaining their owne tongue. For as before the Conquest they misliked nothing more in *K. Edward* the Confessor, than that he was Frenchified, & accounted the desire of forraine language, then to be a foretoken of the bringing in of forraine powers, which indeede happened. In like manner after the Conquest, notwithstanding those enforcements of the Normans in supplanting it, and the nature of men, which is most pliable with a curious iolitic to fashion & frame themselves according to the manners, attyre, and language of the Conquerours. Yet in all that long space of 300. yeares, they intermingled very few French-Norman words, except some termes of law, hunting, hawking, and dicing, whenas wee within these 60. yeares, have incorporated so many Latine and French, as the third part of our tongue consisteth now in them. But like themselves, continue still those old Englishmen which were planted in *Ireland*, in *Fingall*, & the Country of *Weyssford*

ford, in the time of K. Henry the second, who yet still continue their antient attyre and tongue, in somuch that an English gentleman not long since, sent thither in Commission among them, said that he would quickly vnderstand the Irish, when they spake the antient English. So that our Ancestors seemed in part as ieaious of their native language, as those *Britans* which passed hence into *Armorica* in France, Nennius, and marrying strange women there, did cut out their tongues, lest their children should corrupt their language with their mothers tongues, or as the *Germanes* which have most of all Nations opposed themselves against all innovations in habite, and language.

Whereas the *Hebrew Rabbines* say, and that truly, that Nature hath given man five instruments for the pronouncing of all letters, the lips, the teeth, the tongue, the palate, and throat; I will not denie but some among vs do pronounce more fully, some flatly, some broadly, and no few mincingly, offending in defect, excesse, or change of letters, which is rather to be imputed to the persons and their education, than to the language. Whenas generally wee pronounce by the confession of strangers, as sweetely, smoothly, and moderately, as any of the Northerne Nations of the world, who are noted to soupe their words out of the throat with fat and full spirits.

This variety of pronuntiation hath brought in some diversitie of Orthographie, and heere-vpon Sir *Iohn Price*, to the derogation of our tongue, and glorie of his *Welsh*, reporteth that a sentence spoken by him in *English*, & penned out of his mouth by foure good Secretaries, severally for trial of our Orthography, was so set downe by them, that they all differed one from the other in many letters: whereas so many *Welsh* writing the same likewise in their tongue varied not in any one letter at all. Well, I will not derogate from the good Knights credite; yet it hath beene seene where tenne English writing the same sentence, have all so concurred, that among them all there hath beene no other difference, than the adding, or omitting once or twice of
OUT

our silent *E*, in the end of some wordes. As for the *Welsh*, I could never happen on two of that Nation together, that would acknowledge that they could write their owne language.

Sir *Thomas Smith* her Maiesties secretarie not long since, a man of great learning and iudgement, occasioned by some vncertainty of our Orthographie, though it seeme grounded vpon *Sound*, *Reason*, and *Custom*, laboured to reduce it to certaine heads; Seeing that whereas of Necessity there must be so many letters in every tongue, as there are simple and single sounds, that the Latine letters were not sufficient to expresse all our simple sounds. Therefore he wished that we should have *A* short, and *A* long, because *a* in *Span*, and in *Mán* of horse hath different sounds; *E* long as in *Mén* moderate, and *e* short as in *Pen*, and an English *e* as in *we*, *the*, *he*, *me*: *I* long, and *I* short, as in *Bi*, *per*, and *Bî*, *emere*: *O* short, and *O* long, as in *smôk* of a woman, and *smôk* of the fire: *V* long, as in *Bût*, *Ocrea*, and *V* short, as in *Bût*, *Sed*: and *v* or *y* *Greeke*, as *flu*, *nu*, *tru*. For consonants he would have *C* be never vsed but for *Ch*, as it was among the olde English, and *K* in all other words; for *Th*, he would have the Saxon letter *Thorne*, which was a *D* with a dash through the head, or *þ*; for *I* consonant the Saxon *ȝ*, as *ȝet*, not leat for leat-stone, *ȝay* for Iay: *Q*, if he were king of the *A*, *B*, *C*, should be putte to the horne, and banished; and *Ku* in his place, as *Kuik*, not *quik*, *Knarel*, not *Quarel*: *Z*; he would have vsed for the softer *S*, or *eth*, and *es*, as *diz* for dieth, *liz* for lies, and the same *s* inverted for *sh*, as *sal* for shall, *fles* for flesh. This briefly I have set you downe his devise, which albeit *Sound* and *Reason* seemed to countenance, yet that *Tyranne Custom* hath so confronted, that it will never be admitted.

If it be any glorie which the *French* and *Dutch* do brag of, that many wordes in their tongues doe not differ from the *Greeke*, I can shew you as many in the *English*; whereof I will give you a few for a taste, as they have offered themselves

selves in readings; but wishall, I trust you will not gather by consequence, that we are descended from the *Grecians*. Who dooth not see an identity in these wordes, as if the one descended from the other.

Καλῶ, to call.
 Πάθος, a path.
 Λάπτω, to lappe.
 Ράινε, raine.
 Ρατίζω, to rappe.
 Λοισθαί, last.
 Ζῶ, to see the.
 Θρασυς, rash.
 Νεος, new.
 Γράσσει, grasse.
 Ὀρχαλος, an Orchard.
 Κρίνω, to creak.
 Ἀστὴρ, a starre.
 Ὅλος, whole.
 Φαῦλος, foule.
 Θήρ, a Dere.
 Ράβδος, a rodde.
 Ραγών, rest.
 Μῆνη, the Moone.
 Μύλη, a mill.
 Τίλθε, a teate.
 Σκάφη, a shippe.
 Στεφάνος, a rope.
 Καλπάζω, to galloppe.
 Ἄχος, ache.
 Ράγος, a rage.
 Κλίμαξ, a climbing.
 Οὐδάρ, an vdder.
 Ὀσφύς, whoorish sporte.
 Κόσσει, to kisse.
 Ἀγχιόμαι, to hang.
 Ἐρῆ, earth.

E

Κάρατος,

Κράββα, a crabbe.
 Φῶλας, a phoale.
 Λύχρος, a linke.
 Κέρτω, to cut.
 Ραζω, to raze out.
 Ὄχρα, oker.
 Μωχάω, to mocke.
 Ελασσα, lesse.
 Αξίω, an axe.
 Σκίπλω, to scoffe.
 Στραύρω, to strowe.
 Χάμω, a skirmish.
 Κυριακή, a Church.
 Ποτήριον, a pottle.
 Μυσάχες, Mustaches.
 Θύρα, a doore.
 Ὀλκας, a hulke.

Καυώ, to you know what. With many more
 if a man would be so idle to gather them with *Budens*, *Baifus*,
Iunius, *Pichardus*, and others.

Heereby may be seene the originall of some english
 words, and the *Etymology* or reason whence many other are
 derived, beside them already specified may as well be found
 in our tongue, as in the learned tongues, although hardly,
 for that heerein as in other tongues, the truth lieth hidden
 and is not easilie found, as both *Varro* and *Isidor* do acknow-
 ledge. But an indifferent man may iudge that our name of
 the most divine power, God, is better derived from Good,
 the chiefe attribute of God, than *Dens* from *Δος*, because
 God is to be feared. So *Winter* from *Winde*, *Sommer* from
 the *Sonne*, *Lenz* from *springing*, because it falleth in the
 spring, for which our Progenitours the *Germani*, vse *Glent*.
 The feast of Christs Rising, *Easter*, from the old world *East*,
 which we now vse for the place of the rising of the *Sunne*,
Sayle as the *Sea-baile*, *Window* or *Windowe*, as a doore against
 the winde, *King* from *Coming*, for so our Great grandfa-
 thers called them, which one word imployeth two most
 impor-

important matters in a Governour, *Power* and *Skill*, and many other better answering in sound and sence, then those of the *Latines*, *Frater quasi ferè alter*, *Tempestas quasi Tempus pestis*, *Caput à capiende*, *Digni quia decemèr iunèti*, *Cura quia cor eris*, *Peccare quasi podam capere*.

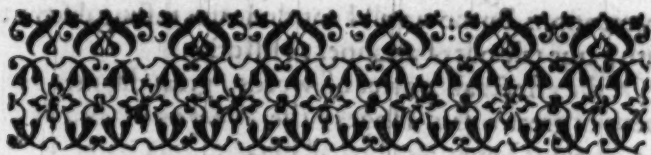
Dionysius a Greeke coynèr of *Etymologies* is commended by *Asbenau*, in his supper-gulls, table-talkers, or *Deipnosophists*, for making mowse-traps of *Museria*: and verily if that be commendable, the Mint-masters of our *Etymologies*, deserve no lesse commendation: for they have merily forged *Money* from *My-bony*, *Flatter* from *flie-at-her*, *Shovell* from *shove-full*, *Mayd* as my ayd *Masiefe* as *Mase-thiefe*, *Staffe* as *Stay-of*, *Beere*, *Be-beere*, *Symony* *See-mony*, *Stirrup*, a *Sayre-up*, &c.

This merry playing with words too much vsed by some hath occasioned a great and high personage, to say, that as the *Italian* tongue is fit for courting, the *Spanish* for treating, the *French* for trafficke; so the *English* is most fit for trifling and toying. And so doth *Giraldus Cambrensis* seem to think whenas in his time he saith, the *English* and *Welsh* delighted much in licking the letter and clapping together of Agnominations. But now will I conclude this trifling discourse with a true tale out of an ancient Historian.

Of the effectuall power of words, great disputes have beene of great wits in all ages; the *Pythagoreans* extolled it, the impious *Jewes* ascribed all miracles to a name which was ingravened in the revestiarie of the Temple, watched by two brazen dogges, which one stale away and enseamed it in his thigh, as you may reade in *Orosius de Sapientia*, and the like in *Rabi Hamas Speculation*: and strange it is what *Samonicius Serenus* ascribed to the word *ABRADACABRA*, against agues. But there was one true English word of as great, if not greater force than them all, now out of all use and will be thought for sound barbarous; but therefore of more efficacie (as it pleaseth *Porphyrie*) and in signification it significeth as it seemeth, no more then abieft, base minded, false harted, coward, or nidget. Yet it hath levied Armies,

William Malmf.
bury.

and subdued rebellious enemies; and that I may hold you no longer, it is *Niding*. For when there was a dangerous rebellion against King *William Rufus*, and *Recheffer* Castle then the most important & strongest fort of this Realm was stoutly kept against him, after that he had but proclaimed that his subjects should repaire thither to his Campe, vpon no other penaltie, but that whosoever refused to come, should be reputed a *Niding*: they swarmed to him immediately from all sides in such numbers, that he had in few daies an infinite Armie, and the rebells therewith weere so terrified, that they forthwith yielded. While I runne on in this course of English tongue, rather respecting matter then words, I forget that I may be charged by the minion refiners of English, neither to write State-English, Court-English, nor Secretarie-English, and verily I acknowledge it. Sufficient it is for me, if I have waded hither-vnto in the fourth kinde, which is plaine English, leaving to such as are compleat in all, to supply whatsoever remaineth.



Christian Names.



Names called in Latine *Nomina quasi Notamina*, were first imposed for the distinction of persons, which wee call now Christian names: After for difference of families which wee call Surnames, and have beene especially respected as whereon the glorie and credit of men is grounded, and by which the

the same is conveyed to the knowledge of posteritie.

Every person had in the beginning one onely proper name, as among the Iewes, *Adam, Joseph, Solomon*; among the Egyptians, *Anubis, Amasis, Baphris*; among the Chaldeans, *Ninus, Ninias, Semiramis*; among the Medians, *Asiages, Bardanes, Arbaces*; among the Grecians, *Diomedes, Visses, Orestes*; among the Romans, *Romulus, Remus, Faustulus*; among the old Gaules, *Liravicus, Cararillus, Divitiacus*; among the Germans, *Ariovistus, Arminius, Nassua*; among the Britans, *Cassibellin, Caratac, Calgac*; among the antient English, *Hengest, Ella, Kenric*; likewise among all other Nations, except the savages of Mount *Atlas* in *Barbary*, which were reported to be both namelesse and dreamlesse.

Varro.
Iulius.
Paris
Vigilius.

Plinius
Martellinus.

The most antient Nation of the Iewes gave the name at the Circumcision the eight day after the nativité; the Romans to females the same day, to males the ninth day, which they called *Dies iustitiae*, as it were the cleansing day; vpon which day they solemnized a feast called *Nominatio*, and as *Tertullian* noteth, *Fata scribenda advocabuntur*, that is, as I conceive, their nativité was set. At what time other Nations in antient times gave names I have not read: but since Christianité, most Nations for the time followed the Iewes, celebrating baptism the eight day after the birth, onely our Ancestours in this Realme, vntill latter time baptized, and gave name the very birth day, or next day after, following therein the counsell of *S. Cyprian*, in his third Epistle *Ad Fidum*. But the Polonians gave name in the seaventh yeare, at which time they did first cut their childrens haire.

De Anima ca. 19.

Mart. Cromer.

The first imposition of Names was grounded vpon so many occasions, as were hard to be specified, but the most common in most antient times among all nations, as well as the *Hebrewes*, was vpon future good hope conceived by parents of their children, in which you might see their first and principall wishes toward them. Whereupon *Saint Hierome* saith, *Uotiua & quasi ob virtutis auspiciu imponuntur vocabula hominibus, & appellativa vertuntur in propria, sicut a-*

Cic de Divina-
tionis.

and Latines, *Victor*, *Probus*, *Caesar*, &c. And such hopefull
luckie names called by *Cicero*, *Bona nomina*, by *Tacitus*, *Fau-
sta nomina* were ever best enrolled and ranged in the Roman
Musters; first called out to serve at the first sacrifices, in the
foundation of Colonies, as *Statorius*, *Faustus*, *Valerius*, which
implied the persons to be stout, happy, and valorous. As
contrariwise *Atrius* *Kamber* is accounted in *Tris*, *abominandi
ominis nomen*, an abhorrible name, for that it participa-
ted in signification with dismall darkenes, dead ghosts, and
shadows. And you remember what *Plautus* saith of one
whose name was *Lyco*, that is, a *Greedy Wolfe*;

Vosmet nunc facite coniecturam ceterum

Quid id sit hominis, cui Lycos nomen sit,

See Herodot.
lib. 9. de Hego-
sistrato.
Trebilius.
Pollia.

Yea such names were thought so happy and so fortu-
nate, that in the time of *Galienus* one *Regilianus*, which com-
manded in *Illyricum* got the Empire there, only in favour of
of his name. For when it was demanded at a supper from
whence *Regilianus* was derived, one answered, *a Regno*, an-
other beganne to decline *Rex*, *Regis*, *Regi*, *Regilianus*; where-
at the souldiers (which in all actions are forward,) beganne
with acclamation, *Ergo potest Rex esse, Ergo potest regere,
Deus tibi regis nomen imposuit*; and so invested him with im-
periall robes. In this Isle also at *Silchester* in *Hamshire*, *Con-
stantinus* a militarie man of some reputation, in hope of his
luckie name, and that he would prove another *Constantinus
Magnus* to the good of the people, was by the Britan Ar-
mie proclaimed emperour against *Honorius*: who employ-
ed great matters in his owne person in *Gallia*, and by his
son in *Spaine*. So in former times the name of *Antoninus* in
remembrance of *Antoninus Pius*, was so amiable among the
Romans, as he was supposed vnfit for the empire, who
bare not that name, vntill *Antoninus Elagabalus* with his fil-
thie vices distained the same. We read also that two Am-
bassadours were sent out of *France* into *Spaine*, to King *Al-
phonse* the 9, to demand one of the daughters that he begat
of the daughter of King *Henry* the second of *England*, to be
married to their Sovereigne, King *Lewes* the eight: one of
these

Lampridius.

these Ladies was very beautifull called *Vrraca*, the other not so beautifull, but named *Blanche*. When they were presented to the Ambassadors, all men held it as a matter resolved that the choyce would light vpon *Vrraca*, as the elder and fairer: But the Ambassadors enquiring each of their names, tooke offence at *Vrraca*, and made choyce of the Lady *Blanche*, saying, That her name would be better received in *France* than the other, as signifying faire and beautifull, according to the verse made to her honour.

Candida, candescens candore, & cordis, & oris.

So that the greatest Philosopher *Plato* might seeme, not without cause, to advise men to be carefull in giving faire and happie names: as the *Pythagoreans* affirmed the mindes, actions, and successes of men to be according to their *Fate*, *Genius*, and *Name*. One also well observeth that these seven things; Virtue, good Parentage, Wealth, Dignity or Office, good Presence, a good Christian name, with a gracious Sur-name, and seemely attire, doe especially grace and adorne a man. And accordingly saith *Panormitan*; *Ex bono nomine oritur bona presumptio*. As the common Proverb, *Bonum nomen, bonum amen*.

The divell neverthelesse who alwayes maligneth God and goodnesse, wrought by the cruelty of *Valens* the emperour the destruction of many men of worth, who hadde happy names beginning with *Theo* signifying God, as *Theodorus*, *Theodulus*, *Theodoretus*, *Theodosius*, &c. For that diverse curious companions had found by the falling of a ring magically prepared, vpon those letters onely of all the *Alphabets*, graven in a Charger of sundry mettals, and set vpon a Laurell trivet; that one who had his name beginning with *Theod*, should succede in the empire, which was verified in *Theodosius* not long after.

*Amianus Ma-
cellinus lib 19.*

In times of Christianity the names of most holy and vertuous persons, and of their most worthy progenitors were given to stir vp men to the imitation of them, whose names they bare. But succeeding ages (little regarding saint *Crysostoms* admonition to the contrary, have recalled prophane names,

names, so as now *Diana, Cassandra, Hippolitus, Rous, Eris*, names of unhappy disaster are as rare some where, as ever they were in *Paganisme*. Albeit in our late reformation some of good consideration have brought in *Zachary, Malachi, Iosias, &c.* as better agreeing with our faith, but without contempt of our countrey names (as I hope) which have both good and gracious significations, as shal appeare hereafter.

Whereas in late yeeres Surnames have beene given for Christian names among vs, and no where else in Christendome, although many dislike it, for shat great inconvenience will ensue: neverthelesse it cometh to proceede from hearty good-will and affection of the Godfathers to shew their love, or from a desire to continue and propagate their owne names to succeeding ages. And is in no wise to be disliked, but rather approoved in those which matching with heires generall of worshipfull ancient families have given those names to their heires, with a mindefull and thankesfull regard of them, as we have now, *Pickering Weston, Grenvill Varney, Bassingburne Gandy, Calthorp Barker, Peesall Bracas, Fitz-Raulfe Chamberlaine*, who are the heires of *Pickering, Grenvill Bassingburn, Grenvill, Calthorp, &c.* For besides the continuation of the name, we see that the selfe name, yea & sometime the similitude of names doth kindle sparkles of love and liking among meeke strangers.

Neither can I beleove a waiward olde man, which would say, that the giving of Surnames for Christian names first began in the time of king *Edward the sixt*, by such as would be Godfathers, when they were more then halfe fathers, and thereupon would have perswaded some to change such names at the Confirmation. Which (that I may note by the way) is vsuall in other countries, as wee remember two sonnes of king *Henry the second of France*, christned by the names of *Alexander and Hercules*, changed them at their Confirmation into *Henry and Francis*.

But two Christian names are rare in *Englond*, and I only remember now his Maiesty who was named *Charles James*,

in the Prince of Wales Henry Princesse, and among private men, *Thomas Maria Wingfield*, and Sir *Thomas Posthumus Hobby*. Although it is common in *Italy*, to adioyne the name of some Saint, in a kinde of devotion to the Christian name, as *Iohannes Baptista Spinala*, *Iohannes Franciscus Borbomeus*, *Marcus Antonius Flaminus*: and in *Spain* to adde the name of the Saint on whose day the childe was borne.

If that any among vs have named their children *Remedium auctoris*, *Inuysicentis*, or with such like names, I knowe some will thinke it more then a vanitie, as they do but little better of the new names, *Free-gift*, *Reformation*, *Earth*, *Dust*, *Albes*, *Deliberry*, *More fruits*, *Tribulation*, *The Lord is neare*, *More triall*, *Discipline*, *Ioy againe*, *From above*: which have lately beene given by some to their children with no evill meaning, but vpon some singular and precise conceit. That I may omit another more vaine absurditie, in giving names and surnames of men, yea and of the best families to dogges, beares, and hoeses. Whenas wee reade it was thought a capitall crime in *Pomposianus* for calling his base bondslaves by the name of grand captaines. Here I might remember how some mislike the giving of parents names successively to their heires, for that if they should be forced to proove descent, it will be hard to proove the *Domer* and the *Dome* in *Formedon*, and to distinguish the one from the other.

Suetonius in Domit. cap. 10

Se Demosthenes contra Boetium, de Nominis.

It were impertinence to note heere, that destinies were superstitiously by *Onomastics* desciphered out of names, as though the names and natures of men were futable, and faticall necessitie concurred heerein with voluntary motion, in giving the name, according to that of *Ausonius* to *Probus*.

Qualem creavit moribus,
Iussit vocari nomine.
Mundi supremus arbiter,

And after, where he playeth with bibbing mother *Meros*, as though she were so named, because she would to drink

meere wine without water, or as he pleasantly calles it *Merum*; for as he saith,

Qui primus Meret nomen tibi condidit, ille

Theſeda nomen condidit Hippolito.

Nam divinare est, nomen componere, quid sit

Fortuna, merum, vel noci indicium.

For *Hippolitus* the sonne of *Theſeus* was torne in peeces by his coach horses, according to his name. So *Agamemnon*, signified he should linger long before *Troy*. *Priamus* that he should be redeemed out of bondage in his childehoode, *Tantalus*, that he should be most wretched, because *Ayas* *minor* in the one, and *Pylamenes*, in the other, and *Tantalus* in the third implieth such accidents vnto them. Hither also may be referred that of *Claudius Rutilius*.

Nominibus certis credam decurrere mores?

Moribus aut potius nomina certa dant

But to confront Poet with Poet, our good Epigrammaticall Poet, olde *Godfrey of Winchester* thinketh no ominous forspeaking to lie in names, in that to *Faustus*:

Multum Fauste tua de nobilitate superbis,

Quedam, bono Faustus omne nomen habes,

Sed nullum nomen momenti, sit licet onem.

Memorable is that which may be observed out of histories, how that men of the selfe same name have begun and ended great states and empires: as *Cyrus* the sonne of *Cambises* beganne the Persian Monarchy, *Cyrus* the sonne of *Darius* ruinated the same. *Darius* the sonne of *Histaspes* restored it. And againe, *Darius* the sonne of *Arſanis* vnterly overthrew it. *Philip* the sonne of *Amintas* especially enlarged the kingdome of *Macedonia*, *Philip* the sonne of *Antigonus* wholly lost the same. *Augustus* was the first established emperor of *Rome*, *Augustulus* the last. *Constantinus Magnus* borne in this Isle first beganne the Empire of *Constantinople*, *Constantinus* the last left it to the *Turkes*, and vnterly lost the same, &c.

Such

Such like curious observations bred the superstitious kinde of Divination called *Onomantia*, condemned by the last generall Counsell, by which the *Pitthagoreans* iudged Plinie 14. cap. 4. the even number of vowells in names to signifie imperfections in the left sides of men, and the odde number in the right. By this *Augustus* the emperour encouraged himselfe, and conceived good hope of victory, whenas the night before the sea-battell at *Actium*, the first man hee mette was a poore wayfaring man driving his asse before him, whose name when hee demaunded, he answered, *Eutyches*, that is, *Happyman*; and that his asses name was *Nicon*, that is, *Victor*. In which place when he accordingly had obtained the victory, he builded the Cittie *Nicopolis*, that is, the city of Victory, and there erected brasen Images of the man and his asse. By this *Theodatus* king of the *Gothes*, when he was curious to knowe the successe of his warres against the *Romans*, an *Onomantickall* or *Name-wisard* Jew willed him to shut vp a number of swine in little hog-sties, and to give some of them Roman names, to other Gotish names, with severall markes, and there to leave them to a certaine day. At the day appointed, the king with the Jew repaired to the hog-sties, where they found them only dead to whom they had given the Gotish names, and those alive to whom they had given the Roman names, but yet with their bristles more then halfe shed. Whereupon the Jew foretolde, that the *Gothes* should wholly be discomfited, and the *Romans* should loose a great part of their forces. By this *Vespasian* was encouraged to take vpon him the empire, when comming to the Temple of *Serapis* at *Alexandria*, and being there alone at his devotion, he sodainly sawe in a vision, one *Basilides*, a noble man of *Egypt*, who was then foure score miles off. Vpon which name of *Basilides* derived from *Basilens*, signifying a King, hee assured himselfe of royaltie, and the empire which hee then complotted for. As concerning this *Onomantia* a German lately set forth a Table, which I wish had beene suppressed, for that the diuell by such vanities, doth abuse the credulitie of youth to greater Cael. Rodogianus lib. 11 cap. 15. Tacitus 4. lib. matters,

matter, and sometimes to their owne destruction.

I can not tell how you would like it if I should but remember how the *Greekes* superstitiously iudged them more happy, in whose names the numerall letters added together made the greater summe, and therefore *Achilles* forsooth must needs vanquish *Hector*, because the numerall *Groecic* letters rose to a greater number in his name then in the others. Or how the amorous *Romans* kissed the Cup with a health so often at their meetings, as there were letters in their Mistresse names, according to that of merry *Marriall* of his two wenches, *Navia* which had six letters, and *Iustina* that had seaven in her name:

Navia sex cyathis, septem Iustina bibatur.

Our Nation was farre from those and such curious toies: therefore heere will I overpasse them and set downe *Alphabetically* the names which wee now call Christian names, most vsuall to the English Nation, with their significations. For this is to be take as a granted veritie that names among all nations and tongues (as I partly noted before) are significative, and not vaine senselesse sounds. Among the *Hebrewes* it is certaine out of sacred Scriptures, *S. Hierome* and *Philo* likewise among the *Greekes*, *Romans*, *German*, *French*, &c. yea among the barbarous *Turks*, for with them *Mahomet* signifieth glorified or laudable, *Homar* lively, *Abdalla* Gods servant, *Seliman* peaceable, *Agmad* good, *Haniz* areadic, *Necma* pleasant. And the sayages of *Hispaniola* and all *America*, name their children in their owne languages, *Glistering light*, *Sonne bright*, *Gold-bright*, *Fine gold*, *Sweete*, *Rich feather*, &c. as they of *Congo*, by names of birdes, precious stones, floures, &c.

So that it were grosse ignorance and to no small reproach of our Progenitors, to thinke their names onely nothing significative, because that in the daily alteration of our tongue the signification of them is lost or not commonly knowne, which yet I hope to recover, and to make in some part knowne, albeit they cannot easily and happily be transla-

ted

Bell Forrest

Ioseph Accola

red, because as *Porphyrius* saith, Barbarous names (as hee termeth them,) were very significative and very short. But in all the significations of these names, you shall see the good and hopefull respects which the devisers of the names had, that there is an *Orthotes* or certitude of names among all Nations according to *Plato*, and thereby perceive that many were translated out of the Greeke and Latine. With all we may make this fruit by consideration of our names, which have good, hopefull, and luckie significations, that accordingly we do carrie and conforme our selves; so that wee faile not to be answerable to them, but be *Nostri nominis homines*, and *θεσπυιοι*, as *Severus*, *Probus*, and *Aureolus* are called *Sui nominis imperatores*. And accordingly it seemeth to have beene the manner at giving of names, to wit the children might performe and discharge their names, as when *Gustavus* King of the French, named *Charles* as the fourth, he said, *Gustavi pater, et huius sui nominis everenter*.

Theologia
Phaenica.

In Cratyle,

But before I proceed farther, this is to be noted. In most ancient times the Britains had heere their peculiar names, for the most part taken from colours, (for they used to paint themselves) which are now lost, or remaine among the Welsh. Afterward they tooke Roman names when they were Provinciaalls, which either remaine corrupted among them, or were extinguished in the greatest part of the Realme, after the entrance of the English Saxons, who brought in their German names, as *Erida*, *Powde*, *Ofwald*, *Edward*, *Vlchrad*, *Edmund*, &c. Then to say nothing of the Danes, who no doubt brought in their names, as *Suoy*, *Harold*, *Knute*, &c. The Normans conquest brought in other German names, for they originally used the German tongue, as *William*, *Henry*, *Richard*, *Robert*, *Hugh*, *Roger*, &c. as the Greeke names, *Ablabius*. i. Innocent, *Aspasius*. i. Delightful, *Boetius*, *Symmachus*. i. Helper, *Troximus*. i. Archer, &c. were brought into *Italy* after the division of the Empire. After the Conquest, our Nation (who before would not admitte strange and unknowne names, but avoyded them therefore as unlookie) by little and little beganne to use Hebrew and

Oldendorpius.

Mmfigr

sacred names, as *Matthias, David, Sampson, Luke, Simon, &c.* which were never received in Germany, until after the death of *Frederik* the second, about some 300. yeares since.

So that the *Saxons, Danish, Norman, and British* tongues, are the finest keyes to open the entrance for searching out of our antient names yet in use. For the Hebrew I wil follow the common tables of the Bible, which every one may do as well, and *Philo De nominibus mutatis*. For the Greeke the best Glossaries with mine owne little skill. For the Welsh, I will sparingly touch them, or leave them to the learned of that Nation. But for old English names, which heere are the scope of my care, I must sift them as I may out of old English-Saxon treatises, as I have happened vpon heere and there: and some coniecturally, referring all to the iudgement of such, as shall be more happy in finding out the truth, hoping that probability may either please, or be pardoned by such as are modestly learned in histories and languages; to whose iudgement in all humilitie, I commit all that is to be said. For that they cannot but observe the diversity of names, from the originall in divers languages, as how the French have changed *Petrus* into *Pierre*, *Iohannes* to *Iehan*, *Benedictus* to *Benoist*, *Stephanus* to *Estien*, *Radulphus* to *Raoul*: how the Italians have changed *Iohannes* into *Giovanni*, *Constantinus* into *Goffredo*, *Christophorus* into *Christophano*, *Iacobus* into *Iacopo*, *Radulphus* into *Ridulpho*, *Laurentius* into *Lorenz*. How the Welsh have altered *Ioannes* into *Fuan*, *Egidius* into *Silin*, *George* into *Sior*, *Lawrence* into *Lloris*, *Constantinus* into *Custennish*. How the English have changed *Gerrard* into *Garret*, *Albric* into *Aubry*, *Alexander* into *Sanders*, *Constantinus* into *Eustance*, *Benedict* into *Bennet*. How the English and Scottish borderers do use *Roby* and *Rob* for *Robert*, *Lokky* for *Luke*, *Iokie* and *Ionie* for *Iohn*, *Cristie* for *Christopher*, &c. That I may omit the Spaniard which have turned *Iohn* into *Iuan*, and *Iacobus* into *Iago* and *Diego*: as the Germans which have contracted *Iohannes* into *Hanse*, and *Theodoric* into *Doric*. These and the like, whosoever will learnedly consider, will not thinke any thing strange which shal heere

hereafter follow; howsoever the vnderstand will boldly en-
sure it. I had purposed herein, lest I might seeme hereafter
to lay my foundations in the sands of coniecture, and not
on grounds of truth and authoritie, to have given you the
signification of such words as offer themselves most fre-
quent in the compositions of our meere English names,
viz.

<i>Æt</i>	<i>Gund</i>	<i>Rod</i>
<i>Al</i>	<i>Hold</i>	<i>Ric</i>
<i>Elf</i>	<i>Helm</i>	<i>Sig</i>
<i>Ard</i>	<i>Huipb</i>	<i>Stan</i>
<i>Ar</i>	<i>Hare</i>	<i>Theod</i>
<i>Bert</i>	<i>Hors</i>	<i>Ward</i>
<i>Bald</i>	<i>Leod</i>	<i>Wald</i>
<i>Cin</i>	<i>Loef</i>	<i>Wold</i>
<i>Cuth</i>	<i>Mer</i>	<i>Wit</i>
<i>Ead</i>	<i>Mund</i>	<i>Will</i>
<i>Fred</i>	<i>Rad</i>	<i>Win, &c.</i>
<i>Gifo</i>	<i>Red</i>	

And these not out of suppositive coniectures, but out of
Africus Grammer, who was a learned Archbishop of *Can-*
terbury, well neere six hundred yeare since, and therefore
not to be supposed ignorant of the English tongue, out of
the *English-Saxon Testament, Psalter, and Lawes*, out of *Wil-*
leramus Paraphrasis vpon the *Gospels*, and the learned
Notes thereon by a man skilfull in the Northerne tongues,
as also out of *Beatus Rhenanus, M. Luther, Dasipodius, Kil-*
ianus, who have laboured in illustration of the old German
tongue, which vndoubtedly is the matrix and mother of
our English. But I thinke it most fitting to this purpose, to
shew those my grounds in their proper places hereafter.

In the Table following.

Gre. noteth the name to be Greeke; *Germa.* Ger-
man, *Lat.* Latine, *Fra.* French, *Hebr.* Hebrew, *Brit.*
Welsh, *Sax.* Saxon, or old English.

Vsuall

Usual Christian names.

A RAOR, Heb. a Teacher, or Mountaine
offortitude.

ABEL, Heb. Iust.

ADAM, Heb. Man, earthly, or red.

ADOLPH, He. Eadulph.

ADRIAN, He. Hadrian.

ALAN, is thought by *Iohannes Scaliger* (some of
whose progenitors bare that name) to sig-
nifican hownd in the *Sclavonian* tongue,
and *Chinicer* vseth *Mund* in the same sense:
neither may it seem strange to take names
from beasts. The *Romanes* had their *Ca-*
minius, *Apus*, *Asinus*, &c. and the *Christians*
Leo, *Lepus*, *Cervus*. But whereas this came
into *England* with *Alfred* earle of *Britain*, to
whome the Conqueror gave the greatest
part of *Richmondshire*, and hath bin most
common since that time in the Northern
parts, in the younger children of the noble
house of *Percies*, and the family of *Zouch*,
descended from the Barles of *Brindley*, I
would seeke it rather out of the *Dring*,
than *Sclavonian* tongue, and will beleve
with an ancient *Dring*, that it is corrupted
from *Elham*, that is, Sunne-bright, as
they corrupted *Dring* into *Guidan*.

Every *William* & *Robert*, deduced from
the *German* name *Willm*, Given in will,
and hope of signall power, empire, king-
dome,

domes, wealth and might, as *Plutarchus*, *Architas*, *Crates*, *Craterus*, *Polyrates*, *Pantratus*, with the *Greeks*, *Regulus Opimius*, &c. with the *Latines*. The king of the *Gothes*, which sacked *Rome* bearing his name, was called by the *Romans* *Atlaricus*, the olde *Englishmen* turned it into *Alric*, the *Normans* into *Alberic*. That *Ric*, as it signified a kingdome, so also it signified, rich, wealthy, mighty, able powerful, attributes to a kingdome; the word yet remains in that sence among all the *German* nations dispersed in *Europe*, and little mollified dooth sufficiently proove. The *Italians* receiving it from the *Longobardes*, have turned it into *Ricco*, the *Spaniards* from the *Gothes* into *Rico*, the *French* from the *Frankes* into *Riches*, we from the *Saxons* into *Rich*, &c. *Fortunatus Venantius*, who lived about a thousand yeares since, translated it by *Potens*, and *Fortis* in these verses to *Hilperic* king of *France*:

*Hilperice potens, si interpret barbarus adsit,
Adiutor fortis hoc quoq, nomen habet.
Nec fuit in vanum sic te vocitare parentes,
Praesagum hoc totum laudis, & omen erat.*

As that *Hilperic* did signifie, puissant and mightie helper. This name is vsually written *Chilperic*, but the *C* was set before for *Coning*, that is, King, as in *Clotharius*, *Clodovens*, *Cheribertus*, for *Lotharius*, *Lodovens*, *Heribertus*. *Aubry* hath beene a most common name in the honorable familie of *Vere earles of Oxford*.

ALBAN, *Lat.* *White*, or *High*, as it pleaseth other. The name of our *Stephen* and first *Martyr of Britaine*.

ALVIN, *Sax.* *All-victorious*, or *Winning all*,
C as

as *Victor* and *Vincentius*, in Latine *Nicetas* and *Nicophorus*. The Yorkshireman, which was Schoolemaister to *Carolus Magnus*, and perswaded him to found the Vniversitie of *Paris*, is in an English-Saxon treatise called *Alwin*. But the French, as it seemeth, not able to pronounce the *w*, called him *Alcunus*, and *Albinus*.

Bert.

ALBERT, Germ. *All-bright*, as *Epiphanius*, *Phe-drus*, *Eudoxus* with the Gracians: *Lucius*, *Illu-strius*, *Fulgentius*, with the Latines, *Beort* and *Bert*, as *Alfricus*, and *Rhenanus* do translate it, is famous, faire, and cleare. Which the rather I beleeve, for that *Bertha* a German Lady sent into *Greece*, was there called *Eudoxia* in the same sence, as *Lausprandus* reporteth. They moreover that in auncient Bookes are written *Ecbert*, *Sebert*, *Ethelbert*, in the latter are written *Ecbright*, *Sebright*, *Ethelbright*: So that, *Bert* in composition of names dooth not signifie *Beard*, as some translate it.

Ealand
Eh

ÆLFRED, Sax. *All peace*, not varying much in signification from *Irenens*. *Eal*, *Al*, *Æl* in old English compound names is answerable to *Pan* and *Pam* in Greek names, as *Pamphilus*, *Pammachius*, *Panatus*, *Pantaleon*, &c.

ALDRED, Sax. *All reverent feare*.

ALEXANDER, Gre. *Succour-man*, or *Helper of men*.

ALPHONS, if it be a German name, and came into *Spaine* with the *Goths*, a German nation, it is as much as *Helfons*, that is, *Our helpe*, and probable it is to be a *Gothish* name, for *Alphons* the first king of *Spaine* of that name Anno 740 was descended from the *Goths*.

AMERY, in Latine *Almaricus*, from the German *Emerich*, that is, alwayes rich, able, and powerful,

erfull, according to *Luther*: the *French* write it *Anmery*, as they of *Theodoric*, *Henric*, *Fredoric*, make *Terrey*, *Henry*, *Frery*.

AMBROSE, *gre*: *Divine*, *Immortall*.

AMIE, from the *French* *Amie*, that is, *Beloved*, and that from *Amatus*, as *Renè* from *Renatus*.

The *erles* and *dukes* of *Savoy* which be commonly called *Amè*, were in *Latine* called *Amadens*, that is, *Loving God*, as *Theophilus*, and so was that *erle* of *Savoy* called, which did homage to king *Henry* the third of *England* for *Bourg* in *Bresse*, *Saint Maurice* in *Chablais*, *Chasteau Bard*, &c. which I note for the honour of *England*. We doe use now *Amias* for this in difference from *Amie* the womens name. Some deduce *Amias* from *Emilius* the *Roman* name, which was deduced from the *Greeke* *Amulios*, *Faire spoken*.

Mash. Paris

ANANIAS, *heb.* *The grace of the Lord*.

ANDREVV, *gre*: *Manly*, or *Manfull* *Proculphus* turneth it *Decorus*, *Comely* and *Decent*; I know not vpon what ground. See *Charles*.

ANARAVD, *bris.* corrupted from *Honoratus*, that is, *Honorable*.

ANGEL, *gre*: a *Messenger*.

ANTHONIE, *gre*: as *Antharos*, flourishing, from the *greeke* *Anthos* a *floure*, as *Florens* and *Florentius* with the *Latines*, and *Thales*, *Euthalius* with the *Greekes*. There are yet some that drawe it from *Anton* a companion of *Hercules*,

ANSELM, *germ*: *Defence of Authoritie*, according to *Luther*. Whether this name came from the *Gothish* word *Anses*, by which the *Gothes* called their victorious Capitaines as *Demi-gods*, I dare not determine: yet *Ansbere*, *Ansepio*, *Answold*, *Germane* names, and *Anske-*

Iornandes
cap. 13.

tel vsed much in the ancient house of the *Malaries* seeme to descend from one head.

ARCHEBALD, *vide Erchenbald.*

ARFAST, *Sax.* Goodly-man [*Alfricus.*]

ARNOLD, *ger.* Honest, but the Germans write *Ernold.* *Probus* in Latine [*Luther.*] It hath beene common in the old familie of the *Boyses.*

ARTHVR, a Latin name in *Juvenal* drawne from the goodly fixed starre *Arcturus*, and that from *Arctus* is the Beare, as *Vrsicinus* amongst the Romanes. The famous *Arthur* made this name first famous amongst the *Brittaines.*

AUGVSTINE, *Latine.* Encreasing, or Maiesticall from *Augustus*, as *Victorinus*, *Iustinus*, *Constantinus* diminutives from *Victor*, *Iustus*, *Conslans*, according to *Molinsus*. One observeth that adoptive names doe end in *anus*, as *Emilianus*, *Domitianus*, *Iustinianus*, adopted by *Emilius*, *Domitius*, *Iustinus* [*Lilius Giraldus.*]

B

BALDVIN, *Ger.* if we beleeve *Luther*, *Speedie Conquerour*, if *Rhenanus*, and *Lipsius*, *Victorious power*. But whereas *Iornandes*, cap. 29. sheweth that king *Alaric* was surnamed *Baldh* id est, *Audax*: for that he was bold and adventurous, and both *Kilianus*, and *Lipsius* him selfe doth confesse, that it was antiently in vse, for Bold and confident, *Baldwin* must signifie Bold victor, as *Winbald*, the same name inverted

Bald.

Epist. 43. Cent 3.

inverted, *Eschelbald* nobly bold, *Willibald* very bold and confident, concurring somewhat in signification with *Thraseas*, *Thrasimachus*, *Thrasibulus*, *Thrasillus* of the Græcians. So all the names wherein *Win* is found, seeme to imply victorie, as *Tatewin*, Learned victor, *Bertwin*, Famous victor, *Earlewin*, Glorious or honourable victor, and *Unwin*, yet amongst the Danes for invincible [*Jonas Turson*] as *Anticetus* in Greeke. Accordingly we may iudge that most names wherein *Win* is found, to resemble the Greeke names, *Nicetes*, *Nicoles*, *Nichomachus*, *Nicander*, *Polynices*, &c. which have *Nico* in them.

Win.

BAPTIST, *gre*: A name given to *S. Iohn*, for that he first baptized, and to many since in honor of him.

BARDVLPH, *Ger.* from *Bertulph* i. faire helpe. *Vlph*, *Wolf*, *Hulf*, *Elf*, *Hilp*, *Helf*, signifie *Help*, as *Luther* and others assure vs. So *Elfwin* Victorious helpe, *Eelfric* Rich or powerfull helpe, *Elfswold* Helping Governour, *Elfgiva* Helpe-giver. Names conformable to *Boetius*, *Symmachus*, &c.

Vlph. Wolph.
Hulf. Elf.
Hilp. Helf.

BARTHOLMEVV, *Hebr.* the sonne of him that maketh the waters to mount, that is, of God which lifteth vp the minde of his teachers, and droppes downe water [*Szegedmus*.]

BARNABAS, or *Barnabie*, *Heb.* sonne of the Master, or Sonne of Comfort.

BARVCH, *Hebr.* the same which *Benner*, blessed.

BASIL, *Gre.* Royall, Kingly, or Princely.

BEDE, *Sax.* He that praieth, or a devout man, as *Eucherius*, or *Eusebius* in Greeke. We retainne still *Bedman* in the same sence, and to say our *bedes*, is but to say our prayers.

BEAVIS, may seeme probably to be corrupted from

from the name of the famous *Celtique* King *Bellovesus*. Whenas the French have made in like sort *Beavois* of the olde Countie *Bellovacum*. In both these is a significancie of beautie. In latter times *Bogo* hath beene vsed in Latine for *Beavis*.

BENET, *Lat.* contracted from *Benedictus* .i. Blessed.

BENIAMIN, *He.* The son of the right hand, or *Filius dexterum*, [*Philo:*] See *Ioseph*. li. I. *Archaiologias*.

BERNARD, *Ger.* *Saint Bernardes Cluniac* Monks drew it from *Bona Nardus*, by allusion, some turne it Hard child, in which sence *Barne* is yet retained with vs in the North. If it be derived as the Germans wil have it from *Bearne*, which signifieth a *Beare*, it is answerable to *Arthur*. Others yet more iudicially translate *Bernard*, into *Filius indolis*, Childlike disposition toward parents, as *Berber*, Lord of many children. It hath been most common in the house of *Brus* of *Connington* and *Exton*. Out of the which the Lord *Harrington* of *Exton*, and Sir *Robert Cotton* of *Connington* are descended, as his most excellent Maiestie from *Robert Brus*, eldest brother to the first *Bernard*.

BERTRAN, for *Bertrand*, Faire and pure; some thinke that the Spaniards have with sweeter sound drawne hence their *Fernando* and *Ferdinando*.

BLASE, *Gr.* Budding forth, or Sprouting with increase.

BONIFACE, *Lat.* Well doer, or Good and sweete face: See *Vinifrid*.

BONAVENTURE, *Lat.* Good adventure, as *Eutychius* among the Greekes, *Paufus* and *Fortunatus* among the Latines,

Bern or
Barn.

BOTOLPH, *Sax.* contracted into *Botall*, Helpe shippe, as *Soylers* in that age were called *Bo-tescarles*. In parte it is answerable to the Greeke names, *Nauplius*, *Naumachius*, &c.

BRIAN, *Fre.* written in old bookees, *Brians* and *Brient*, shrill voyce as among the Romans *Voconius*, [*Nicotius*].

BALTHASAR, *heb.* Searcher of Treasure, or without treasure.

C

CALER, *Heb.* Hearty, *Phila.*

CALISTHENES, *Gre.* Beautifull & strong.

CARADOC, *Bri.* Deerely beloved. *Quere.*

CEASAR, This came a late to be a Christian name among vs. *Spartianus* saith it was first given for killing of an Elephant, which in the Moores language is called *Cesar*, or that he was cut out of his mothers wombe, or borne with a bush of haire, or grey eyes. Such variety of opinions is concerning a name, which as he saith, *Cum aeternitate mundus duraturum.*

CHARLES, *Germ.* according to *I. Du Tillot*, from *Carl*, that is, strong, stout, courageous, and valiant, as *Virius*, *Valerius*, *Valens*, &c. with the Romans, *Craterus*, &c. with the Greekes; not from the Greeke *Charilaus*, which signifieth *Publicola*, the Claw-backe of the people. The *Hungarians* call a king by a generall name *Carl* [*Aventinus*]. And *Carl* is onely in the coines of *Carolus Magnus*, *Ful. Scaliger* makes *Caellman* *Carlman* answerable to the Greeke *Andreas*.

CHRI-

Gallus Bris-
centis,

Rad, Red,
Rod,

CHRISTOPHER, *Gra.* *Christe-carrier*, a name, as learned men thinke, devised, and a picture thereunto mystically applied as a representation of the duties of a true Christian, and was as their *Nosce te ipsum*. Of such mystical Symbols of the Primitive Christians; See *Iosaph Scatiger ad Freherum*.

CHRYSOSTOME, *gre:* *Golden-mouth*.

CLEMENS, *lat:* *Meeke, Milde and Gentle*.

CONSTANTIN, *Lat:* *Fast, or Firme*, for which in some partes of the realme we use *Custance*.

CONRAD, *germ:* *Able-counsell, or Advised valour*, as *Isidius Scatiger* will *Exercitas*. 256. But here is to be noted. that *Rad, Red*, and *Rod* signifie *counsell* and *advise*. [*Luther, Alficus, Killian*] and differ onely in *Dialect*, as *Stan, Sten, Stone*. And this appeereth by that which the Northerne men cried when they killed *Walter* bishop of *Duresme*, *Short Rad*, good *Rade*, *quell yee the Bishop*, that is, *Short counsell, Good counsell, &c.* [*M. Paris.*]

CORNELIUS, *Lat:* All drawe it from *Cornu* an horne.

CVTHBERT, *Sax.* Not *Cut-beard*, as some fable, but famous, bright, and cleare skill or knowledge, according to the olde verses

Quis gerit certum Cuthbert de luce vocamen.

No man doubteth but *Cuth* signified knowledge, as *uncuth* vnknowne; So *Cuthwin* skilfull victor, *Cuthred*, skilfull in counsell.

CYPRIAN, *gre:* from *Cypria*, a name of *Venus*, so named of the Isle of *Cyprus*, where she was especially honoured.

CADVALLADER, *Brit:* A warrelike name, deduced from *Cad*, that is, *Battle*, as it seemeth: but I referre it to the learned *Britans*.

CRESCENS, *Lat:* *Increasing*.

DANIEL

D

DANIEL, *Hebr. Judgement of God.*

DAVID, *Hebr. Beloved.*

DEMETRIUS, *Ger. belonging to Ceres.*

DENIS, *Gr. for Dionysius*, which some fetch from *Dios nous*, i. *driving mind*. It is one of the names of the drunkard *Bacchus*, & derived by *Nonnus* in his *Dionysiacs*, from *Jupiter* his lame leg, for *Nyfos* signifieth, *saith he, lame* in the *Syrrian* tongue: and we will imagine that *Jupiter* halted when *Bacchus* was enfeamed in his thigh. But *Saint Denis* of *Fraunce* hath most gaced this name.

DRY, in *Lat. Drugo*, or *Drugo*. Subtile, as *Callidus* in *Latin* if it come from the *Saxon* or *German*; but if it bee *French*, *Lively* and *Lustie* [*Nicotinus*]

DYNSTAN, *Sax.* One that writeth *S. Dunstan* life, saith the name is answerable to *Aaron*. i. *Mountaine of fortitude*. That *Dyn* with the old *English* signified a *mountain* or *high hill*, is apparant: that they called *mountaine man* *Dun/ottan*, and *Downe* coninueth in the like sence with vs. Others suppose it to signifie *Most high*, as among our *Ancestors* *Leofstan* signified *Most beloved*, *Beistan*, *Best of al*, *Frisd-
stan*, *most peacefull*, &c. *Stan* being the most vsuall termination of the *Superlative degree*.

Stan.

E

Ead.

EADGAR, Sax. for *Eadig-ar*, Happy, or blessed honor, or power, for I find it interpreted in an old history *Felix potestas*. The last verse of *Ethelwardus* historie seemeth to prove the same, and *Eadig* (for the which *Ead* was vsed in composition,) is the word in the *o.* of saint *Matth.* in the English Saxon testament, so oftē iterated, for *Blessed* in the *Beatitudes*. That *Ear*, or *Ar*, signifie *Honor*, it appeareth in the Saxon lawes, and in *Iohas Tursen Danisch Vocabulary*, as *Artic & Elic*, Honorable. And from hence cometh our honourable name of *Earles*, which came hither with the *Danes*, as may be gathered out of *Ethelwardus*.

Ar.
Ear.

EDMUND, Sax. for *Eadmund*, Happy, or blessed, peace: Our Lawyers yet doe acknowledge *Mund* for *Peace* in their word *Mundbreck*, for breach of *Peace*. So *Edmund* all peace, *Kinmund*, Peace to his kindred, *Ethelmund* noble peace; yet I know that some translate *Mund* by Mouth, as *Pharamund*, True Mouth.

Mund.

EADULPH, Sax. Happy helpe.

EADVIN, Happy vision.

EDVARD, in Sax. coins *Eadward*, happy keeper.

The Christian humilitie of King *Edward* the Confessor, brought such a credit to this name, that since that time it hath bene most vsual in all estates. That *Ward* signifieth a *Keeper*, is apparant by *Woodward*, *Adoll-mara*, &c.

Ward.

EALDRED, Sax. All reverent feare.

EAIRD, Sax. All Councill.

EBULO, See *Thell*.

EGBERT, or rather *Ecbert*, Sax. Alwaies bright, famous,

simous for ever, as the olde English called
Everlasting life, *Et-life*.

ELIAS, *Heb.* corruptly for Elias, Lord God.

ELMER, *Sax.* Contracted from *Ethelmar*, Noble
and renowned: For *Willelmus* translateth
Mare by *Celebris* and *Famosus*. So *Merwin* re-
nowned Victor, *Mormald* renowned Go-
vernour. Yet I know B. *Romanus* turneth
Mier & *Mors* by Governor. *Cap. ult. Ror. Ger.*

Mor.

Mier.

EMANUEL, *Heb.* God with vs.

EMERY, See *Aunoy*.

ENION, *Brit.* From *Ennos* as some thinke, but
the British Glossarie translateth it *lustus* i. lust
and vpright.

ENGELBERT, *German.* Bright Angell.

ERASMVS, *Gr.* Amiable, or to be beloved.

ERCHENBALD, *Ger.* Powerfull, bold, and speedie
learner, or observer [*Dasypodus*.]

ERNEST, *German.* in *Caesar Arriovistus*, Severe [*A-*
veninus.] in the like sense we still retaine it.

ESAY, *Heb.* Reward of the Lord.

ETHELBERT, or *Edlebert*, Noble bright, or no-
bly renowned, for *Ethel* or *Adel*, signifie in
Germany, Noble. From whence happily *Atbal-*
ric King of the *Goths* had his name. From
hence it was that the heires apparant of the
Crowne of *England*, were surnamed *Etheling* i.
Noble borne, and *Clito* i. *Inclitus* as in the de-
clining estate of the *Roman* Empire, the heires
of Emperours were called *Nobilissimi*: hence
also the Spaniards which discended from the
German *Goths*, may seeme to have partly
borrowed their *Idalgus*, by which word they
signifie their noblest gentlemen.

Ethel. Adel.

ETHELRED, *Sax.* Noble advice and Councell.

ETHELARD, *Sax.* For which we now use *Adelard*,
Noble disposition.

Wold and
Wald.

ETHELWYAN, *Sax.* Noble jewell, pretious stone, or, most noble.

ETHELVVARD, *Sax.* Now *Actward*, Noble Keeper.

ETHELVVOLD, *Sax.* Noble Governour, for the old booke of S. *Augustines* in *Canterbury*. *Wilcranus* and *Luther* do agree that *Wold* & *Wald* doth signifie *Præfectus* a Governour. So *Bertwold* and *Brightwold* Famous Governour, *Kinwald*, Governour of his kinred.

ETHELVVOLPH, *Sax.* Noble helper.

EVERARD, *ger.* Wel reported, as *Gesnerus* writeth, like to *Eudoxus* of the Greekes: but other with more probabilitie deduce it from *Eberard* .i. excellent. or supreme towardnes. A name most vsuall in the ancient familie of the *Digbys*.

EVSEBIUS, *gre.* Pious and religious godly-man.

EVSTACE, *gre.* Seemeth to be drawne from the Greeke *eustachius*, which signifieth Constant, as *Constantinus*; but the former ages turned it into *Eustachius* in Latine.

EVAN, See *Ivan*.

EVTROPIVS. *gr.* Well mannered.

EZECHIAS, *Heb.* Strength of the Lord.

EZECHIEL, *Heb.* Seeing the Lord.

F

FABIAN, from *Fabius*, who had his name from beanes, as *Valerius Fabianus* bishop of *Rome*, martyred vnder *Decius*, first gave reputation to this name.

FOELIX, *Lat.* Happy, the same with *Macarius* among the Græcians.

Names.

83

FLORENCE, *Lat*: Flourishing, as *Thales* with the Greekes, *Antonius* with the Latines.

FRANCIS, *germ*: from *Franc*, that is, Free, not servile, or bond. The same with the Greeke *Eleutherius*, and the Latine *Liberius*.

FREDERIC, *germ*: Rich peace, or as the Monk which made this allusion, Peaceable raigne.

Est adhibenda fides variationi nominis huius Compositi Frederici, duo componentia cuius.

Sic PRIDE RIC, Frith, q. nisi pax, Ric q. nisi regnū. Sic per Hominem Fredericus, quid nisi vel rex, Pacificus utroque pax? pax, pacificus q.

For *Willeric*, th' English have commonly vsed *Ferry* and *Fery*, which hath beene now a long time a christian name in the antient family of *Tilney*, and luckie to their house, as they report.

FREMUND, *Sax*: Free-peace.

FOVLK, or **FVLKE**, *germ*: Some derive it from the German *Folk*, Noble and Gallant. But I from *Fole*, the English-Saxon woorde for people, as though it were the same with *Publius* of the *Romans*, and onely translated from *Publius*, as, beloved of the people and commons.

FVLBERT, *Sax*: Full bright.

FVLCHER, *Sax*: Lord of people.

FERDINANDO, See *Bertram*. This name is so variable, that I can not resolve what to say: for the Spaniards make it *Hernand*, and *Hernan*, the Italians *Ferando*, and *Ferrante*, the French *Ferrant*, which is now become a surname with vs, and the Latines *Ferdinandus*: vnlesse wee may thinke it is fetcht by transposition from *Fred*, and *Rand*, that is, Pure peace.

G

GABRIEL, *hebr.* Man of God, or Strength of God.

GAMALIEL, *hebr.* Gods reward, as *Deodatus*, *Theodorus*, and *Theodosius*.

GARRET, for **GERARD**, and **GERALD**: See *Everard*, for from thence they are derived, if we believe *Gervinus*. But rather *Gerard* may seeme to signifie, All towardsness, as *Gervinus*, All truth, *Gerwin*, All victorious, and the German nation is so named, as All and fully men.

GAVVEN, a name devised by the author of king *Arthur*s fable, if it be not *Walwin*: See *Walwin*.

GEORGE, *gre*: Husbandman, the same with *Agricola*, a name of speciall respect in *England*, since the victorious King *Edward* the third chose *Saint George* for his Patron, and the English in all encounters, and battailes, vsed the name of *Saint George* in their cries, as the French did, *Agnus S. Denis*.

GEDEON, *Heb*: A Breaker, or Destroyer.

GERMAN, *Lat*: of the same stocke, True, no counterfeit, or a naturall brother. *S. German*, who suppressed the Pelagian heresie in *Brittaine*, about the yeere 430. advanced this name in this Isle.

GERVAS, *Gervasius* in Latine, for *Gervast*, (as some Germans coniecture) that is, All sure, firme, or fast. It is befo, and only *Constant* translated. But it is the name of a Martyr who suffered under Nero in *Millano*, who if hee were a *German*, as his fellow martyr *Domitian* was

Ger.
Gar.
Althamerus

was, it may signifie Grave & Antient, or Honourable, as wrested from *Geronsius*.

GEFFREY, *Ger.* from *Gausfred*, Ioyfull peace. *Kilianus* translateth *Gau*, Ioyfull, as the French doe *G-y*. That *Fred* and *Frid*, doe signifie peace, is most certaine, as *Fred-stole*, *i. Pacis cathedra*. See *Frederic*.

Frid.

Fred.

GILBERT, *germ.* I supposed heretofore to signifie Gold-like-bright, as *Aurelius* or *Aurelianus*: or yellow bright, as *Flavius* with the Romans. For *Gele* is yellow in old Saxon, & still in Dutch, as *Gilvus* according to some in Latin. But because it is written in Doomsday booke, *Gisleberts*, I iudge it rather to signifie Bright or brave pledge; for in old Saxon, *Gisle* signifieth a pledge, & in the old English booke of *S. Augustines* of *Canterbury*, sureties and pledges for keeping the peace are called *Fredgisles*. So it is awell fitting name for children who have the onely sweet pledges and pawns of love between mā & wife, & accordingly called *Dulcia pignora* & *Pignora amoris*.

GILES, is miserably disioynted from *Egidius*, as *Gilles* from *Egidia*, by the French, as appeareth in histories by the name of Duke of *Rollos* wife. It may seeme a Greeke name, for that *S. Giles*, the first that I have read so named, was an Athenian, and so drawne from *Agidion*, that is, Little Kid, as we know *Martinus Capella* had his name in like sense: yet some not so probably fetch *Giles* from *Julius*, as *Gilian* from *Juliana*.

GODFREY, *ger.* From *Godfred*, Gods-peace, or god's; for the D.nes call godlines *Gudsfreid-bed*. [*Jonas Turfon*]

GODARD, *ger.* Strength of God, or Gods-man as *Gabriel* according to *Luther*. But I thinke

Ard.

Iunius.
Liphus.
Kilianus.

it rather to signifie Godly disposition or towardsnes, for *Ard* and *Art* in the German tongue, do signifie Towardnes, aptnes or disposition. As *Maimard*, powerfull disposition, *Giffard*, Liberal dispositiō, as *Largus*; *Bernard*, Childlike disposition, *Leonard* Lionlike disposition, as *Leoninus*; *Remard*, pure disposition, as *Syncerus*.

GODVVIN, *ger.* for Win-God, converted, or Victorious in God.

GODRICH, *ger.* Rich, or powerfull in God.

GREGORY, *gra.* Watching, watchfull, as *Vigilantius*, and *Vigilius* in Latine.

GRYFFITH, *Brit.* Some Britans interpret it, Strong-faithed.

GRYFFIN, *Brit.* If it be not the same with *Grif-fib*, some do fetch from *Rufinus*, *Red.* as many other Welsh names are derived f. & colours.

GRIMMOLD, *ger.* But truly *Grimoald*, power over anger, as *Rodoald* power of counsel [*Luther*] a name most vsuall in the old family of *Pann-cefote*.

GUVISCHARD, See *Wisebard*.

GUY, In Latine, *Guide* from the French *Guide*. A guide, leader, or director to other.

H

Æl Spartia-
rus
His in libr.
vult suz.

HADRIAN, *Lat.* deduced from the city *Hadria*, whence *Hadrian* the emperor had his originall. *Gesner* bringeth it from the Greeke *Adys*, *Grosse* or wealthe.

HAMON, *Heb.* Faithfull.

HANTRALL, A *Tunick* name. Gracious Lord.

HECTOR, *gr.* Defendour, according to *Tlato*.

HENRY, *ger.* in Latine *Henricus*. A name so famous

mous since the year 920. when *Henry* the first was Emperour, that there have beene 7. Emperours, 8. Kings of *England*, 4. Kings of *France*, as many of *Spaine* of that name. If *Eimric* be the originall, it signifieth Everrich or powerfull. If it be deduced from *Herric*, which the Germans vse now, it is as much as Rich-Lord. I once supposed, not without some probability, that it was contracted from *Honoricus*, of which name, as *Procopius* mentioneth, there was a Prince of the *Vandales*, in the time of *Honorius*, and therefore likely to take name of him, as hee did from *Honor*. And lately I have found that *Fr. Philephus* is of the same opinion. Howsoever it hath been an ominous good name in all respects of signification.

In Epistolia.

HENGEST, *Sax.* Horse man, the name of him which led the first Englishmen into this Isle, somewhat answerable to the Greeke names, *Philippe*, *Spensippus*, *Csesippus*, his brother in like sort was called *Morsa*.

HARHOLD, *Sax.* *Luther* interpreteth it Governour or Generall of an Armie, and so would I if it were *Harwold*. But being written *Harhold* & *Herold*, I rather turne it love of the Armie. For *Hold* see *Rheinhold*. For *Hare* and *Here* that they signifie both an Armie, and a Lord, it is taken for granted: Yet I suspect this *Here*, for a Lord to come from the Latine *Hernus*. See *Esbetwold*.

Hare.
Here.

HERBERT, *Germ.* Famous Lord, bright Lord, or Glorie of the Army.

HERVVIN, *ger.* Victorious Lord, or Victor in the Armie.

HARMAN, or *Hermon*, *ger.* Generall of an Army, the same which *Strato* or *Polemarchus* in Greeke *Cesar* turned it into *Arminius* [*Tenu-*
I *Amas. dus,*]

du.] Hence the German Dukes are called *Hertogen*, as Leaders of Armies.

HERCVLES, *gr.* Glorie or illumination of the aire, as it pleaseth *Macrobius*, who affirmeth it to be proper to the Sunne, but hath bin given to valiant men for their glorie.

HIEROME, *gr.* Holy name.

HILDEBERT, *germ.* Bright, or famous Lord. See *Mand.*

HILARY, *Lat.* Merrie and pleasant.

HOVEL, A Brittain name, the originall whereof some Britan may finde. *Geropius* turneth it Sound or whole, as wisely as he saith, Englishmen were called *Angli*, because they were good Anglers. I rather would fetch *Haël* from *Halins*, that is, Sunne-bright, as *Cool* from *Calius*.

HUGH, *Aventinus* deriveth it from the German word *Hougen*, that is, flather or cutter. But whereas the name *Hugh*, was first in vse among the French, and *Osfid* in the yeare 900. vsed *Hugh* for Comfort, I iudge this name to be borrowed thence, and so it is correspondent to the Greeke names *Elpidius*, and *Elpis*.

HVMFREY, *ger.* for *Humfred*, House-peace, a lovely and happie name, if it could turne home-warres betweene man and wife into peace. The Italians have made *Onuphrius* of it in Latine.

HVBERT, *Sax.* Bright forme, faire shape, or faire hope.

HORATIO, I know not the Etymologic, vlesse you will derive from the Greeke *Opalac*, that is, wel sighted.

IACOB,

F

IACOB, *Heb.* A tripper, or supplanter. Whose name because he had power with God, that he might also prevaile with men, was changed into *Israel* by God. See *Genes. ca. 32. Philo de nominibus mutatis.*

JAMES, Wrested from *Jacob*, the same. *Iago* in Spanish, *Iaques* in French, which some frenchified English, to their disgrace, have too much affected.

JASPER.

ISBEL, See *Ybel*.

IOACHIM, *Heb.* Preparation of the Lord.

JEREMY, *Heb.* High of the Lord.

IOAB, *Heb.* Fatherhood.

JOHN, *Heb.* Gracious, yet though so vnfortunate in Kings; for that *Iohn* of *England* well neare, lost his Kingdome; and *Iohn* of *France* was long captive in *England*; and *Iohn Balioll* was lifted out of his Kingdome of *Scotland*; that *Iohn Steward* when the Kingdome of *Scotland* came vnto him, renouncing that name, would be proclaimed King *Robert*. See *Iuon*.

IOB, *Heb.* Sighing or sorrowing.

JORDAN, *Heb.* The river of iudgement.

IOSVAH, *Heb.* As *Iosuah* Saviour.

IOSCELIN, A diminutive from *Iost* or *Iustius*, as *Iustus* according to *Istobius*, but molefied from *Ioscelin*, in the old Netherland language, from whence it came with *Ioscelin* of *Lovan*, younger sonne of *Godfrey* Duke of *Brabant*, Progeniour of the honourable *Percys*, if not the first, yet the most noble of that name in this

Realme. *Nicotins* maketh it a diminutive from *Iosif Indocus*.

IOSEPH, *Heb.* Encreasing [*Philo*] or encrease of the Lord.

IOSIAS, *Heb.* Fire of the Lord.

IOSVAH, *Heb.* The Lord Saviour.

INGELEERT, See *Engelberts*.

INGRAM, *Germ.* *Engelramus* in Latine, deduced from *Engell* which signifieth an Angell, as *Angelo* is common in *Italy*, so *Engelbert* seemeth to signifie bright Angell.

ISAAC, *Heb.* Laughter, the same which *Gelasius* among the Greekes.

ISRAEL, *Heb.* Seeing the Lord, or prevailing in the Lord: See *Jacob*.

IULIVS, *gr.* Soft haired or mossie bearded, so doth *Iulus* signifie in Greeke. It was the name of *Aeneas* sonne, who was first called *Ilus*.

Ilus erat dum res stetit Iliaregno.

The old Englishmen in the North parts turned *Iulius* into *Ioly*, and the vnlearned Scribes of that time may seeme to have turned *Iulianus*, into *Iolanus*, for that name doth often occurre in olde evidences.

IVON, is the same with *John*, and vsed by the Welsh, and *Sclavonians* for *Iohn*; and in this Realme about the Conquerours time *Iohn* was rarely found, but *Inon* as I have observed.

IONATHAN, *Heb.* The same with *Theodorus*, and *Theodosius*, that is, Gods gift.

K

KENHELME, *Sax.* Defence of his kinred.
Heim, Defence, [*Luther*:] so *Eadhelme*,
 Happy

Happy defence, *Bright. helme*, Faire defence,
Sig. helme, Victorious defence.

KENARD, *Sax.* Kinde disposition, and affection
 his kinred.

L

L AMBERT, *Sax.* As some thinke, Faire-lamb
Luther turneth it *Farre* famous.

LANCELOT seemeth a Spanish name, and may
 signifie a Launce, as the militarie men, vse
 the word now for an horseman. Some think
 it to be no auncient name, but forged by the
 writer of king *Arthurs* historie for one of his
 doubtie knights.

LAVRENCE, *Lat.* Flourishing like a Baie tree:
 the same that *Daphnis* in Greeke.

LAZARUS, *Hebr.* Lords-help.

LEOFSTAN, *Sax.* most beloved.

LEOFVIN, *Sax.* Winlove, or to be loved, as
Agapetus, and *Erasmus* with the Greekes, and
Amandus with the Latines.

LEONARD, *ger.* Lion-like disposition, as *Thy-*
moleon with the Greekes, or *Popularis indoles*,
 as it pleaseth *Lipsius*, that is, People-pleasing
 disposition.

LEVIS, Wrenched from *Lodowike*, which *Tybi-*
us interpreteth, Refuge of the people.

LEVVLIN, *Brit.* Lion-like; the same with *Leo-*
minus, and *Leontius*.

LIONELL, *Lat.* *Leonellus*, that is, Little-lyon.

LYKE, *Hebr.* Rising or lifting vp.

Leod.

Aimonius li 3. c. 8
M. Welferus re-
rum Boiicarum
pag. 118.

LEODEGAR, or LIGER, *germ*: Gatherer of people, *Lippius in Poliorceticis*, or, Altogether popular.

LEODPOLD, *ger*: Defender of people, corruptly *Leopold*. In our auntient tongue *Leod* signified people of one Cite, as *Leodscip*, was to them *Reſpublica*, The northerne Germans have yet *Leod* in the ſame ſenſe. So *Luti*, *Lindi*, *Lenti*, and *Lendi*, as the Dialect varieth, ſignifies people. In which ſenſe, the Normans in the life of *Cæſar Magnus* were called *Nort-Leud*. The names wherein *Leod* are found, ſeeme tranſlated from thoſe Greeke names wherein you ſhall finde *Demos* and *Laos*, as *Demosthenes*, that is, Strength of the people. *Demochares*, that is, Gracious to the people, *Demophilus*, that is, Lover of the people. *Nicodemus*, that is, Conqueror of people. *Laomedon*, that is, Ruler of people. *Laodamas*, that is, Tamer of people, &c.

LIVIN, *germ*. The ſame with *Amatus*, that is, Beloved [*Kühnen*]

M

MADOC, *Brit*: from *Mad*, that is, Good in the Welch, as *Caradoc*, from *Care*, that is, Beloved. The ſame with *Agathia* in Greeke [*Diſtichalicum*]

• MALACHIAS, *hebr*: My meſſenger.

MANASSES, *hebr*: not forgotten.

MARCELLVS, *lat*: Plutarck out of Poſſidomius deriveth it from *Mars*, as martiall and warlike, other

other from *Marcus*, that is, an Hammer. The latter times turned it to *Martell* and *Mallet*, which diverse tooke for a surname, because they valiantly didde hammer and beate downe their adversaries, See *Malmesb.* pag. 54.

MARMADYCK, *germ.* *Mermüchsig* as some coniecture, which in olde Saxon signifieth More mightie, being sweetened in sound by procelle of time. A name vsuall in the North, but most in former times in the noble families of *Tweng*, *Lumley*, and *Constable*, and thought to be *Valentinianus* translated.

MARKE In Hebrew signifieth High, but in Latine, according to *Varro*, it was a name at the first given to them that were borne in the moneth of March; but according to *Festus Pompeius* it signifieth a Hammer or Mallet, given in hope the person should be martiall.

MATHEVV, *hebr.* Gods gift.

MARTIN, *Lat.* from *Martius*, as *Antoninus* from *Antonius*. Saint *Martin* the militarie Saint, bishop of *Toures* first made this name famous among the Christians by his admirable piety.

MERCVRIE, *Lat.* *Quasi medius currens inter deos & homines*, as the Gramarians Etymologize it, A mediate courser betweene gods and men.

MEREDITH, *Brit.* in Latine *Mereducius*.

MERRIC, *Brit.* in Latine *Menricus*, I knowe not whether it be corrupted from *Maurice*.

MICHAEL, *Hebr.* Who is perfect? or, Who is like God? The French contract it into *Miel*.

MAXIMILIAN, A new name, first devised by *Frederic* the third Emperour, who doubting what name to give to his sonne and heire, composed this name of two worthy Roman names, whome he most admired, *Q. Fabius*
Maxi-

Maximus, and *Scipio*, *Emilianus*, with hope, that his sonne would immitate their vertues.

[*Hieronymus Gebvilerius de familia Austriaca.*

MILES, Lat: *Milo*, which some fetch from *Milium*, a kinde of graine called *Millet*, as probably as *Phas* draweth *Fabius*, *Lentulus*, *Cicero* from *Faba*, *Lens*, *Cicer*, that is, beanes, lentill, and chich pease. But whereas the French contract *Michael* into *Miel*: some suppose our *Miles* to come from thence.

MOSES, *hebr.* Drawne vp.

MORGAN, *Brut*, the same with *Pelagius*, that is, Seaman, if we may beleeve an olde fragment, and *Mor* signifies the Sea among the Welsh: So *Marinus*, *Marinus*, *Marianus*, and *Pontius* among the Latines have their name from *Mare* and *Pontus* the Sea. *Quere.*

MAUGER, a name of soones vsed in the worshipfull family of *Vasafors*. *Malgerius*, in olde histories. *Quere.*

MORICE, from the Latine *Mauritius*, and that from *Maurus*, A Moore, as *Syrizius* from *Syrus* a Sytian. The name not of any worth in his owne signification, but in respect of Saint *Maurice* a Commander in the Thebane Legion martyred for the Christian profession vnder *Maximianus*.

N

NATHANIEL, *Hebr.* The gift of God, as *Theodosius*, &c.

NEALE, *Fre.* Blackish, or swart, for it is abridged

ged from *Nigel*, and so alwayes written, in Latine records *Nigellus*, consonant to *Nigrinus*, and *Atrius* of the Latines, *Melanus* and *Melanthus* of the Græcians.

NICHOLAS, *gre*: Conquerour of the people,
NORMAN, drawne from the Norman nation, as Northern-man, vsuall antiently in the familie of *Darcy*.

NOEL, *Fre*: the same with the Latine *Natalis*, given first in honour of the feast of Christes birth, to such as were then borne:

O

O Do, See *Othes*.

OLIVER, A name fetched from the peace-bringing *Olue*, as *Daphnis*, and *Laurence*, from the triumphant *Laravell*.

OSBERN, *Sax*. House-childe, as *Filius familiæ*, [*Luther*.]

OSBERT, *Sax*. Domesticall brightnes, or light of the family.

OSMUND, *Sax*. House-peace.

OSVOLD, *Ger*. House-ruler or Steward: for *Wold* in old English and high Dutch, is a Ruler: but for this the Normans brought in *Le-despencer* now *Spencer*. The holy life of S. Oswald King of Northumberland, who was incessantly in prayer hath given much honour to this name. See *Ethelwold*.

OTHES, An old name in England, drawne from *Osbo*, written by some *Odo*, and by others, *Endo*, in English-Saxon *Odan*, and after the

K originall

Hood.

originall, whereof when *Suetonius* could not finde, I will not seeke. *Aventinus* maketh it *Hud*, that is, Keeper: but *Petrus Blesensis Epist.* 126. maketh it to signifie a Faithfull reconciler; for he writeth, *Odo in Episcopum Parisiensem consecratus, uxoribus suis operibus interpretari non cessat, fidelis equoq[ue] inter deum & homines.* *Ottwell* and *Ottey* seeme to bee surnames drawne from *Othes*.

OVEN, *Lat. Audgenus*, if it be the same with *S. Owen* of France. But the Britans will have it from old King *Oenus* father in law to *Hercules*; others from *Eugenius*, that is, Noble or well borne. Certaine it is that the Country of Ireland called *Tir-Oen*, is in Latine Records, *Terra Eugenij*, and the Irish Priests know no Latine for their *Oen* but *Eugenius*, as *Rothericus* for *Rorke*. And Sir *Owen Ogle* in Latine Records, as I have bene enformed, was written *Eugenius Ogle*.

ORIGINALL, May seeme to be deducted from the Greeke *Origenes*, that is, Borne in good time.

P

PASCAL, Deduced from *Pascha*, the Paslover.

PATRIK, *Lat. From Patricius, Quasi Patrum ciens*, A Peere or State, he which could cite his father as a man of honour. A name given first to *Senators* sonnes, but it grew to reputation when *Constantine* the Greeke made a new state of

of *Patricij*, who had place before the *Præfatus* *Prætoris*, or Lord great Master of the house, if it may be so translated [*Zofimus*.]

PAVL, *Heb.* Wonderfull or rest: But the learned *Baronius* drawing it from the Latine, maketh it Little, or Humble.

PAVLIN, From *Paul*, as *Nigrinus* from *Niger*.

PERCIVAL, Is thought at first to have bin a surname, and after (as many other) a Christian name: fetched from *Percheval*, a place in *Normandie*. One by allusion made this *Percival*, *Per se valens*.

PAYN, in *Lat. Paganus*, Exempt from militarie service, a name now out of vse, but having an opposite signification to a militarie man, as *Scaliger* observeth vpon *Ansonius*.

PETRE, For which as the French vsed *Pierre*: so our Ancestours vsed *Pierce*, a name of high esteeme among the Christians, since our Saviour named *Simon*, the sonne of *Iona*, *Cephas*, which is by interpretation a stone, *Iona*. 5.42. But sole-wisely have some *Petres*, called themselves *Petrus*.

PEREGRINE, *Lat.* Strange, or outlandish.

PHILEBERT, *Ger.* Much bright fame, or very bright and famous, as *Polyphemus* in Greeke [*Rhenanus*.]

PHILIPPE, *Gr.* A lover of horses, *Philip Beroald* conceiting this his name, very clerckly proueth that *Philippe* is an Apostolicall name by Saint *Philip* the Apostle, a royall name by King *Philip* King of *Macedonia*, and an imperiall name by *Philip* the first Christian Emperour.

POSTHUMVS, *Lat.* Borne after his fathers death.

Q

QVINTIN, *Lat.* From *Quintus*, the fifth borne, a man dignified by Saint *Quentin* of *France*.

R

RALFE, *Germ.* Contracted from *Radulph*, which as *Radulph* signifieth Help-councell, not differing much from the Greeke *Eubulus*.
RAYMUND, *Germ.* Quiet peace, as *Hesichius* in Greeke.

RANDAL, *Sax.* Corrupted from *Rannulph*, that is, Faire helpe.

RAPHAEL, *Heb.* The Phisicke of God.

REINHOLD, *Sax.* Sincere or pure love : for the Germans call their greatest and goodliest river for purenes *Rheine*, and the old English vsed *Hold* for love, *Holdlic*, for lovely, as *Vnhold*, without love : *Willeranns* vseth *Hold* for favour, which is answerable to love. I have also observed *Hold* for Firme, and once for a Generall of an armie.

RHESE, A British name, deduced as they thinke from *Rhesus* the *Thracian King*, who was (as *Homer* describeth him by his Armour,) of a Giantlike stature. But I dare not say the word implieth so much in signification: yet *Rhesi*, signifieth a Giant in the German tong.

Ri-

Rein, and
Ran.

Hold.

RICHARD, Sax. Powerfull and rich disposition, as *Richer*, an ancient Christian name, signified Powerfull in the Armie, or Rich Lord, and was but *Herr* reversed, *Auentinus* turneth it, Treasure of the kingdome. See *Ambry*.

ROBERT, Germ. Famous in Councell, for it is written most anciently *Rodbert*. *Rod*, *Red*, and *Red*, do signifie councell, See *Conrad* and *Albert*. This name was given to *Rollo*, first Duke of *Normandy*, an originall Ancestour of the Kings of *England*, who was called first by the Normans and French *Rou*, whereunto, some without ground thinke that *Bert* was added: so that it should signifie *Rou*, the renowned. Others vntuly turne it *Red-beard*, as thogh it were alone with the *Enobarbus* of the Latines, or *Barbarossa* of the Italians, *Iohn Bodin* (or *Pudding*,) that I may give him his true English name, maketh it full wisely *Red-barb*, but I thinke no *Robert* which knoweth what *Barbus* meaneth, will like of it.

*Rad, Red,
Rod.*

ROGER, Ger. *Ruger*, Quiet, the same with *Tranquilles* in Latine, *Frodoard* writeth it alwaies *Rottgarus*, or *Rodgarus*, so it seemeth to signifie All councell, or strong councell.

*Frodoardi. Re-
mensa chronie.*

ROLLAND, Ger. Whereas it was anciently written *Red-land*, it may seem to signifie Councell for the Land. And the first that I finde so named, was land-wardē in *France*, vnder *Carolus Magnus*, against the Piracies of the Normans. The Italians vse *Orland* for *Rowland* by *Metaphis*.

ROMANE, Lat. Strong, from the Greeke *Ρωμα*, answerable to *Valens*.

RUBEN, Heb. The sonne of visions, or a quick-seeing sonne. [*Philo.*]

REINFRED, Sax. Pure peace.

S

SALOMON, *hebr*: Peaceable.

SAMPSON, *hebr*: There the second time.

SANVEL, *hebr*: Placed of God.

SAVLE, *hebr*: Lent of the Lord; or as some will,
Fox.

SEBASTIAN, *gre*: Honorable or majesticall, as
Augustus or *Augustinus* among the Romans.

SIGISMUND, *germ*: Victorious peace, or victo-
ry with peace; That *Sig* signifieth *Victorie*,
Afrie, *Daphodius*, and *Luther* do all agree, yet
Hadr: *Iunus* ratieth it Victorious or prevail-
ling speech. So *Sigward*, now *Seward*, victo-
rious preserver, *Sigebert*, victorious defence,
Sighere, Conqueror of an army, or victorious
Lord: and *Sigher*, now *Sobright*, victorious
fame, or fame by victory.

SILVESTER, *Lat*: Woodman.

SYLVANVS, *Lat*: Woodman, or rather Wood-
god. See *Walter*.

SIMON, *Hebr*: Obedient listening [*Philo*]

STEPHEN, *gre*: A Crowne.

SVITHIN, *Sax*: From the olde English *Swithe-*
ahn, that is, Very high, as *Celsus* or *Empe-*
rius with the Romans. This name hath bin
taken vp in honour of Saint *Swithe* the holic
Bishop of *Winchester* about the yere 860.
and called the Weeping Saint *Swithe*, for that
about his feast *Præsepe* and *Aselli*, raine con-
stellations do arise Cosmically, and common-
ly cause raine.

Sig, and Seg.

T

THEOBALD, commonly *Tibald*, and *Tibbald*, Gods power, as *B: Rhenanus* noteth. But certaine it is, that in our Saxon Psalter *Gentes* is alwayes translated by *Theod*, and in the English-Saxon old Annales, the English nation is often called *Engla-theod*. The same *Lipsius* in *Policraticis* affirmeth to be in the auncient German Psalters. So that *Theobald* seemeth in his opinion to signifie Powerfull, or bolde over people. It was the common name in the familie of the *Gorges*, and of the Lord *Verdons*, of whom the Earles of *Stremf-burie*, and *Essex* are descended.

Theod.

THEODORE, *gre*: Gods gift, now corruptly by the Welsh-Britans called *Tydder*.

THEODOSIUS, *gre*: the same with *Theodore*.

THEODERIC, *ger*: contractly *Deric* and *Terry* with the French, Powerable, or Rich in people according to *Lipsius*.

THEOPHILUS, *gre*: A lover of God.

THOMAS, *hebr*: Bottomles deepe, or Twinne.

TIMOTHY, *gre*: from *Timothens*; Honouring God.

TOBIAS, *hebr*: The Lord is good.

TRISTRAM, I knowe not whether the first of this name was christned by king *Arthur*, fabler. If it be the same which the French call *Tristan*, it cometh from sorrow, for *B: uE-misus* noteth that the sonne of Saint *Demet* of *France*, borne in the heave sorrowfull time of his fathers imprisonment vnder the Saracens, was named *Tristan* in the same respect.

TRISTAN, *Sax*: for *Trustan*, most true and trustie, as it seemeth.

VALENS

V

VALENS, *Lat:* Puissant.**V**ALENTINE, *Lat:* The same.**V**CHTRED, *ger:* High counsell, vsed in the old family of *Raby*. From whence the *Nevilles*.**V**INCENT, *Lat:* Victorious.**V**ITAL, *Lat:* Hee that may live a long life, like to *Macrobius*, or Lively, the same that *Zosimus* in Greeke.**V**IVIAN, *Lat:* the same.**V**RBANVS, *Lat:* Curteous, civill.**V**RIAN, The same with *George*, as I have heard of some learned Danes. It hath beene a common name in the family of Saint *Pier* of *Cheeshire*, now extinguished.

W

WALTER, *ger:* from *Waldher*, for so it is most aunciently written, a Pilgrime according to *Renecius*; other make it a Wod-Lorde, or a Wood-man, aunswerable to the name of *Silvius*, *Silvanus*, or *Sylvester*. The old English called a wood, *Wald*, and an hermite living in the woods, a *Waldbrooder*. But if I may cast in my conceit, I take it to be *Herrwald* inverted, as *Herric* and *Richer*, *Winbald* and

and *Baldwin*. And so it signifieth Governour or Generall of an Armie, as *Hegesistrasus*, See *Herman* and *Harold*:

WALVIN, Some have interpreted out of the German tongue, a Conquerour, as *Nicholans* and *Nicodemus*, *Pictor* in Latine; but wee now vse *Gawen* in steede of *Walwyn*, *Archiburnius* maketh it *Walgannus* in Latine. But if *Walwin* was a Britan, and king *Arthurs* nephew, as *W: Malmesbury* noteth, where hee speaketh of his giant-like bones found in *Wales*, I referre the signification to the Britans.

WARIN, *Iovianus libr. 1. de Aspiratione* draweth it from *Warro*. But whereas it is written in all Records. *Guarinus*: It may seeme mollified from the Dutch *Cerwin*, that is, All-victorious. See *Gertrud*.

WILLIAM, ge: For sweeter sound drawne from *Wilhelm*, which is interpreted by *Luther*, Much Defence, or, Defence to many, as *Witwald*, Ruling many. *Wildred*, Much reverent feare, or Awfull. *Wilfred*, Much peace. *Willibert*, Much brightnesse, or Very bright. *Willibrod* Much increase. So the French that cannot pronounce *W* have turnd it into *Philis*, as *Phillibert*, for *Willibert*, Much brightnes. Many names wherein wee have *Will*, seeme translated from the Greeke names composed of Πολυς, as *Polydamas*, *Polybius*, *Polyxenus*, &c. *Helm* yet remaineth with vs, and *Vills*, *Willi*, and *Bills* yet with the Germans for *Many*. Other turne *William*, a Willing Defender, and so it answereth the Roman *Titus*, if it come from *Tuendo*, as some will have it. The Italians that liked the name, but could not pronounce the *W* if wee may beleeve *Cesner*, turned it into *Calanzo*, retaining the sence in part

L

for

Helm Will
and *Willi*.

for *Helme*. But the Italians report, that *Galazzo* the first Viscount of *Milaine* was so called, for that many Cocks crew lustily at his birth. This name hath beene most common in *England* since king *William* the Conqueror, insomuch that vppon a festivall day in the Court of king *Henry* the second, when Sir *William Saint-lohn*, and Sir *William Fitz-Hamon* especiall Officers had commaunded that none but of the name of *William* should dine in the great Chamber with them, they were accompanied with an hundred and twentie *Williams*, all Knights, as *Robert Montensis* recordeth Anno 1173.

WILLFRED, Sax: Much peace.

WIMVND, Sax: Sacred peace, or holy peace, as *Wibers*, Holy and Bright; for *Wi*, in *Willebrandus* is translated *Sacer*.

WISCHARD, or *GVISCARD*, Norm: Wilie, and crafty shifter: [*W: Gemiticensis*] *Falcandus* the Italian interpreteth it *Erro*, that is, Wanderer. But in a Norman name I rather beleeve the Norman Writer.

WOLSTAN, Sax: Comely, decent, as *Decentius*, [*Dasipodius*.]

WULPHER, Sax: Helper, the Saxon name of a King of Middle-England, answering to the Greeke name *Alexias*, or rather *Epictorus*. The most famous of which name was a hurtfull man, albeit he had a helpfull name.

Y

Y *BELL, Brit:* Contracted from *Emulus*, good Councillor.

Y *THELL, Brit:* Likewise contracted from *Enshalus*, very flourishing.

Z

Z *A* *CHARY, Hebr:* The memorie of the Lord.



L 3

Christian



Christian Names of Women.

Lest Women, the most kinde sex, should conceive unkindenes if they were omitted somewhat of necessitie must bee saide of their names.

A BIGAEL, *Heb.* The fathers ioy.

A GATHA, *Gr.* Good, *Guth* in old Saxon.

A GNES, *Gr.* Chaste, the French write *Ignatia*, but I know not why.

A LEThRIA, *Gre.* Veritie, or tuth.

A LICE, *Ger.* Abridged from *Adeliz*, Noble. See *Esbelbert*. But the French make it defendresse, turning it into *Alexia*.

A NNA, *Heb.* Gracious, or mercifull.

A RBELA, *Heb.* God hath revenged, as some translations have it. [*Index Bibliorum.*]

A DELIN, *Ge.* Noble, or descending from nobles.

A VDRY, *Sax.* It seemeth to be the same with *Esbeldred*, for the first foundresse of *Eij* church is so called in Latine histories, but by the people in those parts, *S. Audry*. See *Esbeldred*.

A MIE, *Fr.* Beloved, in Latine *Amata*, the name of the ancient King, *Latinus* wife. It is written in the like sence *Amicia*, in old Records.

A NCHORET, *Gr.* for *Anachoreta*, Solitarie liver, which retyred her selfe from the world to serve God.

A VICE,

AVICA, Some observe that as it is written now *Avica*, so in former times *Hawisa*, and in elder ages *Helwisa*: where-vpon they thinke it de-torted from *Hildevig*, that is, Lady-defence, as *Lewis* is wrested from *Lodovicus* and *Lnidwig*.

AVREOLA, *Lat.* Pretty-little golden dame.

ANSTASE, *Gr.* *Anastasia*, and that from *Anastasis*, as *Anastasiu*, given in remembrance of christ's glorious resurrection & ours in Christ.

B

BARRARA, *Gr.* Strange; of vnkowne language, but the name respected in honour of *S. Barbara*, martyred for the true profession of Christian religion, vnder the Tyranne *Maximian*.

BEATRICE, *Lat.* From *Beatrix*, Blessed.

BLANCH, *Fr.* White, or faire.

BRIGID, Contracted into *Bride*, an Irish name as it seemeth, for that the ancient *S. Brigid*, was of that Nation: the other of *Sueria* was lately Canonized about 1400. *Quere.*

BERTHA, *Ger.* Bright and famous. See *Albert*.

BONA, *Lat.* Good.

BENEDICTA, *Lat.* Blessed.

BENIGNA, *Lat.* Milde, and gentle.

C

CASSANDRA, *Gr.* Inflaming men with love.

CATHERIN, *Gr.* Pure, Chaste.

CHRISTIAN, A name from our Christian profession, which the Pagans most tyrannically persecuted, hating as *Tertullian* writeth in his *Apologetico*, a harmelesse name in harmelesse people

CLARA, *Lat.* Bright, the same with *Bersa*, & *Claricia* in latter times.

CICELY, From the Latine *Cecilia*, Grey-eyed.

D

DENIS, See before among the name of men.

DIANA, From the Greeke *Dios*, that is, *love*, as *Iovina*, or *Ioves* daughter, or Gods daughter.

DIONYE, From *Diana*.

DIDO, A *Phenician* name, signifying a manlike woman. [*Servius Honoratus*.]

DOROTHEE, *Gr.* The gift of God, or given of God.

DORCAS, *Gr.* A Roe-bucke, *Lucretius lib. 4.* noteth, that by this name, the Amorous Knights were wont to salute freckled, warne, and woden-faced wenches, where he saith,

Cydia Palladium, uxor sua & lignea Dorcas.

DOVZE, From the Latine *Dulcia*, that is, sweete-wench.

Dov

DOVSABEL, *Fr*: Sweete and faire, somewhat like *Glycerium*.

DOUGLAS, of the Scottish surname, taken from the river *Douglas*, not long since made a Christian name in *England*, as *Jordan* from the river of that name in the holy Land, was made a Christian name for men.

E

ETHELDRED, Noble advise: See *Andrey*.
ELA, See *Alice*.

ELEANOR, Deduced from *Helena*, Pittifull.

ELIZA, *Heb*. God saveth.

ELIZABETH, *Heb*. Peace of the Lord, or Quiet rest of the Lord, the which *England* hath found verified in the most honoured name of our late Sovereigne. *Mantuan* playing with it, maketh it *Eliza-bella*.

EADE, *Sax*. Drawne from *Eadish*, in which there is signification of happines. In latter time it was written *Auda*, *Ada*, *Ida*, and by some *Idonea* in Latine.

EMME, Some wil have to be the same with *Annie*, in Latine *Amata*. *Paulus Merula* saith it signifieth a good nurse, and so is the same with *Entrophime* among the Greekes, *Rog: Hoveden* pag. 246. noteth that *Emma* daughter to *Richard* the first Duke of *Normandie*, was called in *Saxon* *Elfgiva*, that is as it seemeth, Helpe-giver.

EMMET, A diminutive from *Emme*.

EVA, *Heb*. Giving life.

FAITH.

F

FAITH.

FORTVNE, The signification well knowne.

FREDISVID, *Sax.* Very free, truly free.FRANCIS, See *Francis* before.FAELICE, *Lat.* Happy.FORTITVD, *Lat.*FLORENCE, *Lat.* Flourishing.

G

GERTRVD, *gr.* All true, and amiable; if *German* signifieth *All-man*, as most learned consent, and so *Gerard* may signifie *All-bard*. [*Althamerus.*]

GRACE, the signification is well knowne.

GRISHILD, Grey Lady, as *Cesia*, see *Maud*.GLADVSE, *Brit.* from *Clandia*.

GOODITH, *Sax.* Contracted from Goodwife, as we now vse Goody: by which name king Henry the first was nicked in contempt, as *William* of *Malmesbury* noteth.

H

HELENA, *gre.* Pittifull: A name much vsed in the honour of *Helena* mother to

Con-

Constantine the Great, and native of this Isle. although one onlie Authour maketh her a Bithinian, but *Baronius* and our Historians will have her a Britaine.

HAVIS, See *Avice*.

I

IANE, See *Ioane*; for 32. *Eliz: Regina* it was agreed by the court of the Kings Bench to be all one with *Ioane*.

IVDITH, *Hebr.* Praising, Confessing. our ancestors turned it into *Iudet*.

JOYCE, in *Latine* *locusa*, Merry, pleasant.

IAQVET, *Fr:* from *Iacoba*, See *James*.

IENET, a diminutive from *Ioan*, as little and prettie *Ihoan*.

IOANE, See *Iohn*. In latter yeeres, some of the better and nicer sorte misliking *Ioane*, have mollified the name of *Ioane* into *Iane*, as it may seeme, for that *Iane* is never found in olde Recordes: and as some will, never before the time of king *Henry* the eight. Lately in like sort some learned *Iohns* and *Hanses* beyond the sea, have new christned themselves by the name of *Iannus*.

ISABELL, The same with *Elizabeth*; if the Spaniards doe not mistake, which alwayes translate *Elizabeth* into *Isabel*; and the French into *Isabeau*.

IULIAN, from *Iulius*, *Gilian* commonly, yet our Lawyers libr. Assis. 26. pa. 7. make them distinct names, I doubt not but vppon some good ground.

M

KATHARIN,

K

KATHARIN, See *Catharin*.

KINBURG, *Sax*: Strength and defence of her kinred; as *Kinnlf*, help of her kinred.

L

LETICE, *Lat*: Ioyfulnesse, mirth.

LYDIA, *gre*: Borne in that region of *Asia*.

LORA, *Sax*: Discipline, or Learning: but I suppose rather it is corrupted from *Laura*, that is, Bay, and is agreeable to the Greeke name *Daphne*.

LVCIA, *Lat*: Lightsome, Bright: A name given first to them that were borne when daie-light first appeared.

LVCRETIA, *Lat*: An honourable name in respect of the chaste Lady *Lucretia*; if it as *Lucretius* doe not come from *Lucrum*, gaine, as a good hufwife, I leave it to Grammarians. *Lucris*, a wench in *Plautus* seemed to have hir name from thence, when-as hee saith it was *Nomen & omen quantivis presij*.

MABEL,

M

MABEL. Some will have it to be a contraction of the Italians from *Mabella*, that is, my faire daughter, or maide. But whereas it is written in Deedes, *Amabilia* and *Mabilia*, I thinke it comineth from *Amabilis*, that is, Loveable, or lovely.

MAODALEN, *Hebr*: Maiesticall.

MARGARET, *gre*: commonly *Marget*, pearle or pretious.

MARGERIE, Some thinke to be the same with *Margaret*: others fetch it from *Marioria*, I know not what floure.

MARIE, *Hebr*: Exalted. The name of the blessed Virgine, who was blessed among women, because of the fruit of her wombe.

MAVD for MATILD, *ger*: *Matildis*, *Mathilidis*, and *Matilda* in Latine, Noble or honourable Ladie of Maides. *Alfric* turneth *Heroïna* by *Hild*. So *Hildebert* was heroically famous, *Hildegard*, heroically preserver: and *Hilda* was the name of a religious Lady in the Primitive church of *England*.

MELICENT, *Fr*: Hony-sweete.

MERAUD: Vsed antiently in *Cornewall*, from the pretious stone called the *Emeraud*.

MVRIEL from the Greeke *Muron*, Sweete perfume.

N

NEST, Vſed in *Wales* for *Agnes*, See *Agnes*.
NICHOLA, See *Nicholas*.
NICIA, *gre*: Victorious.

O

OLYMPIAS, *gre*: Heavenly.
ORABILIS, *Lat*: Eaſely intreated.

P

PENELOPE, *gre*: The name of the moſt patient, true, conſtant and chaste wife of *Viſſes*, which was given to her, for that ſhe carefully loved and fed thoſe birdes with purple neckes called *Penelopes*.

PERNELL, from *Petronilla*, Pretty-Rone, as *Piere* and *Perkin* ſtrained out of *Petre*. The fiſt of this name was the daughter of Saint *Petre*.

PRISCA, *Lat*: Antient.

PRISCILLA, A diminutive from *Prisca*.

PRVDENCE, *Lat*: whome the Greekes call *So-phia*, that is, Wiſedome.

PHILIPPA, See *Philip*.

PHILA-

PHILADELPHIA, *gre*: A lover of her sisters, or brethren.

PHILLIS, *gre*: Lovely, as *Amie* in Latine.

POLYXENA, *gre*: Shee that will entertaine many guests, and strangers.

R

R ADEGVND, *Sax*: Favourable counsell.
Hadrianus Iunius translateth *Gund Favor*,
 so *Gunther* Favorable Lord, *Gunderic*, Rich,
 or mighty in favour, &c.

Gund.

RACHEL, *Hebr*: A sheepe.

REBECCA, *Hebr*: Fatte and full.

ROSAMVND, Rose of the world, or Rose of peace: See in the Epiraphs.

ROSE, Of that faire floure, as *Susan* in Hebrew.

S

S ABINA, As chaste and religious as a Sabine, who had their name from their worshipping of God.

SANCHIA, *Lat*: from *Sancta*, that is, Holie.

SARAH, *Hebr*: Ladie, Mistris, or Dame.

SCHOLASTICA, *gre*: Leasure from busines.

SVSAN, *Hebr*: Lillie, or Rose.

SISLEY: See *Caselia*.

SOPHRONIA, *gre*: Modest, and temperate.

SYBILL, *gre*: Gods counsell, other draw it from Hebrue, and will have it to signifie Divine Doctrine. [*Pencernus*.]

SOPHIA, *gre*: Wisdome; a name peculiarly applied by the Primitive Christians to our most blessed Saviour, who is the wisdom of his Father, [Epistle to the Hebrewes] by whome all things were made. And therefore some godly men do more than dislike it as irreligious, that it should bee communicated to any other.

T

TABITHA, *Hebr*: Roe-bucke.

TAMESIN, or THOMASIN: See *Thomas*.

THEODOSIA, *gre*: Gods-gift.

TACE, Be silent, a fitte name to admonish that sex of silence.

TEMPERANCE, *Lat*. The signification knowne to all.

V

VENVS, *Lat*. Comming to all, as *Cicero* derived it à *Veniendo*, a fit name for a good wench. But for shame it is turned of some to *Venice*. In Greeke *Venus* was called *Aphrodise*,

dite, not from the foame of the Sea, but as *Enripides* saith, from *Aphrosune*, that is, Maddefollic.

VRSVLA, *Lat.* A little Beare. A name heere tofore of great reputation in honour of *Vrsula* the Britan Virgin-Saint, martyred vnder Gods-scourge *Attila*.

W

WV **ALBYRG**, Gratiouse; the same with *Eucharia* in Greek [*Luther*] We have turned it into *Warburg*.

WINEFRID, *Sax.* Win, or get peace. If it be a Britaine word, as some thinke it to be & written *Guinfrid*, it signifieth Faire and Beautifull countenance. Verily *Winifred* a native of this Isle, which preached the Gospel in *Germany*, was called *Boniface*, for his good face, or good deedes, iudge you.

OTher vsuall names of women I do not call to remembrance at this time, yet I know many other have beene in vse in former ages among vs, as *Dervergild*, *Sub*, *Amphilas*, &c. And also *Nicholea*, *Laurentia*, *Richarda*, *Guilielma*, *Wilmetta*, drawne from the names of men, in which number we yet retaine *Philippa*, *Philip*, *Francisca*, *Francis*, *Ioanna*, *Iana*, &c.

These

These English-Saxon, German and other names may be thought as faire, and as fit for men and women, as those most vsuall *Prænomina* among the Romans, *Amus* for that hee was nourished of the gods: *Lucius* for him that was borne in the dawning of the day: *Martius*, for him that was borne in March: *Manius* for him that was borne in the morning: *Cneius* for him that had a wart: *Servius* for him that was borne a slave, *Quinctius* for him that was fift borne, &c. And our womens names more gracious than their *Rutilia*, that is, Red-head: *Casilia*, that is, Grey-eyed, and *Caia* the most common name of all among them (signifying Ioy:) for that *Caia Casilia* the wife of King *Tarquinius Priscus* was the best distaffe-wife and spinster among them.

Neither doe I thinke in this comparison of Names, that any will proove like the Gentleman, who distasting our names, preferred King *Arthurs* age before ours, for the gallant, brave, and stately names then vsed, as sir *Orson*, sir *Tor*, sir *Quadragan*, sir *Dinadan*, sir *Lancelot*, &c. which came out of that forge, out of the which the Spaniard forged the haughty and lofty name *Traquitanos* for his Giant, which hee so highly admired, when hee had studied many dayes and odde houres, before hee could hammer out a name so conformable to such a person as hee in imagination then conceited.

Surnames





Surnames.



Surnames given for difference of families, and continued as hereditary in families, were used in no nation antiently but among the Romans, (and that after the league with the *Sabines*) which called the *Nomina*, and *Nomina Gentilitia*, as the former were called *Prænomina*. But the French and we termed them *Surnames*, not because they are names of the sire, or the father, but because they are super-added to Christian names, as the Spaniards call them *Renombres*, as *Renames*.

The Hebrewes keeping memory of their Tribe, used in their Genealogies in steede of *Surnames*, the name of their father with *Ben*, that is, Sonne, as *Melchi Ben-Addi*, *Addi Ben-Cosam*, *Cosam Ben-Edmadam*, &c. So the Græcians, *Ἰκαρος τῷ Δαιδάλυ*, *Icarus* the sonne of *Dædalus*, *Dædalus* the sonne of *Eupalmus*, *Eupalmus* the sonne of *Metion*.

The like was used amongst our auncestors the English, as *Ceonred Ceotwalding*, *Ceotwald Cuthing*, *Cuth Cuthwining*, that is, *Ceonred* sonne of *Ceotwald*, *Ceotwald* sonne of *Cuth*, *Cuth* son of *Cuthwin*, &c. And to this is observed by *William* of *Malmesbury*, where he noteth that the sonne of *Eadgar* was called *Eadgarine*, and the son of *Edmund*, *Edmunding*. Lib. primo.

The Britans in the same sence with *Ap* for *Mac*, as *Ap Owen*, *Owen Ap Harry*, *Harry Ap Rhesse*, as the Irish with their *Mac*, as *Donald Mac Neale*, *Neale Mac Con*, *Con Mac Dermott*, &c. And the olde Normans with *Fitz* for *Filz*, as *Iohn Fitz-Robert*, *Robert Fitz-Richard*, *Richard Fitz-Ralph*, &c.

Scaliger de cau-
sa linguae Lat:

&c. The Arabians onely as one learned noteth, vsed their fathers names without their owne forename, as *Aven-Pace*, *Aven-Rois*, *Aven-Zoar*, that is, the sonne of *Pace*, *Rois* and *Zoar*; As if *Pace* had a sonne at his circumcision named *Haly*, hee would be called *Aven-Pace*, concealing *Haly*, but his sonne, howsoever hee were named, would be called *Aven-Haly*, &c. So Surnames passing from father to sonne, and continuing to their issue, was not antiently in vse among any people in the world.

Yet to these single Names were adioyned oftentimes other names, as *Cognomina*, or *Sobriquets*, as the French call them, and By-names, or *Nicke-names*, as we terme them, if that word be indifferent to good and bad, which still did die with the bearer, and never descended to posteritie. That we may not exemplifie in other nations (which would afforde great plenty,) but in our own. King *Eadgar* was called the *Peaceable*, king *Ethelred* the *Vnreadie*, king *Edmund* for his Valour, *Iron-sides* king *Harold* the *Hare-foote*, *Eadric* the *Streona*, that is, the *Getter* or *Streiner*, *Sinard* the *Degera*, that is, the *Valiant*, King *William* the first, *Bastard*, king *William* the second *Rouge*, that is, the *Red*, king *Henry* the first *Beauclerke*, that is, *Fine Scholler*: so in the house of *Aniou* which obtained the Crowne of *England*, *Geffrey* the first Earle of *Aniou* was surnamed *Grisgonel*, that is, *Grey-cloake*, *Fulco* his sonne *Nerra*, his grand-childe *Rechin*, for his extortion. Againe, his grand-childe *Plantagenet*, for that he ware commonly a broome-stalke in his bonnet. His sonne *Henry* the second, king of *England*, *Fitz-Empresse*, because his mother was *Empresse*, his sonne king *Richard* had for surname *Corde-Lion*, for his lion-like courage, as *Iohn* was called *Sans-terre*, that is, *Without land*: So that whereas these names were never taken vp by the sonne, I knowe not why any should thinke *Plantagenet* to be the surname of the royall house of *England*, albeit in late yeeres many have so accounted it. Neither is it lesse strange, why so many should thinke *Theodore* or *Tydur*, as they contract it, to be the surname of the Princes of this Realme since king
Henry

Henry the seventh. For albeit *Owen ap Meredith Tydur*, which married *Katharine* the daughter of *Charles* the sixth king of *France*, was grandfather to king *Henry* the seventh, yet that *Tydur*, or *Theodore* was but the Christian name of *Owen*s grandfather. For *Owen*s father was *Meredith ap Tydur*, *Ap Grono*, *Ap Tydur*, who all without Surnames iterated Christian names, after the olde manner of the *Britaines*, and other nations heeretofore noted, and so lineally deduced his pedegree from *Cadwallader* king of the *Britans*, as was found by Commission directed to *Griffin ap Lewellin*, *Guteu Owen*, *Iohn King*, and other learned men both English and Welsh in the seventh yeare of the said king *Henry* the seventh.

Likewise in the line Royall of *Scotland*, *Malcolme*, or *Malcolme* was surnamed *Cannore*, that is, Great head, and his brother, *Donald*, *Ban*, that is, White: *Alexander* the first, the Prowde, *Malcolme* the fourth, the Virgine, *William* his brother the Lion. As amongst the Princes of *Wales*, *Brochvail Schiranc*, that is, Gaggtoothed, *Gairind*, *Barmbruch*, that is, Spade-bearded, *Elidir Coscoruaur*, that is, *Heliodor* the Great house-keeper, and so in *Ireland* *Murrough Duff*, that is, Blacke: ~~Elidir~~ *Roo*, that is, Red: *Nemoliah*, that is, full of wounds; *Patric Ban*, that is, White; *Cavelco*, that is, Fetters.

To seeke therefore the auncient Surnames of the royall, and most auncient families of *Europe*, is to seeke that which never was. And, therefore greatly are they deceived which thinke *Valoys* to have beene the surname of the late French kings, or *Borbon* of this present king, or *Habsburg*, or *Austriac* of the Spanish king, or *Steward* of the late kings of *Scotland*, and now of *BRITAIN*, or *Oldenburg* of the Danish; For (as all know that have but sipped of Histories) *Valoys* was but the Apponage and Earledome of *Charles* yonger sonne to *Philip* the second, from whome the late kings descended: so *Borbon* was the inheritance of *Robert* a yonger sonne to *Saint Lewis*, of whom this king is descended: *Habsburg* and *Austria* were but the olde possessions of the Emperors

perours and Spanish Kings progenitours. Steward was but the name of office to *Walter*, who was high Steward of Scotland, the progenitour of *Robert* first King of Scots of that family, and of the King our Sovereigne. And *Oldenburg* was but the Erledome of *Christian* the first Danish king of this family, elected about 1448. But yet *Plantagenet*, *Steward*, *Valois*, *Borbon*, *Habsburg*, &c. by prescription of time have prevailed so farre, as they are now accounted surnames. But for surnames of Princes, well said the learned *Marcus Salon de Pace*. *Reges cognomine non utuntur, quia ut Regum familia, & agnationes, & memoria conserventur, eorum cognomina non sunt necessaria prout in alijs inferioribus, quorum ipsa cognomina agnationum ac familiarum memoriam mutantur.*

Yamiez
uniones.

About the yeare of our Lord 1000. (that we may not minute out the time) surnames beganne to be taken vp in France, and in England about the time of the Conquest, or else a very little before, vnder King *Edward* the Confessor, who was all Frenchified. And to this time doe the Scottishmen referre the antiquitie of their surnames, although *Buchanan* suppoeth that they were not in vse in Scotland many yeares after.

Via Milcolumbi.

But in England certaine it is, that as the better sort, even from the Conquest by little and little tooke surnames, so they were not settled among the common people fully, vntill about the time of King *Edward* the second: but still varied according to the fathers name, as *Richardson*, if his father were *Richard*, *Hodgeson*, if his father were *Roger*, or in some other respect, and from thenceforth beganne to be established, (some say by statute,) in their posteritie.

This will seeme strange to some Englishmen and Scottishmen, which like the Arcadians thinke their surnames as ancient as the Moone, or at the least to reach many an age beyond the Conquest. But they which thinke it most strange, (I speake vnder correction,) I doubt they will hardly finde any surname which descended to posteritie before that time: Neyther have they scene (I feare) any deede or donation

donation before the Conquest, but subsigned with crosses and single names, without surnames in this manner in *England*, ✠ *Ego Eadredus confirmavi*. ✠ *Ego Edmundus corroboravi*. ✠ *Ego Sigaricus conclusi*. ✠ *Ego Olfstanus consolidavi*, &c. Likewise for *Scotland*, in an old booke of *Duresme* in the Charter, whereby *Edgars* sonne of King *Malcolme*, gave lands neere *Coldingham* to that Church, in the yeare 1097. the Scottish Noblemen witnesses therevnto, had no other surnames than the Christian names of their fathers. For thus they signed S. ✠ *Gulfi filij Meniani*, S. ✠ *Culverti filij Donecani*, S. ✠ *Olavifilij Ogbe*, &c. As for my selfe, I never hitherto found any hereditarie Surname before the Conquest, neither any that I know: and yet both I my selfe and divers whom I know, have pored and pused vpon many an old Record and Evidence to satisfie our selves heerein: and for my part I will acknowledge my selfe greatly indebted to them that wil cleare me this doubt.

But about the time of the Conquest, I observed the very primary beginnings as it were of many surnames, which are thought very antient, whenas it may be proved that their very lineall Progenitors bare other names within these fixe hundred yeers. *Mortimer* and *Warren* are accounted names of great antiquitie, yet the father of them (for they were brethren) who first bare those names, was *Walterus de sancto Martino*. He that first tooke the name of *Clifford* from his habitation, was the sonne of *Richard*, sonne of *Panz*, a noble Norman, who had no other name. The first *Larnley* was sonne of an antient English man called *Liswulph*. The first *Gifford*, from whome they of *Buckingham*, the Lords of *Brimesfeld*, and others descended, was the sonne of a Norman called *Osbert de Bolebes*. The first *Windsor* descended from *Walter* the sonne of *Other Castellain* of *Windsor*. The first who tooke the name of *Shirley* was the sonne of *Sewall*, descended from *Falcher* without any other name. The first *Novill* of them which are now, from *Robert* the sonne of *Maldred*, a braunch of an olde English familie who married *Isabel* the daughter and heire of the *Novills* which came out

Signum.

Rob. de Monte
de fundat. Mo-
nast. NormanisLib. Dunelm.
Geneticus.

of Norman dy. The first *Lovel* came from *Genel de Perceval*. The first *Montacute* was the sonne of *Drogo Iuvenis*, as it is in Record. The first *Stanley* of them now Earles of *Derby* was likewise sonne to *Adam de Aldelough*, or *Audley*, as it is in the olde Pedegree in the Eagle tower of *Latham*. And to omit others, the first that tooke the name of *de Burge*, or *Burke* in *Ireland* was the sonne of an English man called *William Fitz Aldelm*; as the first of the *Giraldines* also in that Countrey was the sonne of an Englishman called *Girald of Windsor*. In many more could I exemplifie, which shortly after the conquest, tooke these surnames, when either their fathers had none at all, or else most different, whatsoever some of their posteritie doe overweene of the antiquitie of their names, as though in the continuall mutabilitie of the worlde, conversions of States, and fatall periods of families, five hundred yeeres were not sufficient antiquitie for a family or name, whenas but very few have reached thereunto.

In the autentical Record of the Exchequer called *Domesday*, Surnames are first found, brought in then by the Normans, who not long before first tooke them: but most noted with *de*, such a place as *Godfridus de Mannevilla*; *A. de Grey*. *Walterus de Vernon*; *Robert de Oily*, now *Doyley*; *Albericus de Vere*; *Radulphus de Pomerey*; *Goscelinus de Dive*. *Robertus de Buslo*; *Guilielmus de Moim*; *R. de Braiose*; *Rogerus de Lacy*; *Gislebertus de Venables*, or with *Filius*, as *Ranulphus*, *Asculphi*, *Guilielmus filius Osberne*, *Richardus filius Gisleberti*; or else with the name of their office, as *Eudo Dapifer*; *Guil: Camerarius*, *Hervicus Legatus*, *Gislebertus Cocus*, *Radulphus Venator*: but very many with their Christian names onlie, as *Oloff*, *Nigellus*, *Eustachius*, *Baldricus*, with single names are noted last in every shire, as men of least account, and as all, or most underholders specified in that Booke. But shortly after, as the Romans of better sorte had three names according to that of *Iuvenal*, *Tanquam habeat tria nomina*, & that of *Ausonius*, *Tria nomina nobiliorum*. So it seemed a disgrace for a Gentleman to have but one single name, at the meane sorte and bastards had. For the daughter and heire

Record. regni
Hibernie.

Giraldus Cam-
brensis.

Vide Politianum
Miscell. libr. 3.

of Fitz-Hamon a great Lord; as Robert of Gloucester in the Librarie of the industrious Antiquary maister Iohn Stowe writeth, when king Henry the first would have married him to his base sonne Robert, the first refusing answered;

It were to me a greivous shame,

To have a Lord without n his true name.

whereupon the king his father gave him the name of Fitz-Roy, who after was earle of Gloucester, and the onely Worthie of his age.

To reduce surnames to a Methode, is matter for a Ramist, who should happily finde it to be a *Typocofmis*: I will plainly set downe from whence the most have bene deduced, as farre as I can conceive, hoping to incurre no offence heerein with any person, when I protest in all sinceritie, that I purpose nothing lesse than to wrong any man in any respect, or to make the least aspersiō vpon any who-soever. The end of this scribling labour tending onely to maintaine the honor of our names against some Italianated, who admiring strange names, doe disdainefully contemne their owne countrey names: which I doubt not but I shall effect with the learned and iudicious, to whom I submit all that I shall write.

The most surnames in number, the most antient, and of best accompt, have been locall, deduced from places in Normandy and the countries confining, being either the patrimonaill possessions or native places of such as served the Conquerour, or came in after out of Normandy, as Aulbeny, or Mortimer, Warren, Albigny, Percy, Gournay, Devreux, Tankervil, Saint-Lo, Argenton, Marmion, Saint Maure, Bracy, Maigny, Nevill, Ferrers, Harecourt, Bakerville, Mortaigne, Tracy, Benfise, Valoyns, Cayly, Lucy, Montfort, Bonville, Bovil, Auranck, &c. Neither is there any village in Normandy, that gave not denomination to some family in England; in which number are all names, having the French *De, Du, Des, De-la* prefixt, & beginning or ending with *Font, Fant, Beau, Saint, Mont, Bois, Aux, Eux, Vall, Vaux, Cort, Court, Fort, Champ, Fe*, which is corruptly turned in some into *Feld*, as in *Baukerfeld*,

Mart. Cromart.

feld, Somersfeld, Dangersfeld, Truhfeld, Greensfeld, Sackfeld, for Baskervil, Somervil, Dangersvil, Turbervil, Greensvil, Sackvil; and in others into Well, as Boswell for Bossevil, Freshwel for Freschevil. As that I may note in passage, the Polonian Nobilitie take their names from places adding Ski or Ki thereunto.

Out of places in Britaine came the families of Saint Aubin, Morley, Danant, lately called Dinham, Dole, Balan, Conquest, Valtort, Lascells, Bluet, &c.

Out of other partes of France from places of the same names came, Courtney, Corby, Bollein, Crevecuer, Saint-Leger, Bobun, Saint George, Saint Andrew, Chaworth, Saint Quentin, Gorges, Villiers, Cromar, Paris, Reims, Crespy, Fines, Beaumont, Coignac, Lyons, Chalons, Chaloner, Estampes, or Stamps, and many more.

Out of the Netherlands came the names of Lowayne, Gaunt, Spres, Bruges, Malines, Odingells, Tournay, Doray, Burers, Beke; and in latter ages Dabridgecourt, Roberts, Many, Grandison, &c.

From places in England and Scotland infinite likewise. For every towne, village, or hamlet hath made names to families, as Darbyshire, Lancaster, (do not looke that I should as the Nomenclators in olde time marshall every name according to his place) Essex, Murray, Clifford, Stafford, Barkley, Leigh, Lea, Hasting, Hamleton, Gordon, Lumley, Douglas, Booths, Clinson, Heydon, Cleydon, Hicham, Henningham, Popham, Ratcliffe, Markham, Season, Framingham, Pagrave, Cotton, Carie, Humo, Poinings, Goring, Prideaux, Windsor, Hardest, Stinhope, Sydenham, Needebam, Dimoc, Wymington, Allington, Dacre, Thaxton, Whitney, Willoughby, Apseley, Crew, Kniveton, Wentworth, Fanshaw, Woderington, Matwood, Fetherston, Penraddock, Tremaine, Trevoire, Killigrew, Roscarroc, Carminow, and most families in Cornwall, of whome I have heard this Rhythme:

By Tre, Ros, Pot, Lan, Caer and Pen,

You may know the most Cornish men.

Which signifie a towne, a heath, a poole, a church, a castle, or cittie, and a foreland, or promontory.

In like sort many names among the Romans were taken from places, as *Tarquinius*, *Gabinus*, *Folscius*, *Vatinus*, *Norbanus*, from *Tarquini*, *Cabij*, *Voltes*, *Vatia*, *Norba*, townes in *Italia*, *Sigomius* and other before him have observed; and likewise *Amerinus*, *Carrinas*, *Macenas* as *Varro* noteth. So *Ruricius*, *Foncius*, *Fundanus*, *Agellius*, &c. Generally, all these following are local names, and all which have their beginning or termination in them, the significations whercof, for the most parte, are commonly knowne. To the rest now unknowne, I will adioyne somewhat briefly out of *Africa* and others, reserving a more ample explication to his proper place.



O

Aker,



A KER, drawne from
the Latine *Ager*.

AY, vide *Eye*.

BAC, *Fr*: A Ferry.

BACH, the same which *Bec*
a river, [*Munster*.]

BANCKE.

BARNE.

BARROVV, vide *Barrow*.

BATHE.

BEACHE.

BEAME, a Trunck, or Stock
of a tree.

BEAKE or *Bec*, (as *Bach*) v-
sed in the North.

BEGIN, a building. *Al-*
fricus.

BENT, A place where ru-
shes grow.

BEARNE, A wood. *Beda*
lib. 4. cap. 2.

BERTON or *Barton*.

BERRY, a Court. Others
make it a hill from the
Dutch word *Berg*, some
take it to bee the same
with *Barrow*, and onely
varied in dialect.

BEORH, *Adceruus*, as *Stane*
Beorh, *Lapidum accernus*
[*Glossarium vetus*.]

BOLD, from the Dutch *Bol*,
a Fenne.

BYE, From the Hebrew
Beth, an habitation. [*Al-*
fricus.]

BOIS, *Fr*: A wood.

BORROVGH, from the La-
tine *Burgus*, a fortified
place or defence, pro-
nounced in the South
partes *Bury*, in other
Burgh and *Brough*, and
often *Berry* and *Barrow*.
Alfricus.

BORNE, or *Burne*, a river.

BOTTLE, An house in the
North partes. *Alfricus*
turneth it, *Edes*, & *E-*
ditis, Bottleward.

BOOTH.

BRIDGE.

BROME-FIELD.

BRVNN, A fountaine from
Burne.

BRIEVVR, *Fr*: An Heath.

BROVGH, See *Burrough*.

BVRY, See *Barrow*.

BVRGH, See *Burrough*.

BVRNE, Vide *Borne*.

BVSH.

BVTS.

CAER,

- CAER, But a fortified place,
or City.
- CAMPB.
- CAPELL, the same with
Chapell.
- CAR, A low waterie place
where Alders do grow,
or a poole.
- CARNES, the same with
stones.
- CASTELL.
- CASTER, *Chester, Cester,*
Chaster, the same varied
in Dialect, a City or
walled place derived frō
Castrum.
- CAVE.
- CHVRCH.
- CASTER, See *Chester*.
- CHANELL.
- CHAPPELL.
- CHASE.
- CLEY, or *Clay*.
- COVE, A small creeke.
- CLIFF, and *Cleue*.
- CLOUGH, A deepe descent
betweene hills.
- COB, A forced harborow
for ships, as the Cob of
Linne in Dorsetshire.
- COPE, The top of a high
hill.
- COMBE, a word in vse both
in *France* and *England*
for a valley between two
high hills. *Nicotius*.
- COTE.
- COVRT.
- COVERT, *Fr*: A shadowed
place or shade.
- CRAGGE.
- CREEK.
- CROFT, Translated by *Ab-*
bo Floriacensis in *Pradi-*
um a Farme. Our Ance-
stours would say prover-
bially of a very poore
man, that *He had no Toft,*
ne Croft.
- CROSSE.
- DALE.
- DELLE, A dike.
- DENE, A small valley con-
trary to *Down*.
- DEEPES.
- DERNE, See *Terna*.
- DICH, or Dish.
- DIKE.
- DOCK.
- DON, corruptly sometime
for *Ton* or *Towne*.
- DON, and *Down*, all one, va-
ried in pronuntiation, a
high hill or Mont. [*Al-*
fricus].
- ENDE.
- EY, a watery place as the
Germans vse now *Aw,*
Ortelius. *Alfricus* tran-
slateth *Annis* into *Ea* or
Eye.
- FARME.
- FIELD.
- FELL, *Sax*: Cragges, barren
and

and stony hills.

FENN.

FLEET, a small streame.

FOLD.

FORD.

FORREST.

FOOTE.

FONT, or *Funt*, a spring.

FRITH, A plaine amidst woods : but in *Scotland* a streight betweene two lands, from the Latine *Fretum*.

GARNET, a great granary.

GARDEN.

GARTH, A yarde.

GATE.

GILL, A small water.

GLIN, *Welsh*, A dale.

GORST, Bushes.

GRANGE, *Fr*: A barne (*Ni. cotins.*)

GRAVE, A ditch or trench, or rather a wood, for in that sence I have read *Gravain* old decodes.

GRAVET, The same with *Grove*.

GREENE.

GROVE.

HALE, or *Hault*, from the Latine *Anla*, in some names turned into *Al*.

HAM, *Mansio* [*Beda*] which we call now Home, or house often abridged into *Am*.

HATCH;

HAVUGH, or *Hough*, A greene plot in a valley, as they vse it in the North.

HAY, *Fr*: A hedge.

HEAD, and *Hevedh*, a Foreland, Promotory, or high place.

HEADGE.

HEATH.

HERST, See *Hurst*.

HERNE, *Sax*: A house. *Bedda*, who translateth *Whibern*, *Candida casa*.

HITH, A Haven. [*Alfricus*].

HIDE, So much land as one plough can plow in a yeare.

HILL, Often in composition changed into *Hull* and *Ell*.

HOLME, Plaine grassie ground vpon water sides, or in the water. [*Buchanan*]

HOLT, A wood, *Nemus*, [*Alfricus*].

HOLD, A tenement, or the same with *Holt*.

HOPE, The side of an hill, but in the North, a low ground amidst the tops of hills.

HOVV, or *Hoo*, An high place.

HORN,

- HORN, See *Hurn*.
 HOVSE.
 HVLL, See *Hill*,
 HVNT.
 HVRNE, or *Horn*, A corner
Alfrici.
 HVRST, or *Herst*, A wood.
 ING, A meadow or low
 ground, *Ignulphus*, and
 the Danes still keep it.
 ISLE, or *Ile*.
 KAY, A landing place, a
 wharfe, the old Glossary
Kay, Cancelli.
 KNAP.
 KNOLL, The top of a hill.
 KYRK, A Church, from the
 Greeke *Kuriace*, that is,
 the Lords house.
 LADE, Passage of waters,
Aqueductus in the olde
 glossarie is translated
Water-lada.
 LAKE.
 LAND.
 LANE.
 LATH, A Barne among
 them of Lincolnshire.
 LAVND, A plaine among
 trees.
 LAVV, A hill in vse among
 the hither Scottisshmen.
 LE, *Brit*: A place.
 LEY, and *Leigh*, the same, or
 a pasture.
 L'LYS, *Brit*: A place.
 LOD, See *Lad*.
- LOCK, A place where ri-
 vers are vnstopped, or a
 lake, as the word is vsed
 in the North parts.
 LOPPE, *Salebra*, An vne-
 ven place which cannot
 be passed without lea-
 ping.
 LOVND, the same with
Laund.
 MARCH, A limit, or con-
 fines.
 MARKET.
 MEADE.
 MEDOVV.
 MERB.
 MESNILL, or *Mewill*, in
 Norman French, A man-
 sion house.
 MERSH.
 MILL.
 MYNE.
 MINSTER, contracted from
Monastery, in the north,
Monster, in the South
Misser.
 MORE.
 MOSSE.
 MOTE.
 MOUTH, Where a river
 fallieth into the sea, or in-
 to another water.
 NESS, A promontory, for
 that it runneth into the
 sea as a nose.
 NORE, The same with
 North.

ORCHARD
 OVER, and contractly, *Ore*.
 PACE
 PARKE
 PEN, *brit*: the top of an hill,
 or mountaine
 PITTS
 PLACE
 PLAT, *Fr*: Plaine ground
 PLAYN
 POLE
 POND
 PORT
 POVVND
 PRAT, *Fr*: A meddow
 PRINDLE, The same with
 Croft
 QUARRY
 REYKE
 RIDGE, and RIG
 RING, An enclosure
 ROAD
 ROVV, *Fr*: A streete *Rau*
 in the north.
 ROS, *brit*: A heath
 RY, *Fr*: from *Rive*, a shore,
 coast, or bancke
 RILL, A small brooke
 RITHY, *brit*: from *Rith* a
 ferde
 SALE, *Fr*: a Hall, an en-
 traunce [*lunius*]
 SAND, or SANDS
 SCARR, a craggy stony hill
 SETT, Habitation or seate,
Ortelius
 SCHELL, a spring: See *Skell*

SHAVV, Many trees neere
 together, or shadowe of
 trees.
 SHALLOVVE
 SHEAL, A cottage, or shel-
 ter, the word is vsuall in
 the wastes of *Northum-*
berland and *Cumberland*.
 SHORE
 SHOT, or SHVT, A Keepe
 [*Munster*]
 SKELL, a Well in the olde
 northerne English
 SLADE
 SLOVVE, A myny foule place
 SMETH, a smoothe plaine
 field, a woorde vsuall in
Norffolke and *Suffolke*
 SPIR, PYRAMIS: A shaft
 to the olde English, or
 spire steeple.
 SPRING
 STAKE
 STRAND, A banke of a ri-
 ver
 STRET
 STROAD, STROVD: as some
 doe thinke, the same with
Strand.
 STABLE, as STALE.
 STALE and STAPLE, the
 same: A storehouse.
 STAPLE
 STE D, from the Dutch
Stadt, a standing place,
 a station.
 STEEPLE

STEV, A banke [<i>Alfricus</i>]	WALD, a Wood; the same with <i>Wild</i> .
STILE,	WALL
STOCKE	WARE, or WEAR
STOKE, the same with <i>Stow</i>	WARK, or WERK, a worke or building
STONE, or STANE	WARREN
STOVV, a place. <i>Alfricus</i>	WAST, A desert or solitary place.
STRAITH, a vale along a river	WASH
SYDE	WATH, a foorde; a worde vsuall in Yorkshire
TEMPLE	WATER
TERN, or DERN, a standing poole, a word vsuall in the North.	WAY
THORN	WICK, and WICH, i short, the curving or rech of a River, or the Sea: <i>lunus</i> , <i>Rhenanus</i> : But our <i>Alfric</i> , and so <i>Tillius</i> maketh it a Castle, or little Port.
THORP, from the Dutch: <i>Dorpe</i> , a village	WICH, i Long, a salt spring.
THVRN, a tower: <i>Ortelius</i>	WELL
THVVAIT, a word only vsed in the north, in addition of Townes: some take it for a pasture from the Dutch <i>Hweis</i>	WILD
TOFT, a parcell of ground where there hath beene a house: but for <i>Toft</i> and <i>Croft</i> , enquire of Lawyers.	WOLD, hills without wood
TOR, a high place or tower	WOOD
TREY, <i>bruttish</i> from <i>Tref</i> a Towne	WORTH, auntiently <i>Worth</i> and <i>Woorthid</i> : <i>Alfricus</i> makes it <i>Pradium</i> , a possession or Farme: <i>Abbo</i> translateth it a court or place: <i>Killanus</i> a Fort and an Isle.
TRENCH	YARD
TREE	YATE, or YATES
Vale	
VAVLX, the same in french	
VPP	
VNDER	

At a word, all which in English had *Of* set before them, which in Cheshire and the North was contracted into *A*, as *Thomas a Dutton*, *Iohn a Standish*, *Adam a Kirkby*, and all which in Latine old Evidences have had *De* prefixed, as all heretofore specified, were borrowed from places. As those which had *Le* set before them, were not locall, but given in other respects. As *Le Marshall*, *Le Latimer*, *Le Despencer*, *Le Scroope*, *Le Savage*, *Le Parson*, *Le Strange*, *Le Noice*, *Le Escrivain*, *Le Bland*, *Le Molineux*, *Le Brot*. As they also which were never noted with *De* or *Le*, in which number I have observed, *Gifford*, *Basset*, *Arundel*, *Howard*, *Talbot*, *Bellot*, *Bigot*, *Bagot*, *Tailboise*, *Tallemach*, *Gernon*, *Lovell*, *Lovet*, *Fortescu*, *Pancevolt*, *Tirell*, *Blund* or *Blunt*, *Bisset*, *Bacun*, &c. And these distinctions of locall names with *De*, and other with *Le*, or simply, were religiously observed in Records vntill about the time of king *Edward* the fourth.

Neither was there, as I said before, or is there any towne, village, hamlet, or place in England, but hath made names to families, and so many names are locall which doe not seeme so, because the places are vnknowne to most men, and all knowne to no one man: as who would imagine *Whitefist*, *Powlet*, *Bacon*, *Creping*, *Alshop*, *Tirwhit*, *Antrobus*, *Heather*, *Hartshorne*, and many such like to be locall names, and yet most certainly they are.

Many also are so changed by corruption of speach, and altered, so strangely to significative wordes by the common sort, who desire to make all to be significative, as they seeme nothing lesse than locall names; as *Wormwood*, *Inkepen*, *Tipton*, *Moone*, *Maners*, *Drinkwater*, *Cuckold*, *Goddolphin*, *Harlestone*, *Waite*, *Smalbacke*, *Loscotte*, *Devill*, *Neubermill*, *Bellows*, *Filpot*, *Wadl*, &c. for *Ormund*, *Ingepen*, *Tiptoft*, *Mahune*, *Maners*, *Dermontwater*, *Cuckwold*, *Godolchan*, *Hudleston*, *Thwait*, *Smalbach*, *Wescot*, *Davill*, or *D'Ervill*, *Nettervil*, *Bell-house*, *Phillipot*, *Wabul*, &c.

Neither is it to be omitted, that many locall names had *At* prefixed before them in olde Evidences, as *At More*, *At Stow*, *At Ho*, *At Bower*, *At Wood*, *At Downe*, &c. which *At*,

as it hath beene removed from some, so hath it beene con-
ioyned to other, as *Atwood*, *Atslowe*, *Athe*, *Atwell*, *Atmor*.
As also is ioyned to most now, as *Manners*, *Knoles*, *Crofts*,
Tates, *Gates*, *Thornes*, *Groves*, *Hills*, *Combes*, *Holmes*, *Stokes*,
&c.

Rivers also have imposed names to some men, as they
have to Townes situated on them; as that olde Baron *Sur-
Tey*, that is, on the river *Tey* running betweene Yorkshire
and the Bishoppricke of *Duresme*, *Derwent-water*, *Liden*,
Troutbecke, *Hartgill*, *Elgill*, *Wampull*, *Swale*, *Stoure*, *Temes*,
Trent, *Tamar*, *Gram*, *Tine*, *Croc*, *Lone*, *Lun*, *Calder*, &c. as
some at Rome were called *Tiberij*, *Anieni*, *Ausidij*, &c. because
they were borne neere the rivers *Tibris*, *Anien*, *Ausidus*, as
Iulius Paris noteth.

Divers also had names from trees neere their habitations,
as *Oke*, *Ashe*, *Box*, *Alder*, *Elme*, *Elder*, *Beach*, *Coigniers*, that is,
Quince, *Zouch*, that is, the trunke of a tree, *Curfy* and *Cur-
son*, the stocke of a *Vine*, *Pine*, *Plumme*, *Chefney* or *Cheyney*,
that is, *Oke*, *Danne*, that is, *Alder*, *Foulgiers*, that is, *Fearne*,
Vine, *Ashe*, *Hawthorne*, *Furres*, *Bush*, *Haste*, *Coularay*, that is,
Hastewood, *Bucke*, that is, *Beech*, *Willowes*, *Thorne*, *Broome*,
Blocke, &c. which in former time had at præfixed, as
at *Beech*, at *Furres*, at *Ashe*, at *Elme*. And heere is to be no-
ted, that diverse of this sorte have beene strangely contra-
cted, as at *Ashe* into *Tash*, at *Oke* into *Toke*, at *Abbey* into
Tabbey, at the *End* into *Thend*; As in Saints names, *Saint*
Oye into *Tolye*, *Saint Ebbe* into *Saint Tabbe*, *Saint Oyst*
into *Saint Tows*.

Many strangers also comming hither, and residing here,
were named of their Countries, as *Picard*, *Scot*, *Lombard*,
Flemming, *French*, *Bigod*, that is, superstitious, or *Norman*.
(For so the Frenchmen calld the Normans, because at every
other word they would sweare,) By God; *Bretton*, *Britaine*,
Bret, *Burgoin*, *Germain*, *Westphaling*, *Dane*, *Daneis*, *Man*, *Gaf-
coigne*, *Welsh*, *Walsh*, *Walleys*, *Irish*, *Cornish*, *Cornwallis*, *Faster-
ling*, *Maigne*, *Champneis*, *Poitroin*, *Angevin*, *Loring*, that is, *de*
Lotharingia, &c. And these had commonly *Le* præfixed

in Records and Writings, as *Le Flemming*, *Le Picard*, *Le Bret* &c. viz. the *Flemming*, the *Picard*.

In respect of situation to other neere places rise these v-
suall names, *Norrey*, *Norrb*, *South*, *East*, *West*; and likewise
Northcote, *Southcote*, *Escote*, *Westcote*; which also had ori-
ginally *At* set before them. Yea the names of *Kitchin*,
Hall, *Sellar*, *Parler*, *Church*, *Lodge* &c. may seeme to have
been borrowed from the places of birth, or most frequent
abode; as among the Greekes, *Anatolius*. i. East *Zephirus*,
i. West, &c.

Whereas therefore these locall denominations of fami-
lies are of no great antiquitie, I can not yet see why men
should thinke that their Auncestours gave names to pla-
ces, when the places bare those very names, before anie
men did their Surnames. Yea the very terminations of
the names are such as are onely proper and appliable to
places, and not to persons in their significations, if any will
marke the Locall terminations which I lately specified.
Who would suppose *Hil*, *Wood*, *Field*, *Ford*, *Ditch*, *Pole*,
Pond, *Towne*, or *Ton*, and such like terminations to bee
convenient for men to beare in their names, vnlesse they
could also dreame *Hilles*, *Woods*, *Fieldes*, *Fordes*, *Ponds*,
Pounds &c. to have beene metamorphosed into men by
some supernaturall transformation.

And I doubt not but they will confesse that Townes
stand longer then families continue.

It may also be prooved that many places which nowe
have Lordes denominated of them, had Lordes and ow-
ners of other Surnames, and families not many hundred
yeeres since. But a sufficient prooe it is of antient descent
where the inhabitant had his Surname of the place where
he inhabiteth, as *Compton* of *Compton*, *Terringham* of *Ter-
ringham*, *Egerton* of *Egerton*, *Portington* of *Portington*, *Skef-
fington* of *Skeffington*, *Beefton* of *Beefton*, &c.

I know nevertheless, that albeit most Townes have
borrowed their names from their situation, and other re-
spectes; yet some with apt terminations have their names
from

from men, as *Edwardston*, *Alfredston*, *Wilsford*, *Malmesbury*, corruptly for *Maldenbury*. But these names were from fore-names or Christian names, and not from Surnames. For *Inguilphus* plainly sheweth, that *Wiburton*, and *Leffington* were so named, because two knights, *Wiburt*, and *Leofric* there sometimes inhabited. But if any should affirm that the Gentlemen named *Leffington*, *Wiburton*, *Lancaster*, or *Leicester*, *Boswell*, or *Shordich*, gave the names to the places so named, I woulde humbly, without prejudice, crave respite for a further day before I beleevd them. And to say as I thinke, verily when they shall better advise themselves, and marke well the terminations of these, and such like Locall names, they will not presse me over eagerly heerein. pag. 491.

Notwithstanding, certaine it is that Surnames of families have beene adioyned to the names of places for distinction, or to notifie the owner, as *Melton Mowbray*, *Higham Ferrers*, *Musster-Lovel*, *Stansted-Rivers*, *Drayton-Bassett*, *Drayton-Beauchamp*, &c. for that they were the possessions of *Mowbray*, *Ferrers*, *Lovel*, &c. Neither do I denie, but some among vs in former time, as well as now, dreaming of immortalitie of their names, have named their houses after their owne names, as *Camois-Court*, *Hamons*, *Bretts*, *Bailies*, *Theobaldes*, whenas now they have possessors of other names. And the olde verse is, and alwayes will be verified of them, which a right worshipfull friend of mine not long since writ vpon his new house:

Nunc mea, mox huius, sed postea nescio cuius.

Neither must all, having their names from places, suppose that their Ancestors were either Lordes, or possessors of them; but may assure themselves, that they originally came from them, or were borne at them. But the Germans and Polonians doe cleare this errour by placing *In* before the Locall names, if they are possessours of the place, or *Of*, if they onelie were borne at them, as *Martin-*

¶ *Cromerus* noteth. The like also seemeth to be in vſe in the Marches of Scotland, for there you ſhall haue *Trotter* of *Folſhaw*, and *Trotter* in *Fogo*, *Haily* of *Haily*, and *Haily* in *Haily*.

Whereas ſince the time of king *Henry* the third the Princes children tooke names from their natall places, as *Edward* of *Carnarvon*, *Thomas* of *Brotherton*, *Iaane* of *Arcres*, *Edmund* of *Woodſtocke*, *Iohn* of *Gaunt*, who named his children by *Cath. Swinford*, *Beaufort* of the place where they were born, tis nothing to our purpoſe, to make further mention of theſe, whenas they never deſcended to their poſteritie.

After this locall names, the moſt names in number haue beene derived from Occupations, or Professions, as *Taylor*, *Potter*, *Smith*, *Sadler*, *Arblaſter*, that is, *Baliſtarius*, *Archer*, *Taverner*, *Chauſer*, *i. Hoſier*, *Weaver*, *Pointer*, *Painter*, *Walker*, *id eſt*, *Fuller* in olde Engliſh, *Baker*, *Baxter*, *Boulengem*, all one in ſignification, *Collier*, *Carpenter*, *Ioyner*, *Salter*, *Armorer*, *Spicer*, *Grocer*, *Monger*, *id eſt*, *Chapman*, *Brewer*, *Braſier*, *Webſter*, *Wheeler*, *Wright*, *Cartwright*, *Shipwright*, *Baniſter*, *id eſt*, *Balneator*, *Forbiſher*, *Farrar*, *Goff*, *id eſt*, *Smyth* in Welſh. And moſt which end in *Er* in our tongue, as among the Latines, Artificers names haue *arius*, as *lintearius*, *veſtiarius*, *calcearius*, &c. or *eo*, or *io* for their terminations, as *Linteo*, *Pellis*, *Phrygio*. Neither was there any trade, craft, arte, profeſſion, occupation never ſo meane, but had a name among vs commonly ending in *Er*, and men accordingly denominated, but ſome are worne out of vſe, and therefore the ſignifications vnknowne, and other haue beene mollified ridiculously by the bearers, leſt they ſhould ſeeme vilified by them. And yet the like names were among the nobleſt Romans, as *Figulus*, *Pictor*, *Fabritius*, *Scribonius*, *Salinator*, *Rufficus*, *Agricola*, *Carbo*, *Fumarus*, &c. And who can deny but they ſo named may be Gentlemen, if Virtue which is the ſoule of Gentry ſhall ennoble them, and *Virtus* (as one ſaith) *Nulli precluſa eſt omnibus patet*. Albeit Doctour *Turner* in a Booke againſt *Stephan Gardiner* ſaith the contrary, exemplifying

emplifying of their owne names: At which time wise was the man that tolde my Lord Bishop that his name was not *Gardiner*, as the English pronounce it, but *Gardiner* vwith the French accent, and therefore a Gentleman.

Hitherto may be referred many that end in *Man*, as, Tubman, Carreman, Coachman, Ferriman, Clothman, Chapman, Spelman, *id est*, Learned man, Palsiman, Horfman, &c.

Many have beene assumed from offices, as, *Chambers*, *Chamberlaine*, *Cooke*, *Spenser*, that is, *Steward*, *Marshall*, *Lattimer*, that is, *Interpreter*, *Stallor*, that is, *Constable* or *Standard-bearer*, *Reeve*, *Woodroave*, *Sherife*, *Sergeant*, *Parker*, *Foster*, that is, *Nourisher*, *Ferrester*, contractly *Ferster*, *Hunter*, *Kempe*, that is, *Souldier* in olde English (for *Africus* translateth *Tara*, *Tong-Kempe*) *Faulconer*, *Fowler*, *Page*, *Butler*, *Clarke*, *Proctor*, *Abbas*, *Frier*, *Monke*, *Priest*, *Bishop*, *Spigurnell*, that is, a sealer of Writs, which office was hereditarie for a time to the *Babunes* of *Midherst*. *Deacon*, *Deane*, *Bailive*, *Franklin*, *Leach*, *Warder*, *i. Keeper*, & fro thence *Woodward*, *Millward*, *Steward*, *Dooreward*, that is, *Porter*, *Beareward*, *Heyward*, *Hereward*, that is, *Conseuer* of the armie, *Bond*, that is, *Paterfamilias*, as it is in the booke of olde termes belonging sometimes to *Saint Augustine* in *Canterbury* and we retaine it in the compound *Husband*. In which booke also *Horden* is interpreted a *Steward*.

Names also have beene taken of honours, dignities, or estate, as *King*, *Duke*, *Prince*, *Lord*, *Baron*, *Knight*, *Valuator*, or *Vavasor*, *Squire*, *Castellan*, partly for that their ancestours were such, served such, acted such parts, or were *Kings of the Beane*, *Christmas Lords*, &c. And the like names we reade among the *Greeks* and *Romans*, as *Basilus*, *Archias*, *Archelus*, *Regulus*, *Servius*, *Flaminus*, *Casarius*, *Augustinus*: who notwithstanding were neither *Kings*, *Priests*, *Dukes*, or *Cæsars*. Others from the qualities of the minde, as *Good*, *Through good*, *Goodman*, *Goodchild*, *Wise*, *Hardie*, *Plaine*, *Light*, *Mecke*, *Bold*, *Best*, *Prowd*, *Sharpe*, *Still*, *Sweete*, *Speede*, *Quicke*, *Sure*, &c. As those

Chaucer.

Plutarch, in Ma-
rio & Sylla.

old Saxon names, *Shire*, that is, Cleere, *Dyre*, that is, Wel-
beloved, *Blith*, that is, merry, *Drury*, that is, Jewell. Also
these French names, *Galliard*, that is, Frolicke, *Musard*, that
is, Delayer, *Bland*, that is, Fairespoken, *Coigne*, that is, Vali-
ant, *Baud*, that is, Pleasant, *Barrat*, *Rus*, *Rush*, that is, Subtile,
and so is *Prat* in the old booke of *Petroborrough*, *Hutin*,
that is, Mutiner. As among the Grecians, *Agathius*, *Andra-
gathius*, *Sophocles*, *Eubulus*, *Eumenius*, *Thrasem*. Among
the Romans, *Prudentius*, *Lepidus*, *Cato*, *Pius*, *Valens*, *Con-
stans*, *Asper*, *Tacitus*, *Dulcius*, &c. And accordingly names
were borrowed, as *Plutarch* saith, from the nature of the
man, from his actions, from some marke, forme or deform-
itie of his body, as *Macrinus*, that is, Long, *Torquatus*,
that is, Chained, *Sulla*, that is, White and Red: And in like
sort, *Mnemon*, that is, Mindefull, *Grypus*, that is, Hawkes-
nose, *Callimicus*, that is, Faire Victor. From the habitedes
of body, and the perfections or imperfections thereof, ma-
ny names have beene imposed, as *Strong*, *Armstrong*, *Long*,
Low, *Short*, *Broad*, *Bigge*, *Little*, *Speed*, *Faire*, *Goodbody*, *Free
body*, *Bell*, that is, Faire, *Bellot*, that is, *Belinus*, proper
in French: *Helder*, that is, Thinne, *Heile*, that is, Health-
full, *Fairfax*, that is, Faire-lockes, in antient English Whit-
locks. As those British names still in vse amongst vs, *Va-
chan*, that is, Little, *Mool*, that is, Bald, *Cam*, that is, Crooked,
Fane, that is, Scender, *Grim*, that is, Strong, *Krich*, that is,
Curlepate, *Grig*, or *Krig*, that is, Hoarse. No more to bee
disliked than this Greeke and Roman names, *Nero*, that is,
Strong, as also *Romulus Longus*, *Longinus*, *Minnimus*, *Macro*,
Megasthenes, *Calistus*, *Callisthenes*, *Paulus*, *Cinnamatus*, *Cri-
stus*, *Calvus*, *Terentius*, that is, tender according to *Varro*.
Gracchus, that is, Thinne, *Bassus*, that is, Fatte, *Salustius*, that
is, Healthfull, and *Cocles* one-eye. As *Papirius Mafonius*
reporteth that *Philippus Augustus* King of France, was sur-
named *Borgne* for his blinking with one eye.

Others in respect of age have received names, as *Yong*,
Olde, *Baby*, *Child*, *Stripling*, as with the Romans, *Senecio*,
Priscus, *Iuuenalis*, *Iunius*, *Virginus*, &c.

Some

Some from the time wherein they were borne, as *Winter*, *Summer*, *Christmas*, *Day*, *May*, *Sunday*, *Holiday*, *Monday*, *Pascall*, *Noel*, *Pentecost*: as with the ancient Romans, *Ianuarinus*, *Martius*, *Manius*, *Lucius*, *Festus*, and *Vergilius* borne at the rising of the *Vergilia*, or seaven starres, as *Pontanus* learnedly writeth against them which write his name *Virgilius*.

Some from that which they commonly carried, as *Palmer*, that is, *Pilgrime*, for that they carried *Palme* when they returned from *Hiernsalem*. *Long-sword*, *Broad-speare*, *Fortescu*, that is, *Strong-shield*, and in some such respect, *Breake-speare*, *Shake-Speare*, *Shorbolt*, *Wagstaffe*, *Bagogot*, in the old *Norinan*, the same with *Scipio*, that is, a *stay* or walking staffe with the *Latines*, which became a surname, for that *Cornelius* served as a *stay* to his *Blinde* father. Likewise *Biliman*, *Hookeman*, *Talevas*, of a shield so called, whereof *William sonne* of *Robert de Belisime Earle* of *Shrewsbury* had his name.

Claud. Pascher.

Some from parts of the body, as *Head*, *Redhead*, *Whitehead*, *Legge*, *Foot*, *Pollard*, *Arme*, *Hand*, *Lips*, *Hart*, as *Corculum*, *Capito*, *Pedo*, *Labeo*, *Naso*, among the *Romans*.

Garments have also occasioned names, as *Hos*, *Hofatus*, *Hat*, *Cap*, *Frocke*, *Petycote*, *Gaicoat*: as with the *Romans*, *Caligula*, *Caracalla*, *Fimbria*, and *Hugh Capet*, from whom this last house of *France* descended, was so called, for that hee vsed when he was young to snatch off his fellowes caps, if we believe *Du Tillet*.

Not a few from colours of their complexions, garments, or otherwise have gotten names, as *White*, *Blacke*, *Browne*, *Red*, *Greene*, and those *Norman* names: *Rous*, that is, *Red*, *Blunt* or *Blund*, that is, *Flaxen haire*, and from these *Russell* and *Blundell*, *Gris*, that is, *Gray*, *Pigot*, that is, *Speckled*, *Blanch* and *Blanc*, that is, *White*, with those *British* or *Welsh* names, who whereas they were wont to depaint themselves with sundry colours, have also borrowed many names from the said colours, as *Gogh*, that is, *Red*, *Gwin*, that is, *White*, *Dee*, that is, *Blacke*, *Lbuid* or
Flud,

plid, that is, Rosset : Names to be no more disliked than *Albinus*, *Candidus*, *Flavius*, *Fulvius*, *Fuscus*, *Barbatus*, *Cecilius*, *Rutilius*, *Rufus*, *Niger*, *Nigrinus*, among the Romans; and *Pyrrhus*, *Chlorus*, *Leucagnus*, *Chryses*, *Melanthinus*, &c. among the Grecians.

Some from flowers and fruits, as Lilly, Lis, Rose, Peare, Nut, Filbert, Peach, Pescod, Vetch, as faire names, as *Lentulus*, *Piso*, *Fabius*, among the Romans. Others from beasts, as Lambe, Lion, Boare, Beare, Bucke, Hind, Hound, Fox, Wolph, Hare, Hog, Roe, Broc, Badger, &c. Neither are these & such like to be disliked, when as among the noblest Romans, *Leo*, *Ursicinus*, *Catulus*, *Lupus*, *Leporius*, *Aper*, *Apronius*, *Caninus*, *Castor*, &c. and *Cyrus*, that is, Dog, with the Persians were very vsuall.

From fishes likewise, as Playce, Salmon, Trowt, Cub, Gurnard, Herring, Pike, Pikerill, Breme, Burt, Whiting, Crab, Sole, Muller, Basc, &c. nothing inferiour to the Roman names, *Murena*, *Phocas*, *Orata*, that is, *Gilbed*, &c. for that happily they loved those fishes more than other.

Many have beene derived from birds, as *Corbo*, that is, Raven, *Aronde*, that is, Swallow : the Gentlemen of which name, do beare those birds in their Coat-armours, *Bisset*, .i. Dove, Larke, Tisson, Chaffinch, Nitingall, Jay-Cocke, Peacocke, Sparrow, Swanne, Crow, Woodcocke, Eagle, Alecocke, Wilcocke, Handcocke, Hulet or Howlet, Wren, Gosling, Parret, Wilde goose, Finch, Kite, &c. As good names as these, *Corvinus*, *Aquilinus*, *Mitvius*, *Gallus*, *Picus*, *Falco*, *Livia*, .i. Stockedove, &c. Therefore I cannot but mervaile why one should so sadly mervaile such names of beasts and birds to be in vse in Congo in Africa, when they are and have beene common in other Nations, as well as they were among the *Troglodites* inhabiting neere Congo in former times.

Of Christian names as they have been without change, many more have beene made, as Francis, Herbert, Guy, Giles, Leonard, Michael, Lewis, Lambert, Owen, Howel, Isaccian, Humfry, Gilbert, Griffith, Griffin, Constantine, Lannes, Tho-

ma, Blas, Aubrey, Fouke, Godfrey, Gorou, Rendall, Alexander, Charles, Daniel, &c.

Beside these & such like, many surnames are derived from those Christian names which were in use about the time of the Conquest, & are found in the Record call'd *Doomesday* book, & else where; as *Achard, Alan, Alphon, Aldetme, Ancher, Anselm, Anselm, Anser, Askeith, Hascauth, Alberic, Bago, Baldric, Bardolph, Betchard, Berenger, Berner, Biso, Briant, Canut, Knout or Cnute, Carbonell, Chettell, Celf, Corbet, Corven, Crouch, Dogory, Dod, Done, Donet*, as it seemeth frō *Danatus, Dru, Duncan, Durand, Eadid, Edolph, Egenolph, Elmer, Eudo or Ede, Fabian, Fulcher, Gamelin, Gernegan, Girth, Goodwin, Godwin, Goodrich, Goodlucke, Grime, Grimbald, Guncelin, Guthlake, Haco or Hake, Hamon, Hamelin, Harding, Hasling, Herebrand*, and many ending in *Brand*. *Her-* Brand, a stirring
man, *Heruye, Horward, Howard, Heward, Hubald, Hubert,* vp, *Lunius.*
Hundrich, Iolian, Ioll, contractly from *Julian, Iuo, or Iue, Kettell, Leofwin, Lewin, Levin, Limung, Macy, Mamo, Maynerd, Meister, Murdac, Nelo, Norman, Oddo or Hode, Oger, Olave, Orso or Vrs, Orme, Osborne, Oiber, Payne, Picotte, Pipard, Pontz, Puntz, Reyner, Remy, Rolph, Rotroc, Saer, Searle, Semar, Sewal, Sanches, Seward, Sward, Stawerd, Star, calf, Swain, Sperwicke, Talbot, Toly, Tovy, Targod, Turrold, Turflan, Turchill, Vfred, or Oughtred, Vde, Vivian, Voner, Wade, Walarand, Wistan, Winoc, Walkin, Warner, Winebald, Wigod, Wigan, Wunarc, Woodnot, &c.*

And not onely these from the Saxons and Normans, but also many Britan or Welsh Christian names, as well in ancient time, as lately hath been taken vp for Surnames, when they came into *England*, as *Chun, Blethin, Kenham*, frō *Cynan or Conanus, Gittin-Mervin, Bely, Sissil, or Cessil, Caradoc, Madoc, Rbud, Isbell, Meric, Moredith, Ederu, Bedow*; from the English *Bede*, i. A devout prayer, beside the Welsh Christian names vsuall and knowne to all. As in like manner many names were made from the *Prenomina* among the Romans, as *Sparillius, Statilius, Tullius*, from *Sparius, Statius, Tullus*, And as *Quintilian* saith, *Agnomina*

& cognomina vim nominum obtinuerunt, & prænomena nomen.

Tollius.

By contracting or rather corrupting of Christian names, we have *Terry* from *Theodoric*, *Ferry* from *Frederic*, *Colin* and *Cole* from *Nicholas*, *Tebald* from *Theobald*, *Iossep*, from *Ioseph*, *Aubry*, from *Alberic*, *Amery*, from *Almeric*, *Garret*, from *Gerrard*, *Nele*, from *Nigel*, *Elis*, from *Elias*, *Bets*, from *Beatus*, as *Bonnet*, from *Benedict*, &c.

By addition of *S* to Christian names, many have been taken, as *Williams*, *Rogers*, *Peters*, *Peirs*, *Davies*, *Harris*, *Roberts*, *Simonds*, *Guyes*, *Stevens*, *Richards*, *Hughes*, *Jones*, &c.

From Nicknames or Nursenames, came these (pardon me if it offend any, for it is but my coniecture,) *Bill* for *William*, *Clem* for *Clement*, *Nat* for *Nathaniel*, *Mab* for *Abraham*, *Kis* for *Christopher*, *Mund* for *Edmund*, *Hall* for *Harry*, *At* and *Atty* for *Aribus*, *Cut* for *Cusberd*, *Atill* for *Miles*, *Baul* and *Bald* for *Baldwin*, *Ran* for *Randol*, *Cripe* for *Crispin*, *Turk* for *Turketill*, *Sam* for *Sampson* or *Samuell*, *Pipe* for *Pipard*, *Gib* for *Gilbert*, *Dan* for *Daniel*, *Grig* for *Gregory*, *Bat* for *Bartholmewe*, *Law* for *Lawrence*, *Tim* for *Timothy*, *Ral* for *Relland*, *Ieff* for *Ieffrey*, *Dun* for *Duncan* or *Dunstan*, *Duke* for *Marmaduke*, *Daye* for *David*, *God* for *Godfrey* or *Godard*, for otherwise I cannot imagine how that most holy name vsit for a man, and not to be tolerated, should be appropriate to any man: and many such like which you may learne of Nurses.

By adding of *S* to these Nicknames or Nursenames, in all probabilitie we have *Robins*, *Nicks*, *Nicolls*, *Thoms*, *Dickes*, *Hickes*, *Wills*, *Sims*, *Sams*, *Jacks*, *Jacks*, *Collins*, *Ienks*, *Munds*, *Hodges*, *Hobs*, *Dabs*, *Saunders* from *Alexander*, *Gibs* from *Gilbert*, *Cuts* from *Cusberd*, *Bats* from *Bartholmewe*, *Watts* from *Walter*, *Philips* from *Philip*, *Haines* from *Anulphus*, as some will, for *Ainslphesbury* in *Cambridgshire* is contracted to *Ainsbury*, and such like.

Many likewise have beene made by adioyning *Kins* and *Lus* to those nursenames, making them in *Kins* as it were

were diminutives, & those in *Ius*, as *Patronymica*. For so *Alfric* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, & the most ancient Saxon Grammarian of our Nation, noteth that names taken from Progenitours, do end in *Ius*; so *Dickins*, that is, little *Dick*, *Perkins* from *Peir* or *Peter*, little *Petres*, so *Tomkins*, *Wilkins*, *Hutchins*, *Huggins*, *Higgins*, *Hitchins*; from *Hughe*, *Lambkins*, *Hopkins*, *Hobkins*, from *Hob*, *Dobbins*, *Robbins*, *Atkins*, from *Arthur*, *Gibbins*, *Simkins*, *Hodgekins*, *Hoskins*, *Watkins*, *Ienkins*, *Iennings*, *Tipkins*; from *Tibald*, *Dankins*; from *Davy*, *Rawlins* from *Raoul*, that is, *Rafe*, and *Hankin* for *Randoll* in *Cheshire*. In this manner did the Romans vary names, as *Constans*, *Constantius*, *Constantinus*, *Iustus*, *Iulius*, *Iustinus*, *Iustinianus*; *Aurelius*, *Aureolus*, *Aurelianus*, *Augustus*, *Augustinus*, *Augustinians*, *Augustulus*, &c,

Beside these, there are also other diminutive names after the French; *Analogie* in *Es* or *Os*, as *Willet*; from *Will*, *Haket*, from *Hake*, *Bartlet*; from *Bartholomew*, *Millet* from *Miles*, *Huet* from *Hughe*, *Allet* from *Allan*, *Collet* from *Cole*, *Gayet* from *Guy*, *Eliot* from *Elias* and *Beckvet*, that is, Little *Sharpe* nose.

But many more by addition of *Son*, to the Christian or Nickname of the father, as *Williamson*, *Richardson*, *Dickson*, *Harryson*, *Gibson*; for *Gilbertson*, *Simson*, *Simondson*, *Steven-son*, *Danson*; for *Davison*, *Morison*, *Lawson*, id est, *Lawren-son*, *Robinson*, *Cutbertson*, *Nicholson*, *Tomson*, *Willson*, *Lew-son*, *Jobson*, *Water-son*, *Watson*, *Peerson*, and *Pier-son*, *Peter-son*, *Hanson* from *Hankin*, *Wilkinson*, *Danison* for *Daniel*, *Ben-ison*, and *Benson* from *Bennet*, *Denison*, *Patison*; from *Patrick*, *Ienkinson*, *Matison*; from *Mathew*, *Colson*, from *Cole*, or *Nicholl*, *Rogerson*, *Herdson*; from *Herdington*, *Hodgkinson*, *Hughe-son*, *Hulson*, from *Huldric*, *Hodson* from *Hod* or *Oddo*, *Nelson* from *Neale* or *Nigell*, *Davidson*, *Saunderson*, *John-son*, *Raulson*, from *Raoul* or *Ralf*. So the ancient Romans vied *Publi-por*, *Marci-por*, *Luci-por*, for *Publi-puer*, *Marci-puer*, *Luci-puer*, according to *Varro*: As afterwards in the *Capitolin Tables*, they were wont to note both father and grandfather for proöfe of their gentry in abbreviations,

as *A. Sempronius, Aulifilius Lucij Nepos*, that is, *Aulus Sempronius*, sonne of *Aulus*, grandchild or nephew of *Lucius*, *C. Martius, L. F. C. N. &c.* Neither is it true which some say, *Omnia nomina in Sen sunt boraliu generis*, whenas it was vsuall in every part of the Realme.

Some also have had names from their mothers, as *Fitz-parnell, Fitz-Isabell, Fitz-Mary, Fitz-Emme, Mandlen, Susans, Mawds, Grace, Emson, &c.* As *Vespasian* the Emperour, from *Vespasia Polla* his mother, and *Popae Sabina* the Empresse, from her grandmother.

In the same sence it continueth yet in them which descended from the Normans, *Fitz-Hughe, Fitz-william, Fitz-Herbert, Fitz-Geffrey, Fitz-Simon, Fitz-Alan, Fitz-Owen, Fitz-Randoll*, being names taken from their Progenitours, as among the Irish, *Mac-william, Mac-Cone, Mac-Dermot, Mac-Mabon, Mac-Donell, Mac-Arti*, & the sonne of *Arihur*.

So among the Welsh-Britans likewise, *Ap-Robert, Ap-Evans, Ab-Tihel, Ap-Hary, Ap-Hughe, Ap-Rice, Ap-Richard, Ap-Howell, Ap-Enion, Ap-Owen, Ap-Henry, Ap-Rhud*, which be contracted into *Probert, Bevens, Bythell, Parry, Pughe, Price, Prichard, Powell, Benion, Bowen, Penrhys, Prud, &c.*

So in the borders of England and Scotland, *Gawie lok*, for *John* the sonne of *Gawin*, *Richies Edward*, for *Edward* the sonne of *Richard*, *Iony Riches Will*, for *William* the sonne of *John*, sonne of *Richard*. The like I have heard to be in vse among the meaner sort in Cornwall.

Daintie was the devise of my Host at *Grantham*, which would wisely make a difference of degrees in persons, by the terminations of names in this word *Sen*, as betweene *Robertson, Robinson, Robson, Hobson, Richardson, Dickson, and Dickinson; Willson, Williamson, and Wilkinson; Jackson, Iohnson, Ienkinson*, as though the one were more worshipful than the other by his degrees of comparison.

The names of alliance, have also continued in some surnames, as where they of one family being of the same Christian

Christian name, were for distinction called *R. Le Frere*, *Le Fils*, *Le Cousin*, that is, Brother, the Sonne, &c. all which passed in time into Surnames.

Many names also given in merriment for By-names or Nicke-names have continued to posteritie: as *Malduit* for ill schollership, or ill taught, *Malheure* commonly *Mallyvery*, i. *Malus Leporarius*, for ill hunting the hare, *Pater noster* for devout praying. The Frenchman, which craftily, and cleanly conveyed himselfe and his prisoner, *T: Crioll* a great Lord in *Rent*, about the time of King *Edward* the second out of *Fraunce*, and had therefore *Swinfield* given him by *Crioll*, as I have read, for his fine conveyance, was then called *Finoux*, and left that name to his posteritie. So *Baldwin le-Pettour*, who had his name, and held his land in *Suffolke*, *Per saltum, sufflum & pettum, sive bumbulum*, for dauncing, pout-puffing, and dooing that before the King of *England* in Christmasse holy dayes, which the worde *Pet* signifieth in French. Inquire if you vnderstand it not of *Cloacinas* chaplaines, or such as are well read in *Alex*.

Vpon such like occasions names were given among the Romans, as *Tremellius* was called *Scropha* or Sow, because when he had hid his neighbours Sow vnder a padde, and commanded his wife to lie dovvne thereon, he sware when the owner came in to seeke the Sow, that hee had no Sow but the great Sow that lay there, poynting to the padde, and the Sow his ywife. So one *Cornelius* was surnamed *Asina*, for that when he was to put in assurance for payment of certaine summes in a purchase, hee brought his Asse laden with money, and made ready payment. So *Augustus* named his dwarfe *Sarmentum*, i. sprigge, and *Tiberius* called one *Tricongius*, for carowling three gallons of wine. So *Servilius* was called *Ala*, for carrying his dagger vnder his arme-pit, vvhen hee killed *Spurius*. So *Pertinax* the Emperour being stubbornly resolute in his youth to be a wood monger as his father vvwas, vvhen hee vvoulde have made him a Scholler, vvwas named *Pertinax*. So the father of *Vallens* the Emperour, who was Camp-maister heere in *Bri-*

Macrobius.

Suetonius.

Capitolinus.

time, for his fast holding a rope in his youth, which some souldiers could not pluck from him, was called *Famulus*. About which time also *Paul* a Spaniard, a common Informer in *Britaine* was named *Catena*, i. the Chaine, for that he chained and fettered many good men heere, with linking together false surmises, to their utter vndoing in the time of *Constantinus*, who also that I may remember it in passage, named his attendant scholler by no vnfitting name, *Masonius*. But what names the beastly monster, rather than Emperour *Commodus* gave to his attendants, I dare not mention, lest I should be immodestly offensive to chaste eares, and modest mindes. But hitherto with modesty may be referred this of the familie of *Gephyri*, i. *Bridges* in *Greece*, who tooke their name from a Bridge; for when their mother was delivered of nine children at a birth, and in a foolish feare had privily sent seven of them to be drowned at a bridge, the father sodainely coming to the bridge, saved them, and thereupon gave them that name. Of these, and the like, we may say, *Propiora sunt bonori, quam ignominia*. Infinite are the occasions which in like manner have made names to persons, I will onely reporte one or two French examples, that thereby you may imagine of others in other places and former ages.

In the first broyles of *France*, certaine companies ranging themselves into troupes, one Captaine tooke newe names to himselfe and his company from the furniture of an horse. Among these new named gallants, you might have heard of, *Monsieur Saddle*, (to english them) *Monsieur Bridle*, *Le Crompier*, *Le Girt*, *Horsbooe*, *Bitte*, *Trappers*, *Hoofe*, *Stirrope*, *Curba*, *Musrole*, *Fromstall*, &c. Most of the which had their passport, as my Author noteth, by *Seigneur de la Halter*. Another Captaine there also gave names to his, according to the places where he found the, as *Hedge*, *Heway*, *River*, *Pond*, *Vine*, *Stable*, *Street*, *Corner*, *Gallows*, *Taverne*, *Tree*, &c. And I have heard of a consort in *England*, who when they had served at Sea, took names from the equipage of a shippe, when they would serve themselves

at land, as, *Keel, Ballast, Plank, Fore-decke, Decke, Loop-hole, Pumper, Rudder, Gable, Anchor, Mizen saile, Capson, Mast, Bolt*. So that is true which *Isidore* saith, Names are not alwayes given according to Nature, but some after our owne will and pleasure, as we name our landes and servants according to our owne liking. And the Dutchmans saying may be verified, which when he heard of, Englishmen called God and Divell, saide, that the English borrowed names from all things whatsoever, good or bad.

It might be heere questioned, whether these surnames were assumed and taken at the first by the persons themselves, or imposed and given vnto them by others. It may aswell seeme that the locall names of persons were partly taken vp by themselves, if they were owners of the place, as given by the people, who have the soveraignty of words and names, as they did in the Nicke-names before Surnames were in vse. For who would have named himselfe, *Peaceable, Vaready, Without-land, Beaucleike, Strong-bow, Gagteeth, Blanch-mayne, Boslue, i. Crook-backe*, but the concurrent voyce of the people, as the women neighbours gave the name to *Obed* in the booke of *Ruth*; and likewise in Surnames. In these pretty names, as I may terme them, from floures, fishes, birdes, habitudes, &c: it may bee thought that they came from Nurses in former times heere, as very many, or rather most in *Ireland* and *Wales* doe at this present. These Nicke-names of one syllable turned to surnames, as *Dickes, Nickes, Toms, Hobbes, &c.* may also seeme to proceed from Nurses, to their Nurslings; or from fathers and maisters to their boyes and servants. For, as according to the old proverb, *Omnis berus seruo Monosyllabus*, in respect of their short commands: so *Omnis seruus heri Monosyllabus* in respect of the curtolling their names, as *Wil, Sim, Hodge, &c.* Neither is it improbable, but that many names that seeme vnfitting for men, as of brutish beasts, &c. came frō the very signes of the houses where they inhabited; for I have heard of them which said they spake of knowledge, that some in late time dwelling

ling at the signe of the Dolphin, Bull, White-horse, Racket, Peacocke; &c. were commonly called *Thomas* at the Dolphin, *Will* at the Bull, *George* at the White-horse, *Robin* at the Racket, which names as many other of like sort, with omitting *At*, became after ward hereditarie to their childre.

Heereby some insight may be had in the originall of Surnames, yet it is a matter of great difficultie to bring them all to certain heads, whenas our language is so greatly altered, so many new names daily brought in by Aliens, as French, Scots, Irish, Welch, Dutch, &c. and so many old words worne out of vse. I meane not only in the old English, but also the late Norman; for who knoweth nowe what these names were, *Giffard*, *Basset*, *Gernon*, *Mallet*, *Howard*, *Peverell*, *Paganell*, or *Paynell*, *Taile boise*, *Talbot*, *Louet*, *Pancevoles*, *Tirrell*, &c. which are nothing lesse than locall, and certainly significative, for they are never noted, as I said before in olde evidences with *De* as locall names, but alwayes absolutely, as *W. Giffard*, *R. Basset*, as Christian names are, when they are made Surnames; and yet I will not affirme, that all these heere mentioned were at anie time Christian names, although doubtlesse some were.

For wee knowe the significations of some of them, as *Mallet*, an Hammer, *Bigot*, a Norman, or superstitious *Tailebois*. i. *Curwood*, *Louet*, Little Woolfe, and *Basset*, (as some thinke) *Fatte*; *Giffard* is by some interpreted Liberally, and *Howard*, High Warden, or Guardian (as it seemeth an office now out of vse) whenas *Heobeorg* signified in olde English High defence, and *Heob-fader*, Patriarch or High father. Certaine it is, that the first of that right noble family who was knowne by the name of *Howard*, was the sonne of *William de Wigenball*, as the honourable Lord *William Howard* of *Naworth*, third sonne to *Thomas* late Duke of *Norffolke*, an especial searcher of Antiquities, who equalleth his high parentage with his vertues, hath lately discovered.

To find out the true originall of Surnames, is full of difficulty, so it is not easie to search all the causes of alterati-

ons

Nicolas.

M. Lambert pe-
camb. Centu. pa.
538.

Change of names

ons of Surnames, which in former ages have beene verie common among vs, and have so intricated, or rather, obscured the truth of our Pedegrees, that it will be no little hard labour to deduce many of them truly from the Conquest; Somewhat nevertheless shall be said thereof, but more shall be left for them which will sound deeper into this matter.

To speake of alteration of names, omitting them of *Abraham*, and *Sara*, *Jacob*, and *Israel*, in holy Scriptures, I have observed that the change of names, hath most commonly proceeded from a desire to avoyd the opinion of basenes. So *Codomanus* when he succeeded *Ochus* in the kingdome of *Persia*, called himselfe by the princely name *Darius*. So new names were given to them which were deified by the Paganish consecration, as *Romulus* was called *Quirinus*, *Melicerus* was called *Portunus*, and *Palemon*. Likewise in adoptions into better families and testament, as the sonne of *L. Emilus*, adopted by *Scipio*, tooke the name of *Scipio Africanus*. So *Augustus* who was first named *Thureon*, tooke the name of *Octavian* by testament: by enfranchising also into new Citties, as he which first was called *Lucumo*, when he was enfranchised at *Rome*, tooke the name of *Lucius Tarquinius Priscus*. So *Deme-trius Mega* when he was there made free of the Citty, was called *Publius Cornelius*. *Cicero Epist. 36. lib. 13.*

Likewise slaves when they were manumised, tooke often their masters names, whenas they had but one name in their servile state. As they which have read *Artemidorus*, do know, how a slave, who when he dreamed he had *tria virilia*, was made free the next morning, and had three names given him.

Neither is it to be forgotten, that men were not forbidden to change name or surname, by the rescript of *Dioclesian L. Vinc. c. de mutat. nom.* so be that it were *Sine aliqua fraude, iure licito*. As that great Philosopher which was first called *Malchus* in the *Syrian* tongue, tooke the name of *Porphyrius*, as *Ennapius* reporteth: as before *Suetonius*

the Historian tooke to surname *Triumphus*, when as his father was *Suetonius* *Louis*. Those notwithstanding of strange base parentage were forbidden *L. super statu c. de quaest.* to insert, or intrust themselves into noble and honest families by changing their names, which will growe to inconvenience in *England*, as it is thought, by reason that Surnames of honourable and worshipfull families are given now to meane mens children for Christian names, as it is growen nowe in *France*, to the confusion of their Gentry, by taking new names from their purchased landes at their pleasures. Among the Romans nevertheless they that were called *ad Equestrum ordinem*, having base names, were new named *nomine ingenuorum veterumq; Romanorum*, lest the name should disgrace the dignitie, when according to *Plato*, comely things should have no vncomely names.

Alex. ab Alexandro Genial. dier. lib. 2. c. 28.

In Philebo.

It was vsuall amongst the Christians in the Primitive church, to change at Baptisme the names of *Catechumeni*, which were in yeeres, as that impious *Renegado*, that was before called *Lucius*, was in his Baptisme called *Lucianus*. So the Popes vse to change their names, when they enter into the Papacie, which as *Platina* saith, was begunne by Pope *Sergius* the second, who first changed his name, for that his former name was *Hogges-mouth*, but other referre the change of names in Popes to Christ, who changed *Simon* into *Peter*, *Iohn* and *Iames* into *Bonarges*: Onely *Marcellus*, not long since chosen Pope, refused to change his name, saying, *Marcellus* I was, and *Marcellus* I will be, I will neither change Name nor Manners. Other religious men also when they entred into some Orders, chaupged their names in times past, following therein, (as they report) the Apostle, that chaupged his name from *Saule* to *Paule*, after he entred into the Ministry, borrowing (as some say) that name from *Sergius Paulus* the Roman lieutenant, but as other will from his lovve stature, for hee was but three cubites high, as Saint *Chrysostome* speaking of him. *Tricubitalis ille tamen coelum ascendit.*

Chrysostomus.

Of changing also Christian names in Confirmation we have said before; but overpassing these sarraine matters let vs say somewhat as concerning chaunge of names in England.

As among the French in former time, and also nowe, the heire tooke the fathers surname, and the younger sonnes tooke names of their landes allotted vnto them. So likewise in times past did they in England; and the most common alteration proceeded from place of habitation. As if *Hugh of Suddington* gave to his second sonne his Mannour of *Frydon*, to his third sonne his Mannour of *Pantley*, to his fourth his Wood of *Albady*, the sonnes calld themselves *De Frydon*, *De Pantley*, *De Albady*, and their posteritie removed *De*. So *Hugh Montfortes* second sonne called *Richard* being Lord of *Hatton* in *Warwickeshire* tooke the name of *Hatton*. So the yongest sonne of *Simon de Montfort* Earle of *Leicester* staying in England, when his father was slaine, and brethren fled, tooke the name of *Welborne*, as some of that name have reported. So the name of *Ever* came from the Mannour of *Ever*, neere *Vxbridge*, to yonger sonnes of *L. John Fitz-Robert de Clavering*, from whom the Lorde *Evers*, and sir *Peter Evers* of *Axholme* are descended. So sir *John Cradocke* knight great grandfather of sir *Henry Newton* of *Somersetshire* tooke first the name of *Newton*, which was the name of his habitation: as the issue of *Huddard* in *Cheshire* tooke the name of *Dutton*.

Bnt for varietie and alteration of names in one familie vpon divers respects, I will give you one *Cheshire* example for all, out of an antient roule belonging to sir *William Brerton* of *Brerton* knight, which I sawe twenty yeares since. Not long after the Conquest *William Belward* lord of the moietie of *Malpasse*, had two sonnes, *Dan-David* of *Malpasse*, surnamed *Le Clerke*, and *Richard*; *Dan-David* had *William* his eldest sonne surnamed *De Malpasse*, from whom the Baron *Dudley* is descended by heire generall. His second sonne was named *Philip Gogh*, one of the issue of whose eldest sonnes tooke the name of *Egerton*; a third

Lib Prioratus
de Wroxhall.

Yvo Carnotensis
in his Epistolis
complaineth
of this.

sonne tooke the name of *David Galbarne*, and one of his sonnes the name of *Goodman*; *Richard* the other sonne of the aforelaid *William Belward* had three sonnes, who tooke also divers names, viz. *Thomas de Cotgrave*, *William de Overton*, and *Richard Little*, who had two sonnes, the one named *Ken-clerke*, and the other *Iohn Richardson*. Heerein you may note alteration of names in respect of habitation in *Egerton*, *Cotgrave*, *Overton*, in respect of colour in *Gogb*, that is, Red, in respect of qualitie in him that was called *Goodman*, in respect of stature in *Richard Little*, in respect of learning in *Ken-clerke*, in respect of the fathers Christian name in *Richardson*, all descending from *William Bellward*. And verily the Gentlemen of those so different names in *Cheeshire* would not easily be induced to beleieve they were descended from one house, if it were not warranted by so antient a prooffe.

In respect of stature I could recite to you other examples, but I will onely adde this which I have read, that a yong Gentleman of the house of *Preux*, being of tall stature attending on the Lord *Hungerford*, Lord Treasurer of *England*, was among his fellowes called *Long H*: who after preferred to a good marriage by his Lorde, was called *H. Long*, that name continued to his posteritie, knights and men of great worship.

Other took their mothers surnames, as *A. Audley* yonger brother to *James* lord *Audley*, marrying the daughter and heire of *H. de Stanley* left a sonne *William*, that tooke the name of *Stanley*, from whome *Stanley* Earle of *Derby*, and other of that name are descended. *Geffrey* the sonne of *Robert Fitz-Maldred*, and *Isabet* his wife, heire of the Norman house of the *Nevilles*, tooke the name of *Nevill*, and left it to his posteritie which was spread into very manie honourable families of *England*. In like manner the sonne of *Ioscelin* of *Lovan* a yoonger sonne to the Duke of *Brabant*, when he had married *Agnes* the onely daughter of *William* Lord *Percy* so named of *Percy* forrest in the county of *Maen*, from whome they came, (and not of piercing the

the king of *Scots* through the eie, as *Hector Bornius* fableth) his sonne and posteritie vppon a composition with the same Lady, tooke her name of *Percy*, but retained theire olde coate armour, to shew from whome they descend: So *Adam de Montgomery* marrying the daughter and heire of *Carew* of *Molesford*, her sonne relinquishing his owne, left to his posteritie his mothers name *Carew*, from whom the Barons *Carew*, the *Carews* of *Haccomb*, of *Berry*, of *Anthony*, *Beddington*, &c. have had their names and originall. Likewise *Ralph Gernon* marrying the daughter of *Cavendish*, or *Candish*, left that name to his issue, as *Tb: Talbot*, a learned Genealogist hath proved. So *Robert Mog* the great favourite of king *Iohn* took the name of *Braybrooke*, whereof his mother was one of the heires. So sir *Iohn de Haulow* marrying the daughter and heire of the Lorde *Burnell*, his posteritie tooke the name of *Burnell*. So sir *Tibault Russell* tooke the name of *De Gorges* to him and his issue, for that his mother was sister and one of the heires of *Rasse de Gorges*, as it appeareth in the controversie betwene *Warbleton* and the saide *Tibault de Gorges* for the coate of Armes *Lozengy*, *Or*, and *Azure*, 21. of *Edward* the third, before *Henry* Earle of *Lincolne*, and others, at the siege of *Saint Margarets*. Not many years since, when *James Horsey* had married the daughter of *De La-vale* of *Northumberland*, his issue tooke the name of *De-la-vale*.

Heerevnto may they also bee referred who changed their names in remembrance of their Progenitours being more honourable, as the sonnes of *Geffrey Fitz-Petre*, tooke the name of *Magnavilla* or *Mandevile*, when they came to be Earles of *Essex*, because their grandmother *Beatrix* was of the house of *Mandevile*, as appeareth by the Abby booke of *Walden*. So *Thomas de Molton* tooke the name of *Lucy*, and many other, which I omit.

Others also have taken the name of them whose lands they had: As when King *Henry* the first gave the lands of the attainted *Robert Mowbray* Earle of *Northumberland*, being 120. Knights fees in *Normandy*, and 140. in *England*,

land, to *Nigel de Montbray*, who in the battell at *Trentham*, took *Robert Duke of Normandy* prisoner: he commanded withall, that his posteritie should take the Surname of *Montbray*, which they accordingly did, and retained the same as long as the issue male continued, which determined in *John Montbray Duke of Norfolk*, in the time of King *Edward the fourth*: whose heires were married into the families of *Howard* and *Berkeley*.

Remembrance of benefits made others to change their names, as *William Mortimer* descended from those of *Richards Castle*, took the name of *La Zouch*, and named his sonne *Alan de la Zouch*, for some favour received from the Lord *Zouch of Ashby de la Zouch*, as appeareth by *Inquisition*. 11. & 21. Ed. 3.

In respect of adoption also, very many in all ages have changed their names: I neede not particulate it, for all know it. Some of their owne dislike of their names, have altered them: for as I have read in the booke of *Fornesse*, *William Fitz-Gilbert Baron of Kendall*, obtained licence of King *Henry the second*, to change his name and call himselfe and his posteritie *Lancaster*, from whom the *Lancasters* in *Westmorland* &c. are descended.

Heerevpon some thinke that without the Kings licence new names cannot be taken, or old names given away to others. Yet *Tiraquell* the great *Civilian* of *France*, in *Leg. quin. Conub. Tit. 92*. seemeth to incline, that both name and Armes may be transferred by will and testament, and produceth *Augustus*, who by his Testament commanded *Tiberius* and *Livia* to beare his name. How in former times *Herberts*, *Danvills*, *Claymores*, gave and granted away their Armes, which are as silent names, distinctions of families; and the same was thought vnlawfull afterward, when the Lord *Hoo* would have done the same, shall be declared in more convenient place. But the inconvenience of change of names, hath bene discovered to be such in *France*, that it hath bene propounded in *Parliament at Dyon*, that it should

should not be permitted but in these two respects, cyther when one should be made heire to any with especiall words, to assume the name of the testatour; or when any one should have a donation surmounting a thousand crownes, vpon the same condition. But to retyre to our purpose.

Not a few have assumed the names of their fathers Baronies, as in former times the issue of *Richard Fitz-Gilbert*, tooke the name of *Clare*, which was their Barony: and in late time, since the *Suttons* came to the Barony of *Dudley*, all their issue tooke the name of *Dudleys*: that I may omit others. The dislike of others hath caused also a change of names, for King *Edward* the first, disliking the iteration of *Fitz*, commanded the Lord *John Fitz-Robert*, a most ancient Baron, (whose Ancestours had continued their Surnames by their fathers Christian names,) to leave that manner, and to be called *John Clavering*, which was the capitall seate of his Barony. And in this time, many that had followed that course of naming by *Fitz*, tooke them one settled name, and retained it as *Fitz Walter*, and others.

Lib. Monasterii
Sibeton.

Also at that time the names of *Thomson*, *Richardson*, *Willson*, and other of that forme began to be settled, which before had varied according to the name of the father. *Edward* the fourth likewise (as I have heard,) loving some whose name was *Picard*, would often tell them that hee loved them well, but not their names, wherevpon some of them changed their names: and I have heard that one of them which tooke the name of *Raddle*, being the place of his birth in that respect. And in late yeares in the time of King *Henry* the eight, an ancient worshipfull gentleman of *Wales*, being called at the panniell of Iury by the name of *Thomas Ap William*, *Ap Thomas*, *Ap Richard*, *Ap Hoel*, *Ap Evan Vaughan*, &c. was advised by the Iudge to leave that old manner. Wherevpon he after called himselfe *Moston*, according to the name of his principall house, and left that Surname to his posterity.

Offices have brought new names to divers families, as
when

when *Edward Fitz-Thobald* was made Butler of Ireland, the Earles of Ormond and others descended from them, tooke the name of *Butler*. So the distinct families of the *Constables* in the County of *York*, are saide to have taken that name, from some of their Ancestours which bare the office of *Constables* of some Castles. In Like manner the *Stewards*, *Marshalls*, *Spencers*, &c. that may say nothing of such as for well acting on the stage, have carried away the names of the personages which they acted, and have lost their owne names among the people.

Schollers pride hath wrought alteration in some names which have beene sweetned in sound, by drawing them to the Latine *Analogie*. As that notable Non-resident in our fathers time Doctor *Magnus*, who being a foundling at *Newark* vppon *Trent*, where hee erected a Grammer schoole, was called by the people *T. Among vs*, for that he was found among them: But he profiting in learning, turned *Among vs*, into *Magnus*, and was famous by that name, not onely heere, but also in forraine places where he was often Ambassadour.

It were needelesse to note heere againe, how many have taken in former times the Christian name of their father, with prefixing of *Fitz* or *Filz*, as *Fitz-bugh*, *Fitz-alan*, *Fitz-william*, or adding of *Son*, as *Richardson*, *Tomson*, *Johnson*, &c. and so altered their Surnames if they had any. Whereas divers ancient Gentlemen of *England* do beare Coates of Armes, which by old roubles and good proofes are knowne to belong to other names and families, and cannot make prooffe that they matched with those families, it is worth observation, considering how religious they were in elder times in keeping their owne Armes: whether they were not of those ancient houses whose Armes they beare, and have changed their names in respect of their habitation, or partitions and lands gotten by their wives. As *Pickering* of the North, beareth Ermin a Lion rampant Azure crowned, Or, which, as it is in the old Abby booke of *Furnesse*, was the coat of *Roger de Mithorp*.

sherp. In the same booke the coate of *Dacre, Gales 3. Escalopes Arg.* is the coate of *R. Gernoth* of *Cumberland*, and so the three pillows *Ermin* of *Redman* of *Northumberland*, is the coate of *Ran. de Greylock*. So *Ufford E.* of *Suffolk*, and *Peiton, Fetiplace*, and *Hide*, and many other Gentlemen of the same *Armes*, may seeme to have beene of the same stocke, and to have varied their names in diuers respects.

Finally, among the common people which sway all in names, many Surnames haue bene changed in respect of occupations, and not a few have beene changed in respect of masters, for in every place we see the youth very commonly called by the names of their occupations, as *John Baker*, *Thomas Taylor*, *Will Butcher*, *Dic Barber*, and many by their masters names, as *John Pickering*, *Thomas Watkins*, *Nicholas French*, whenas they served maisters of those names, which often were conveyed to their posteritie, and their owne Surnames altogether forgotten. Some other causes of alteration of names may be found, as for crimes committed when men have beene enforced to leave their countries. But heereby it may be vnderstood that an *Alias* or double name cannot preiudice the honest: and it is knowne that when Iudge *Cariline* tooke exception at one in this respect, saying, that no honest man had a double name, & came in with an *Alias*. The party asked him what exception his Lordship could take to *Iesus Christ*, *Alias*, *Iesus of Nazareth*.

I doubt not but some men among vs in changing their names, do imitate olde Goffer *Simon* the Cobbler in *Luccian*, who when he grew fat in the purse, would needes be called for Goodman *Siuron*. Master *Simonides*, as some women do follow the good Greeke wench, *Melissarton*, that is, Pretty honny-Bee, who when of a Commediant shee became a wealthy mans wife, would be saluted Madam *Pithias*, or *Prudence*. And some likewise can change themselves from shee, to hee, and consequently their name, as *Cenis* the wench, into *Cenus* the yong man, as you may see in *Ovid*.

Among the alteration of names, it may also be remembered how Kings of Armes, Herolds, and Pursuivants are new named with a boile of wine powdered vpon their heads by the Prince or Earle Marshall, when they are invested, and the Kings crowned, as *Garret, Clarence, Norrey, Lancaster, Torke, Richmond, Somerset, &c.* which is as ancient as the time of King Edward the third. For we reade, that when newes was brought him at *Windsor*, by a Pursuivant, of the victory at the battell of *Auroy*, hee bountiffully rewarded him, and immediately created him Herold, by the name of *Windsor*.

Proffard.

Heere might I note that women with vs at their marriage do change their surnames and passe into their husbands names, and iustly for that their *Non sunt duo, sed terna una*: And yet in *France* and the *Netherlands*, the better sort of women will still retaine their owne name with their husbands, as if *Mary* daughter of *Villeuill* be married to *A. Vavin*, she will write herselfe *Mary Vavin Villeuill*. But I feare husbands will not like this note, for that some of their dames may be ambitiously over-pert and too-too forward to imitate it.

Beside these former alterations, the tyran Time which hath swallowed many names, hath also in vse of speach, changed more by contr.cting, syncopating, curtelling, and mollifying them, as beside them before mentioned. *Adreys* is now turned into *Darcy*, *Aldetheligh* into *Awdley*, *Sabrigworth* into *Sapsford*, *Susil* into *Cecil*, *Mountain* into *Mungey*, *Dunewet* into *Knewet*, if you beleue *Leland*, *Grimvile* into *Greensfeild*, *Haoverington* into *Harrington*, *Bourchier* into *Bowcer*, *Le Daiberell* into *Dairrell*, *Ravensford* into *Rainsford*, *Mobune* into *Moone*, *Dauvers* into *Dauers*, *Genegan* into *Ierningham*, *Cabari* into *Chaworth*, *Dinam* into *Dinham*, *Wouderington* into *Wuberington*, *Eslegh* into *Astley*, *Turberville* into *Troublefeild*, *De Oileis* into *Doiley*, *Pogis* into *Polye*, *De Alanfon* into *Dalson*, *Puresoy* into *Purfrey*, *Cavendish* into *Candish*, *Veinour* into *Fenner*, *Harcourt* into *Harcot*, *Sanctpaul* into *Sampol*, *Fortescu* into *Fos-*
ky.

La Ferreri into *Ferris*, *Forckworth* into *Frogworth*, *Culwen* into *Curwen*, *Pastevin* into *Persin*, *Deranger* into *Benger*, *Montacnte* into *Montague*, *Gernoni* into *Garnish*, *Puliffon* into *Piffon*, *Cholmondley* into *Cholmley*, *Grosvenour* into *Gravener*, *Meiswartin* into *Manwaring*, after into *Manner*, *Fitz-Gerard* into *Garret*, *Okever* into *Oker*, *Fvedale* into *Vdall*, *Damprecourt* first into *Dabrigecourt*, now into *Dabscot*, *Leventrop* into *Lenthrop*, *Wilburnhame* into *Willbram*, *Alew* from *Ascouth*, and that from the old Christian name *Ascwith*, which in Latine was *Haesculphus* and *Ha-sulphus*, that is, Speedy helpe, &c.

It may not seem from this purpose, if I here set down & compare a few names of ancient good families, as they are written in old Latine Records and histories, with them now in use: whereof many are as it were so transformed in common pronounciation from the originall, as they will scanty seeme to have beene the same.

ASHE, *De Fraxinis.*

BELLEV, *De Bella aqua.*

BEAVFOE, *De Bella fago,*

BOYS, *De Bosca.*

BEAVPRE, *De Bello prato.*

BOYRCHIER, *De Burgo charo*, onely once.

BEAVMONT, *De Bello-monte.*

BEAVCHAMP, *De Bello-campo.*

BLOUNT, *Flavus*, sometimes.

BOVVE, *De Arcubus.*

BOVL, *De Bovis Villa.*

CHAVVORTH, *De Cadurcis.*

CHENEY, *De Casinetis*, and *De Querceto.*

CHAMPAIGNE, *De Campania.*

CANTLOV, *De Cantelupo.*

CHAVVMOND, *De Calvo Monte.*

CHAMPFLOV, *De Campo-florido.*

CAPELL, *De Capella.*

CRUECVRE, *De Crepito corde.*

CHAMPERNOY, *De Campi Anapiti.*
 D'EVREUX, *De Ebroico.*
 D'AVTRY, *De Alatri.*
 D'AVNEY, *De Alneto.*
 D'AVBENEY, *De Albensio.*
 FRESHMERSH, *De Frisco-Marisco.*
 FERRERS, *De Ferrarijs.*
 HUSSEY, *De Hosato, & Hosatm.*
 LORTY, *De Vriaco.*
 LOVE, *Lupus.*
 LOVET, *Lupetus.*
 LOVELL, *Lupellus.*
 LISLE, *De Insula.*
 MALLOVELL, *Malus Lupellus.*
 MONTIOY, *De Monte Iovis.*
 MANNOVERS, *De Adannerijs.*
 MINORS, *De Minerijs.*
 MARSH, *De Marisco.*
 MAVLEY, *De Male-Lacu.*
 MONTCHENSEY, *De Monte Canisio.*
 MORTIMER, *De Morino Mari.*
 MYSTERS, *De Monasterijs.*
 MEVVS, *De Mella.*
 MONTHERMER, *De Monte Hermerij.*
 MONTFICHET, *De Monte fixo.*
 MONTPERSON, *De Monte Pessonis.*
 MOLINES, *De Molindinus.*
 MOIGNE, *Monachus.*
 NEVVMARCH, *De Novo Mercatu.*
 NOVRES, *De Nodorijs.*
 NEVILL, *De Nova Villa.*
 PECHE, *De Peccato.*
 PERPOINT, *De Petra-Ponto.*
 PVDSEY, *De Puteaco.*
 ROCH, *De Rupe.*
 SELLENGER, or SAINT LEGER, *De Sancto Leod-
gario.*

SIMBLES,

STRABER, *De Sancta Barbara*
STRADLING, *Essexing*, because they first came
 out of the East part of Germany.

SENLIS, *Sylvaensis*, and *De Sancto Lixio*.

S. FOSTER, *De S. Vedasto*.

SEMARC, *De S. Medardo*.

SEIMOR, *De S. Mauro*.

SAMPIER, *De S. Petro*.

SAMPOL, *De S. Paulo*.

SENTLO, *De S. Lando*.

SENTLOVV, *De S. Lupo*.

SYNCLER, *De S. Clara*.

SEMARTON, *De S. Martino*.

SINGOLIS, in Ireland, *De S. Gelasio*.

S. TOMER, *De S. Andemaro*.

S. QVVEN, *De S. Andreno*.

SAMOND, *De S. Amando*.

SURTREYS, *Super Treysam*.

SALTMERSH, *De Salto Marisco*.

SPENCER, or *Le Despencer*, Dispenser, or,

SCALES, *De Scalijs*.

STRAYNGE, *Extraneus*.

VIPOVNT, *De Veteri-ponte*.

DE LA ZOVCH, *De Stipite sicco*.

For *William de la Zouch* Archbishop of *York*, is so called
 in this verse, for his valour in an encounter against the
 Scottishmen at *Bearpark*. 1342.

Est pater invictus sicco de stipite dictus, &c.

For *Zouch* signifieth the stocke of a tree in the French
 tongue. And this translation of names into Greeke or
 Latine, is still in use among the Germans, for hee whose
 name is *Erismer* or *Blackland*, will be *Melanisthan* if *Nem-*
man, *Noander*, if *Holierman*, *Ofiander*, if *Brooke*, *Torrentian*, if
Fenne, *Paludanus*, &c. which some amongst vs beganne
 lately to imitate.

To drawe to an end, no man whatsoever is to be dissi-
 ked in respect either of originall, or of signification, for

Seneca.

neither the good names doe grace the bad, neither do evil names disgrace the good: if names are to bee accounted good or bad. In all countries both good and bad have bin of the same surnames, which as they participate one with the other in glory, so sometimes in shame. Therefore for ancestors, parentage, and names (as he said) let every man say *Vix ea nostra uoco*. Time hath intermingled & confused all, & we are com al to this present, by successive variable descents from high and lowe: or as hee saith more plainly, the low are descended from the high, and contrariwise, the high from low.

If any doe vaunt of their names, let them looke to it, lest they have *inania nomina*; you know who saith, *Vestra nomina nunquam sumus admiratus, quos qui ea uobis reliquerunt, magnos arbitror*. And if they glory in their auncient faile names, and farre fetcht descents, with contempt of others, happily some such like as *Asinius* was, may retorne vppon them *Marinus* wordes; *Si inire despiciunt nos, faciunt idem maioribus suis, quibus uix nobis ex uirtute nobilitas capis*. Invident honori nostra: ergo inuidiam labori, innocentia, periculis etiam nostris, quoniam per hec illud expimus. Yea some of these occupation and office names, which doe seeme so meane to some, are as auncient in this Realme as most other. For in that most authentick Register *Domesday* booke in the Exchequer, ye shal haue *Cocus, Accipitrarius, Camerarius, Venator, Rhytor, Medicus*, i. Cook, Goldsmith, Painter, Baker, Falconer, Chamberlaine, Huntsman, Fisher, Marshall, Porter, Leach, and others, which then held land in *Capite*, and without doubt lefthese names to their posteritie, albeit happily they are not mentioned in those tables of *Basilus Abbey*, of such as came in at the Conquest: which whosoever consider well, shall finde alwayes to be forged, and those names to be inserted which the time in every age favoured, and were neuer mentioned in that authentick Record.

If you please to compare the Roman names that seeme so stately, because you vnderstand them not, you will dis-
daine

daine them in respect of our meanest names; For what is *Fronto* but Beetle-browed? *Casus* but Catter-wie? *Pernix* but Pinke-eyed? *Cocles* One-eye, *Naso* Bottle-nose, *Calba* Maggot, as *Suetonius* interpreteth; *Silo* Apes-nose, *Ancus* Crooked arme; *Pansa* Broade foote, *Strabo* Squint-eye, *Snillus* Swineheard, *Capito* Iobbernoll, *Calvus* Bald-pate, *Crispus* Curle-pate, *Flaccus* Loll-eares, or Flagge-eared; *Labeo* Blabber-lippe, *Scaurus* Knobb heele, *Uarns* Bow-legged, *Pedo* Long-thranks, *Marcellus* Hammer, for it commeth from *Marculus*, *Hortensius* Gardner, *Cato* Petty-long pate, *Chilo* Flap-lippes, or, as *Velius Longus* saith, *Improbioribus labris homo*. In Oniographia

Those great names also *Fabius*, *Lentulus*, *Cicero*, *Piso*, *Stolo*, are no more in our tongue then Bean-man, Lentill, Chich-pease, Pescod-man, Braunch; for as *Plinie* saith, Lib. 18 c. 3. these names were first appropriated to them, for skill in sowing those graines. Neyther those from beasts which *Varro* reciteth in the second de *Rustica*, *Taurus*, *Vitulus*, *Ovilus*, *Porcius*, *Caprilus*, were better than Bull, Calfe, Sheep, Hogg, Goate, &c.

In respect of these names all the names of *England* are such as I thinke few would take the benefite of *Dioclesians* rescript, which I lately mentioned. But in *France* (where the fowle names *Marriot*, *Merd'ayson*, *Boreau*) and in *Spaine* (where *Verdugo*, i. Hangman, *Putanero*, and such like are rife) it is no marvel that some procure licence from the King to change their names: and that a Gentlewoman, doctor *Andreas* the great Civilians wife said; *If faire names were saleable, they would be well bought*. I. Andr. in C. dum secundum de Pizb.

Thus much of Christian names and Surnames, or *Prenomina* and *Nomina*. As for *Cognomina* and *Agnomina*, or By-names were rare in our Nation; onely I remember these three, *Le Bens* in the familie of the *Giffurdes*, of *Me* will among the *Darcies*, and *Bouchard* in one house of the *Latimers*, and some say *Algernoun* in the familie of *Percies*; but that as yet is out of the reach of my reading, vnlesse it be the same that is corruptly in the descent of the Earles of *Bol-*

Belley belonging to the late Queene Mother of France, set downe *Agernons*, for *Algermons*; For so *Enface* the second is there by-named, who in other olde Pedegrees is called *Enface* with the cleare eyes.

As for additions given over and beside names, and surnames in Law causes, that I may note them out of a Lawe booke, they are either of estate, or degree, or mysterie, or towne, or hamlet, or countie. Addition of estate are these; Yeoman, Gentleman, Esquire. Addition of degree are those which wee call names of dignitie, as Knight, Earle, Marquesse, Duke. Additions of mysterie are such, Scrivenner, Carpenter, Smith. Addition of townes, as of *Paddington*, *Islington*, *Edelmeton*. And where a man hath household in two places, he shall be saide to dwell in both of them, so that his addition in one of them doth suffice.

By the Statute the first yeere of king *Henry* the fift and fift chapter, it was ordained, that in suites or in actions where processe of Vtary lieth, such addition should be to the name of the Defendant, to shew his estate, mysterie, and place where he dwelleth, and that such Writts shall abate, if they have not such additions, if the Defendant do take exception thereat, they shall not abate by the office of the court.

Also, Duke, Marquesse, Earle, or Knight be none of that addition, but names of dignitie, which should have beene given before the statute. And this was ordained by the sayde statnte, made in the first yeare of king *Henry* the seaventh chap. 5. to the intent that one man may not be grieved or troubled by the vtary of an other, but that by reason of the certaine addition every man might be certainly knowne, and beare his owne burden.

How the names of them which for capitall crimes against *Maiestie*, were ereazed out of the publike Records, Tables, and Registers, or forbidden to be borne by their posteritie, when their memory was damned. I could shew at large, but this and such like, with *Misnomer* in our lawes, and other Quidities, I leave to the professors of lawes.

Some

Somewhat might be said here of the adjuncts to names or titles, which in most ancient times were either none, or most simple. For *Augustus* was impatient to be called *Dominus*; yet *Domitian* liked well to be called *Dominus Deusque*; and *Dominus* was taken up by every private man, as appeereth by *Seneca*, and the poore *Græcian* which refused that title by alluding *Ovidius* *Διμνς, ἡ γὰρ ἐξο δέμας*. Nevertheless it was never used by the Emperors, from *Domitian* to *Dioclesianus*, as *Kieler* noteth; but afterward it was continued by the Christian Emperors, yea upon their Coines.

And that which is more strange, they used then as appeareth in the Constitutions, for themselves. *Aeternitas nostra*, *Perennitas nostra*, *Numen nostrum*; and to their principall officers, *Vir illustris*, *Vir spectabilis*, *Magnifica celsitudo*, *Sublimis magnitudo tua*, *Illustris magnificentia*, *Sublimis*, *Miranda sublimitas*, *Eminentia tua*, *Excellentia tua*, *Præcelsa magnificentia tua*, &c. As appeareth in the Volumes of the Civill Lawe. So as I know not whie that Spite-king *Buchanan* should envy lesser titles to Princes, the verie Types of Gods maiestie, yea verie Gods in earth, and brand them with the marke of *Sericiæ nebulonæ*, which honour Princes therewith.

The Romans vnder the latter Emperours had a verie curious and carefull observation, in giving titles to men of reputation, which as I have read were onely five; *Illustris* was the highest appropriated to the *Præfetti Prætorio* of *Italy* and *Gallia*, the *Præfectus* of the Cittie of *Rome*, *Adagister Equitum*, *Magister Pedum*, *Quæstor Palatii*, *Comes Largitionis*, &c. and all that had voice in the Senate. *Spectabilis* was the second title due to the Lieutenants generall, and *Comites* of Provinces. &c. So in *Notitia Provinciarum*, *Vicarius Britanniarum*, *Comes Littoris Saxonici per Britanniam*. *Dux Britannicæ* are stiled *Viri spectabiles*. *Clarissimus* was the third title peculiar onelie to the *Consulares*, *Corretores*, and *Præsides* of Provinces. *Perfektissimus* was the fourth. *Egregius* the fift. And as *Clarissimus* was a title to those

Cod. Theod. & Iustinian.

those great officers above specified, so no other could have that, as neither of *Perfektissimus*, and *Egregius*, but graunted by Patents. And in that age, as it is in the Code of *Theodosius*, Title, *Ut Dignitatem ordo seruetur. Si quis indebitum sibi locum usurpauerit, nulla seignoratione defendat, siq; planè sacrilegius.*

Amongst vs the Kings had these adiuncts, when they were written and spoken vnto, *Gloriosus, Gloriosissimus, Praecellentissimus, Charissimus Dominus, Rex illustris, lately Potentissimus, Inuictissimus, Severissimus*; Our liege Lord, Our Sovereigne, Our Dread Sovereigne. &c.

As for *Grace*, it beganne about the time of *Henry* the fourth. *Excellent Grace* vnder *Henry* the sixth. *High and mighty Prince* vnder *Edward* the fourth. And *Maiestie* which first beganne to the Roman Emperours about the time of *Gallienus*, came hither in the time of King *Henry* the eight, as *Sacred Maiestie* lately in our memory. Whereas among Christians it was applicable onely in former ages to God, as among the old Romans to the Goddess *Maiestie* the daughter of *Honour* and *Reverence*.

Among other men in former ages *Dan* corrupted from *Dominus*, was the greatest attribute both to Spirituall and Temporall, and after ward *Worshipfull*, and *Right Worshipfull*, hath been thought convenient among vs for the great Dukes and Eales; but wee nowe beginne so to overlade men with additions, as Spaniardes did lately, vntill they were restrained by the Pragmaticall 1586. At which time *Paquil* at Rome being demanded why *Philip* of Spaine had so taken away all titles from all sortes of men, answered merrily, albeit not religiously. That it may be verified of him which is saide, *Tu solus Dominus, tu solus altissimus*, in respect of his voluminous long Title which will tire the Reader.

Thus farre had I proceeded in names, when it was hie time to stay, for I am advertised that there is one, which by *Arte Trochilick*, will drawe all English surnames of the best families out of the pitte of *Poetrie*, as *Bourchier* from *Bursus*

Trebellius
Pollio.

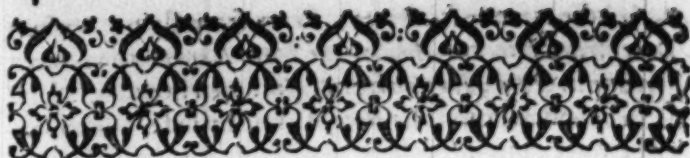
Ovid Fast.

Busiris the tyrant of *Egypt*; *Percy* from flying *Perseus*; *Darcy* from *Dircans Apollo*; *Lee* from *Letus* turned into a Swanne in *Ovid*; *Jakeson* from *Iason*: well hee may satisfie them herein, whom I cannot. As for my selfe, I acknowledge that I cannot satisfie neither them, nor my selfe in all particularities: and well therefore I doe like him that said, He dooth not teach well which teacheth all; leaving nothing to subtile wittes to sift out. And sure I am scrupulous Diligence lieth open to Envie. But for such as wil not be content with that which is said, I wish sir *Iohn de Bt-bao* would coniure vp *William Ockum* the father of the Nominales (as *Appion* did *Homer*;) for their better satisfaction heerein. Meane while I desire no man will take offence at any thing heere spoken, whenas I have beene so farre from giving offence, that I dare protest it in that solemne auncient forme, *Superas, & Sydera testor*. Hating it in others, and condemning it in my selfe, even vnto the bottomles pitt of hell.

T 2

Alli-





Allusions.



Will now present vnto you a few extracts out of names, (I feare you will call them foolish fopperies,) but call them what you please, I hope a little folly may be pardonable in this our so wise an age.

Out of Names the busie wit of man continually working, hath wrought vpon liking or dislike Allusions, very common in all ages, and among all men, *Rebus*, rise in late ages both with learned and vnlearned, and *Anagramme*, though long since invented, yet rare in this our refined times. In all which, I will briefly shew our Nation hath beene no lesse pregnant, then those Southerne which presume of wits in respect of situation. Afterward somewhat shall be said of *Armes*, which assist names, distinguish families.

An Allusion is as it were a dalliance or playing with words, like in sound, vnlike in sence, by changing, adding, or subtracting a letter or two; so that words nicking and resembling one the other, are appliable to different significations. As the Almightye (if we may heerein vse sacred authority,) in ratification of his promise to the seede of *I/aac*, changed *Abram*, .i. High father, into *Abraham*, that is, father of many; and *Sarai*, that is, my Dame, into *Sara*, that is, Lady or Dame. The Greekes (to omit infinite others,) nicked

nicked *Antiochus Epiphane*s, that is, the famous, with *Epina*nes, that is, the furious. The Romans likewise played with bibbing *Tiberius Nero*, calling him *Biberius Mero*. So *Tully* called the extorting *Verres*, in the actions against him *Verrens*, as Sweep-e-all. So in *Quintilian* the sower fellow, *Placidus* was called *Acidus*, and of late one called *Scaliger*, *Aliger*.

Excellent is that which our countriman Reverend *Beda* reporteth in his Ecclesiasticall History of *England*, of the cause that mooved *Gregory* the Great to send *Augustine* into *England*. On a time (as I shewed before) when he saw beautifull boyes to be sold in the market at *Rome*, and demanded by what name their Nation was called; and they told him English-men; and iustly be they so called (quoth he,) for they have Angelike faces, and seeme meete to be made Coheirs with the Angells in heaven: After, when it was tolde him that their King was called *Alla*, then said he, ought *Alleluia* to be sung in that Country to the praise of their Creatour: when it was also signified vnto him, they were borne in a part of the Kingdome of *Northumberland*, called then *Deira*, now *Holdernes* *Deira Dei*, (then said he,) *sunt liberandi*.

Laurens Archbishop, which succeeded that *Augustine*, was by allusion called *Lauriger*, *Mellitus*, *Mellissimus*, *Bright-wald*, *Bright-world*, *Nothelhelme*, *Noble-helme*, *Celnothus*, *Celtonatus*, all archbishops of *Canterbury*. And such like were framed out of the names of many English Confessours, which I omit.

Arletta, the good wench which so kindly entertained *Robert Duke of Normandy*, when he begate of her *William* the Conquerour, (as I had rather you should read in others, then heare of me,) was for his honesty, closely with an aspiration called *Harlot*. But the good and learned Recorder would say, that this name beganne from her, and in honour of her, was appropriated by the Normans in *England*, to all of her kinde profession, and so continueth.

When *Herbert* first Bishop of *Normish*, and founder of

the Cathedrall Church there, had simoniacally proctured that Bishopricke to himselfe, and the *Abbacy of Winchester* to his father, they were alluded vpon by the name of *Simon* in the worst sence, in this verse.

Filius est Praesul, pater Abbas, Simon uterq;

Minor hist.
M. Paris,

Venus,

Sinne.

Strong and suddaine was that Allusion of *Gilbert Folioth* Bishop of *Hereford*, who when hee had incurred the hatred of many, for opposing himselfe against *Thomas Becket* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, one cried with a lowd voyce at his chamber windowe at mid-night, *Folioth, Folioth, thy god is the goadesse Azaroth*. Hee suddenly and slowly replied, *Thou liest foule seind, my God is the God of Sabaoth*.

Hitherto may be referred that which *Giraldus Cambrensis* reporteth. An Archdeacon named *Peccatum* or *Peche*, a rurall Deane called *De-vill*, & a Jew travailing together in the *Marches of Wales*, when they came to *Illustrate*, the Archdeacon said to his Deane, that their Iurisdiction began there, & reached to *Malpasse*: The Jew considering the names of the Deane, Archdeacon, & limits, said by Allusion: *Marvaile may it be if I scape well out of this Iurisdiction, where Sinne is Archdeacon, the Dwelt the Deane, and the bounds Illustrate with Malpasse*.

Alexander Nequam, a man of great learning, borne at *Saint Albanes*, and desirous to enter into religion there, after hee had signified his desire, writ to the Abot *Laconically*.

Si vis, veniam, sin autem, tu autem.

Who answered as briefly, alluding to his name.

Si bonus sis, venias, si Nequam, nequaquam.

Wherevpon he changed his name to *Neckam*, *Philip Rependum*, Abbot of *Leicester*, alluded thus vpon the name of *Neckam*,

Es niger & nequam, cum sis cognomine Neckam.

Nigrior

Nigrior esse potes, nequior esse nequis.

But hee repaied him with this re-allusion vppon the name of *Philipp*.

Phi nota factoris, Hippus malus omnibus bonis, &c.

A London Poet dallied thus with the name of *Enstachius*, when he was preferred from Treasurer of the Exchequer, to be Bishop of London, 1222. which was thought a great preferment in that age.

Enstachi nuper benè stabas, nunc benè stabis.

Ille status valuit, praevalet iste tamen.

Robert Passelue, an especial favorite of *Henry the third*, afterward by a court-tempest so shaken as he was glad to be Parson of *Derham* in *Norfolke*; was alluded vnto while he was in the Sun-shine, by *Pass-le-eau*, as surpassing the pure water, the most excellent element of all, if you beleeve *Pindar*.

This Allusion was composed to the honour of a religious man called *Robertus*, resolving it into *Ros, Ver, Thus*.

Tu benè Robertus quasi Ros, Ver, Thusq; vocaris,

Ros sata, ver flores, Thus holocausta facis.

Sic tu Ros, Ver, Thus, geris hac tria, Ros sata verbi,

Ver floris morum, Thus holocausta precum.

Vpon the same, another framed this.

Robertus titulo dotatus triplice, Roris

Temperie, Veris dulcedine, Thuris odore.

Vpon the same name and invention I have also found this,

Es benè Ros, Ver, Thus, Ros es quòd neclare stillas,

Ver, quòd flore vires, Thus, quia mente sapis.

Ros (inquam) Ver, Thus: Ros qui dulcedine stillat,

Ver quod flore nitet, Thus quod odore sapis.

Nam quod tu sis Ros, Ver, Thus, perbibet tua Roris,

Temperies, Veris gratia, Thuris odor.

Vpon

Vpon the same name *Robertus*, an other made *Robur*,
Thus, with this *Diffiche*:

*Tu benè Robertus quasi Robur, Thus benè Robur,
Nam virtute vigor, Thus, quia mente sapi.*

When *Pandulphus* the Popes Nuncio came into England,
a scholler smoothed him with this foolish allusion.

*Te totum dulcor perfundit, & inde vocaris,
Pandulphus, quid Pan nisi totum? Dul nisi dulcor?
Plus nisi fusus? id est, totum dulcedine fusus.*

One in a dedication alluded vnto *Roger* an Ecclesiasti-
call person in this verse:

Qui Cleri Rogere Rosam geris, annuo vati.

A poore Poet begging of one, whose name was *Iohn*,
which is in Hebrew, *The grace of God*, begged of him by
praising his name in this manner.

*Nomen habes non immeritò Divina, Iohannes,
Gratia, voce sua conveniente rei.
Ergo vel gratus summo, vel gratia summi,
Es, pro parte meâ casus vterq; facit.
Si summo gratus, ergo pietatis alumnus,
Ergo pauperibus ferre teneris apem.*

Another played vpon the name of *Turberuill*, when
practising with the French, he plaied false with his Sove-
raigne K. *Edward* the first.

Turbat tranquilla clam Thomas Turbida Viba.

These may seeme over many in so slight a matter, yet
I will in respect of the persons, offer you two or three
more to be regarded. *William*, Lord *Mantoy*, famous for
his learning, great Grandfather to the honourable *Charles*,
now Earle of *Denbire*, who is no lesse famous for his ver-
tue and hereditary love of learning; when hee was the
Queenes Chamberlaine, in an Epistle to *Erasmus*, called
King

king Henry the eight *Oclavius* for *Oclavius* resembling him thereby to *Oclavius Augustus* the onely mirror of Princes' virtues.

Lady Jane Grey daughter to the Duke of *Suffolke*, who payde the price of others ambition with her blood, for her excellency in the Greeke tongue was called for *Graia*, *Graia*, and this made to her honour in that respect.

Miraris lanam Graio sermone vate?

Quo nata est primam tempore Graia fuit.

When the duke of *Buckingham* was put to death by the practise of cardinall *Wolsey* a Butchers sonne, the Emperour *Charles* the fift saide, It was great pittie, that so faire and goodly a Bucke should be woried to death by a Butchers curre; alluding either to the name of *Buckingham*, or to a Bucke, which was a badge of honour to that familie.

Domingo a Spaniard in the time of Queene *Mary*, offended with an Englishman that called him *Domingus*, tolde him hee was *Dominicus*; but hee was I assure you more highly offended, when hee after for *Dominicus* called him *Demoniacus*.

In the beginning of her late Maiesties raigne one alluded to her name *Elisabetha*, with *Ilasa-Beata*, that is, *Safe without hurt, and happy*. The sense whereof, as the Almighty by his fatherly mercy performed in her person, so shee by her motherly providence vnder God effected in this realme in blisfull peace and plenty, whereas contrariwise other confining Regions have beene overwhelmed with all kinde of miseries. The cause whereof, one in this last French broyles referred by Allusion to *Spania* and *Mania* two Greeke words, signifying Penury and Furie; but implying therein closely the late King of *Spaine*, and duke du *Maine*.



Rebus, or Name-devises.



Any approved customes, lawes, maners, fashions, and phrases have the English alwayes borrowed of their neighbours the French, especially since the time of King *Edward* the Confessour, who resided long in *France*, and is charged by Historians of his time, to have returned from thence wholly Frenchified; then by the Norman Conquest which immediately ensued, after by the honourable alliances of the Kings of *England*, with the most renowned families, yea and with the vneroyall house of *France*. But after that the triumphant victorious king *Edward* the third had traversed *France* with his victories, and had planted English colonies in *Calice*, *Hainaut* and *Guyot*, our people bordering vpon the pregnant *Picardies*, beganne to admire their fooleries in painted Poesies. For whereas a poesie is a speaking picture, and a picture a speechlesse Poesie, they which lackt wit to expresse their conceits in speech, did vse to depict it out (as it were) in pictures, which they called *Rebus*; by a Latine name well fitting their devise. These were so well liked by our English there, and sent hither over the streight of *Calice* with full saile, were so entertained heere (although they were most ridiculous) by all degrees, by the learned and vnlearned, that he was no body that coulde not hammer out of his name an invention by this wit-craft, and picture it accordingly: whereupon who did not busie his braine to hammer his devise out of this forge.

Sir Thomas Cavall, whereas Cavall signifieth an horse, engraved a gallopping horse in his scale with this lumping verse;

Thoma credite, cum cernitis eum equum.

So Iohn Eagleshead, as it seemeth, to notifie his name, about his Armes, as I have scene in an olde Scale with an Eagles head, set downe this:

Hac aquila caput est, signumq; figura Iohannis.

The Abbot of Ramsey more wisely sette in his Scale a Ramme in the sea, with this verse, to shew hee was a right ramme;

Cuius signa gero dux gregis est, ut ego.

William Chaudler Warden of New colledge in Oxford, playing with his owne name, so filled the hall-windowes with candles, and these wordes, *Fiat lux*, that hee darkened the hall. Whereuppon the Vidam of Charters when hee was there, saide, It should have bin, *Fiant tenetura*.

Did not that amorous Youth mystically expresse his love to Rose Hill, whome hee courted, when in the border of his painted cloth, hee caused to be painted as rudely, as he devised grosely, a rose, an hill, an eye, a loafe, a well, that is, if you will spell it.

Rose Hill I love well.

You may imagine that Francis Cornesfield did scratch his elbow when hee hadde sweetely invented to signifie his name, Saint Francis with his Frierly kowle in a cornesfield.

It may seeme doubtfull whether Bolton Prior of Saint Dunstons in Smithfield, was vviser when hee invented for his name a bird bolt through a Tanne, or when hee built him an house vpon Harrow Hill, for feare of an inundation after a great conuention in the watry Triple.

One. *Va*

Slip Abbot of *Westminster*, a man most favored by king *Henry the seaven. h.*, had a quadruple devise for his single name; for somewhere hee sette vpp in his windowes an eie with a slip of a tree, in other places one slipping boughs in a tree, in other places an *T* with the saide slip; and in some places one slipping from a tree with the woordes *T-slip*.

Whosoever devised for *Thomas* Earle of *Arundell*, a capirall *A* in a Rundle, wherewith hee decked an house which hee built, did thinke I warrant you, that hee did the Nobleman great honour.

No lesse did he like his invention, which for sir *Anthonny Wingfield*, devised a Wing with these foure letters, *F, E, L, D*, quarterly about it, and over the Wing a crosse, to shew he was a Christian; and on the crosse a red rose, to shew that he followed the house of *Launcester*.

Morton Archbishop of *Camberbury*, a man of great wisdom, and borne to the vniuersall good of this realme, was content to vse *Mor* vpon a Tunne; and sometime a Mulberry tree called *Morus* in Latine out of a Tunne. So *Luton*, *Thorneton*, *Ashton* did notifie their names with a Lute, a Thorne, an Ash vpon a Tunne. So an Hare on a bottle for *Harebottle*; a Maggot pie vpon a goate for *Pigos*, an Hare by a sheafe of re in the Sunne for *Harrison*; Med written on a calfe for *Medcalfes*, *Chester*, a sheft with a Starre over it: *Allet* a Lot; *Lionel Duckot* a Lion with *L* on his head, whereas it should have beene in his taile. If the Lion had beene eating a ducke, it had beene a rare devise woorth a duckat, or ducke-egge. And if you require more, I referre you to the witty inventions of some *Londoners*; but that for *Garret Dewes* is most memorable, two in a garret calling Dewes at dice. This for *Rahus* may suffice, and yet if there were more, I thinke some lips would like such kinde of Lettice. In parte to excuse them yet, some of the greatest *Romans* were a little blasted with this foolerie, if you so censure it. Our great Maister *Cicero* in a dedication of his to his gods, inscribed *Marcus Tullius*,
and

and that ſoule ſhall leſſe than a peafe, which wee call (I thinke) a chide peafe, and the Latines *Cicero*, in ſteede of *Cicero*. As in the coines of *Julius Caſar* wee have ſcene an Elephant, for ſo *Caſar* ſignifieth in the Mountain tong, and the two Mint-maiſters in that age, *L. Aquibus Florus*, and *Voconius Vinnius*; the one uſed a Floure, the other a Calfe in the reverſes of their coynes, alluding vnto their names.

V 3





Anagrammes.

TH E onely *Quint-essence* that hitherto the *Alchimy* of wit could draw out of names, is *Anagrammatisme*, or *Metagrammatisme*, which is a dissolution of a Name truly written into his Letters, as his Elements, and a new connexion of it by artificiall transposition, without addition, subtraction, or change of any letter into different words, making some perfect sence applicable to the person named.

The people in this place are busily observing all the parties of the definition, and closely bound with *Z* either in omitting or retaining it, for that it cannot challenge the right of a letter. But the licentiats somewhat licentiously left they should preiudice poeticall libertie, will pardon themselves for doubling or reiecting a letter, if the fence fall aptly, and thinke it no iniury to vse *E* for *Æ*, *V* for *W*, *S* for *Z*, and *C* for *K*, and contrariwise.

The French exceedingly admire and celebrate this facultie, for the deepe and farre fetched antiquitie, the piked fines and the mysticall significations thereby : for that names are divine notes, and divine notes do notific future events; so that events consequently must lurke in names, which onely can be pried into by this mystery. Affirming that each mans fortune is written in his name, as Astrologians say, all things are written in heaven, if a man could
read

read them. They exemplifie out of the *Rabbin*; they quote
dreaming *Artemidorus*, with other allegations; they vige
particular experiments, and so enforce the matter with
strong words and weak proofs, that some credulous
yong men, hovering betweene hope and feare, might easi-
ly be carried away by them into the forbidden supersti-
tion of *Onomantia*, or South-saying by names.

But some of the sower sort will say it is nothing but a
troublous toy, and because they cannot attaine to it, will
condemne it, lest by commending it, they should discour-
mend themselves. Others more milde will grant it to be a
daintie devise and disport of wit not without pleasure, if it
be not wrested out of the name to the reproach of the per-
son. And such will not deny, but that as good names may
be ominous, so also good *Anagrammes*, with a delightfull
comfort and pleasant motion in honest mindes, in no
point yeelding to many vaine pleasures of the body. They
will also afford it some commendations in respect of the
difficultie, (*Difficilia quæ pulchra*;) as also that it is a whet-
stone of patience to them that shall practise it. For some
have beene seene to bite their penne, scratch their head,
bend their browes, bite their lips, Beate the boord, teare
the paper when they were faire for somewhat, and caught
nothing heerein.

If profound antiquitie, or the inventour may commend
an invention, this will not give place to many. For as the
great Masters of the Jewes testifie, *Moses* received of God
a literall law, written by the finger of God, in the two Ta-
bles of the ten Commandements to be imparted to all,
and another Mysticall to be communicated onely to sea-
venty men, which by tradition they should passe to their
posteritie, whereof it was called *Cabala*. Which was devi-
ded into *Mercana*, concerning onely the sacred names of
God, and *Bresith* of other names consisting of Alphabe-
tary revolution, which they will have to be *Anagramma-
tisme*, by which they say *Marie* resolved made, *Our holy
Mistrie*. But whether this *Cabala* is more ancient than the
Talmudicall

Talmudicall learning, hatched by the curious Jewes, (as some will,) about 200. years after Christ, let the learned consider.

The Greeks referre this invention to *Locophron*, (as *Isaac Tzetzes* hath in his preface to his obscure Poeme *Cassandra*), who was one of those Poets which the Greekes called the Seaven-starrs, or *Pleiades*, and flourished about the year 380. before Christ, in the time of *Ptolomæus Philadelphus*, king of *Egypt*, whose name hee thus anagrammatised.

ΠΤΟΛΕΜΑΙΟΣ.

ΑΥΤΟ ΜΑΝΤΡΟΣ.

Made of honey.

And vpon *Arfinoe* his wife, thus;

ΑΡΦΙΝΟΗ

Egas sor.

Junes violet.

Afterward as appeareth by *Eustachius* there were some Greekes disported themselves heerein, as he which turned *Atlas* for his heauey burthen, in supporting heaven to *Talus*, that is, wretched, *Aret*, *Virtus* into *Erate*, that is, lovely, *Ilaros*, merry, into *Liaros*, that is, warme. But in late yeares, when learning revived vnder *Francis* the first in *France*, the French beganne to distill their wits heerein, for there was made for him.

Francis de Valois.

DE FACON SVIS ROYAL.

For his sonne *Henry de Valois*.

ROY ES DE NVL HAY.

For *Charles of Barbon*, the Prince of Conde.

Borbonius.

ORBI BONVS.

For the late Queene of Scotland, his Maiesties mother.

Maria Steuarta.

VERITAS ARMATA.

And that Greeke one, which is most excellent, of the sacred name of our swaete Saviour *Iesus*, according to that of the 53. of *Esay*; *He is brought as a sheepe to the slaughter*, thus:

HI.

NOTE.

SY NOTE, that is, *Thou art that sheepe.*

The Italians who now admire them, beganne not 20. yeares since to vse them as the Bishop of *Crassa* a professor heerein testifieth.

In *England* I know some who 30. yeares since have bestowed some idle houres heerein with good successe, albeit our English names running rough with cragged consonants, are not so smooth and easie for transposition as the French and Italian. Yet I will set downe some which I have happened vpon, framed out of the names of diuers great personages, and others in most of the which in the sence may seeme appliable to their good parts.

To begin with his most Excellent Maiestie our dread Sovereigne, was made this declating his vndoubted rightfull claime to the Monarchy of *Britan*, as the successor of the valourous king *Arthur*.

Charles James Stuart.

CLAIMES ARTHURS SEATE.

As this also truly verified in his person.

Jacobus Sextus Stuartus.

VITA CASTVS, EX SE ROBVS TVS.

For our late Queene of happy memory, to whose gracious government vnder God, we owe much happinesse. I have found the letters of *Elizabetha Regina* transposed to signifie that happinesse, as speaking vnto her in this sence, *O Englands Sovereigne thou hast made vs happy: thus*

Elizabetha Regina,

ANGLIÆ HERA, BEASTI.

And whereas the French compare *Anagrammes* by themselves to gems, but when they are cast into a distich or Epigram to gems enchafed in enameled gold. This distich was then made thereon with a most humble and deuotfull wish.

Nos Anglos radijs hera nostra beata beasti,

Sis hera nostro solo, sis Dea sera polo.

The same blessednes of her Maiestie to *England* vn-speakable good, and her ioyfull raigne were noted thus
out of

X

Eliza-

Anagrammes.

Elizabetha Regina,
ANGLIÆ ERIS BEATA.
EIA, LETA REGNABIS.

Carolus Vienhorvius my good friend made this 30. years, since in Greeke, when he attended heere vpon Monsieur Foix, Ambassadour from the French King.

Ελιζαβητ η βασιλισσα,
 ΖΑΘΗ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΗΣ ΔΙΒΑΣ

that is, *The devine dew of her Kingdome,*

Likewise out of the Greeke was this,

ΗΑΙΣΑΒΕΘΑ,
 ΘΕΑ ΒΑΣΙΛΗ.

that is, *A Goddesse Queene.*

Her most milde government of her subiects, and Lion-like courage against her Spanish enemies, was thus declared out of

Elizabetha Regina Anglia,
ANGLIS AGNA, HIBERIÆ LEA.

Whereas she was as a Sweepnet for the Spanish ships, which (as the Athenians said of their fortunate *Timosthe,*) happily fell into her net: this was made by transposing of

Elizabeth Regina Anglie,
GENTI HIBERIÆ,
ILLA SAGENA.

In respect of her great warres exploited against that mighty Monarch, this was wrought out of

Elizabetha Anglorum Regina,
MAGNA BELLA TV HEROINA GERIS.

The good government of her Maiestie, was thus noted vnder the name of the flourishing *Muse Thalia*

Elizabetha Regina,
BENE THALIA REGIS.

In this following was comprised the wish then of all true English,

Elizabetha Regina Anglorum,
GLORIA REGNI SALVA MANEBIT.

Have now some framed vpon the names of divers honourable

nourable personages and others, I hope of good letters, neither let any conceive offensively if they are not here remembered: I have imparted all that came to my hands.

Out of the name of the late right reverend, the Lorde Archebifhoppe of Canterbury, the mirrour of Prælates in our daies was found this, in respect of his milde proceedings.

Ioannes Whitegiffius.

NON VI EGIT FAVIT IHESVS.

For the Lord Chancelor, Lord Ellesmer.

Thomas Egerton,

GESTAT HONOREM.

Oris honore viget, V's mentis gestat honorem

Iuris Egertonius, dignus honore colit.

For the late Lord Treasurer, a most prudent and honourable Councellor to two mightie Princes.

Guilhelmus Cecilius Baro Burglio,

VIGILI CVM LABORE ILLUCES REGIBVS.

Regibus illuces vigili Gulielme labore,

Nam clarè fulget lux tua luce Dei.

For the Earle of Nottingham, Lord Admirall.

Carolus Howarde,

CHARVS, ARDVO LEO.

For the Earle of Northumberland.

Henricus Percius,

HIC PVRE SINCERVS.

Vpon which with a relation to the Crescent or silver Moone his Cognifance, was framed thus:

Percius HIC PVRE SINCERVS, Percia Luna

Candida tota micat, pallet at illa pelo.

This was made as a wish to the Earle of Shrewsbury, that his name and Talbot may be as terrible to the French, as it was when the French so feared his progenitour Iohn, Lord Talbot, first Earle of Shrewsbury of that family.

Gilbertus Talbotinus.

CALLOS TV TIBI TVRBES

V's proavi proavis, sic GALLOS TV TIBI TVRBES;

X 2

Sic

Sic galli timeant roq, tuncq, canum.

This was by transposition Anagrammaticall, framed out of the name of the Earle of Worcester.

Edwardus Somerset,

MODERATVS, SED VERVS.

This out of the name of the Earle of Rutland.

Rogerus Maners,

AMOR RESVRGENS.

Out of the name of the Earle of Cumberland, in respect of his sea service then, alluding to his ficke Dragon the Crest of his family.

Georgius Clifordius Cumberlandius,

DORIDIS REGNO CLARVS CVM VI FVLGEBIS.

In DORIDIS REGNO CLARVS FVLGEBIS, & vndus

CVM VI victor erit flammens ille Draco.

Out of the name of the Earle of Suffex.

Robertus Ratcliffus,

SICVT RARVS FLOREBIT.

For the Earle of Southampton.

Henricus Wriothesleius,

HEROICVS, LÆTIS, VI VIRENS.

For the Earle of Devon, Lord Admontoy.

Carolus Blountus,

BONVS, VT SOL CLARVS.

Tu BONVS VT SOL CLARVS, Nil clarius illo]

Celo, te melior. Carole nemo solo.

Out of the name of the Viscount Cranborn, Lord Ctel, whom as his honourable father, and the whole family, I cannot in dutie name without honour, was made thus:

Robertus Cecilius,

TV ORBI RELVESCIS,

SIC TV SVB RORE CAELI.

With this Distich:

ORBE RELVESCIS, CELI SVB RORE virens;

Quem Deus irradiat lumine, rore lavas.

This transpose of the letters in the name of the Lord Lumley, doth seeme prophetically to promise many yeares unto that worthy and good old man.

Isaacus Lambinus.
ANNOS MILLE VIVES.

Out of the name of the late Lord *Hunsdon*, Lord Chamberlaine and his Crest the white Swanne was this Anagramme, and Distich thereon composed.

Gorgius Carius Hunsdonius,
HVIVS IN SVOS CANDOR EGREGIVS.

Hunsdonij egregius resplendet pectore candor,
Huius ut in cygno nil nisi cancor inest.

For the Lord *Compton*, in respect of his honourable parentage and generous spirit.

Gulielmus Comptonius.
ILLIVS GENVS CVM OPTIMO.

In single Surnames have beene found, for the late Earle of *Essex*, whose surname was *D'evrenx*, *Vere Dux*. For the worthy & compleate knight sir *Fulke Greville*, who telleth in stately *Heroicall* verse, in *Grevillius*, *VERGILIUS*, in *Vernon* *RENOVN*, &c. But heere it is time to stay, for some of the sower sort beginne to laugh at these, when as yet they have no better insight in Anagrammes than wise *Sieur Gaulard*, who when he heard a Gentleman report that he was at a supper, where they had not onely good company and good cheare, but also savory Epigrammes, and fine Anagrammes; he returning home, rated and belorded his Cooke as an ignorant scullion that never dressed or served up to him, either Epigrammes or Anagrams. And as for these sower surlings, they are to be commended to *Sieur Gaulard*, and hee with them ioynly to their Cookes, and kitchen-stuffe.



Impreses.



N Imprese (as the Italians call it) is a devise in picture with his Motte, or Word, borne by noble and learned personages, to notify some particular conceit of their owne: as Emblemes (that we may omitte other differences) doe propound some generall instruction to all: As for example: Whereas *Cosmus Medici* Duke of *Florence* had in the ascendent at his nativitie the signe *Capricorne*, vnder which also *Augustus* and *Charles the fifth*, two great and good Princes were borne: he viewed the celestiall signe *Capricorne*, with this Motte; *PRUDENTIA PATI VIRTUTE SEQUEMUR* for his Imprese, particularly concerning his good hope to prove like vnto them. But a faire woman pictured with an Olive crowne representing *Peace*, carrying in one hand the hornie of *Plenty*, leading a little golden boy for *Plutus* in the other, with, *EX PACE PERIT OMNIENTIA*, is an Embleme, and a generall document to all, that *Peace* bringeth *Plentie*.

There is required in an Imprese (that wee may reduce them to few heades) a correspondencie of the picture, which is as the bodie, and the Motte, which as the soule giveth it life. That is, the body must be of faire representation, and the word in some different language, wittie, short, and answerable therunto, neither too obscure, nor too plaine, and more commended, when it is an *Heimisch*, or parcell of a verse.

According to these preſcripts neither the Starres with the Moone in *Tithon* Shield in *Eſchilo*, neither *Arphio-*
rans dragon in *Pindaro*, neither the Stemme of a ſhippe v-
 ſed for a ſcale by *Pempey*, can have heere place: Much
 leſſe the reverses in Roman coynes, which were onely hi-
 ſtoricall memorialles of their actes; as that of *Claudius*,
 with a plowman at plow and this *COL: CAMALODVN* Britannia Colo-
 deni. was to ſignifie that he made *Maldon* in *Eſſex* a Colony, and
 that of *Hadrian* with an Emperour, three ſouldiers, and
EXERC: BRITANNICVS was in memorie of ſome
 good ſervice by the three Legions reſiant in this Iſle at
Torke, *Cheſter*, and *Car-leon* vpon *Uake*. That alſo of *Se-*
verus with a woman ſitting vppon Clifſes holding an en-
 ſigne in one hand, and as it were writing vppon a ſhield,
 with *VICTORIA BRITANN:* was onely to ſhew his
 victories here.

Such alſo as are ſet downe in *Noticia Provincialium*, as
 a Boore ſeiant for *Iovij*, a circle party *per Saltier* for *Bri-*
tanniciani, a carbuncle (as Blazoners terme it) for *Britan-*
nici, &c. cannot be admitted into the number of *Impreſes*,
 for they were the ſeverall enſignes of ſeverall militarie com-
 panies, whereof the two laſt ſeemed to be leavied out of
 this Iſle.

Childiſh it is to referre hither the ſhieldes of King *Ar-*
thurs round-table Knights, when they were deviſed, as it
 is probable, for no other end, but to teach yoong men the
 termes of Blazon.

Neither are Armes to be referred hither, which were
 deviſed to diſtinguiſh families, and were moſt vſuall a-
 mong the nobilitie in warres, tiltes and tournaments in
 their coates called *Coats-armours*, *Shields*, *Standards*, *Ban-*
ners, *Pennons*, *Guydens*, vntill about ſome hundred yeeres
 ſince, when the *French* and *Italian* in the expedition of
Naples, vnder *Charles* the eight beganne to leave Armes,
 happily for that many of them had none, and to beare the
 curtaines of their miſtreſſes beddes, their miſtreſſes co-
 lours, or theſe *Impreſes* in their banners, ſhields, and ca-
 pariſons:

parisons: in which the English have imitated them; and albeit a few have borrowed somewhat from them; yet many have matched them, and no few surpassed them in wittie conceit, as you shall perceive hereafter, if you will first give me leave to remember some imperfect Devises in this kinde of some former Kings of England, which you may well say to be livelesse bodies, for that they have no word adioyned.

Of King *William Conquerour* I have heard none, neither dare (as *Iovius* taketh the *Sphinx Augustus* signet for an Imprese) so set downe our Conquerours seale, which had his owne picture on horsebacke with these verses to notifie his Dominions.

Hoc Normannorum Willelmus uosce patrum:

On the other side

Hoc Anglis Regem signo faciaris eundem.

As a King of *Sicile* had about that time this

Apulus & Calaber, Siculus mihi ferous & Afer.

Stephen of Blois the Vsurper tooke the signe *Sagittarius*, for that hee obtained this kingdom when the Sunne was in the saide signe.

King *Henry* the second grievously molested by the disobedience of his foure sonnes, who entred into actvall rebellion against him, caused to be painted in his great Chamber at his pallace in *Winchester*, an Eagle with foure yong chickens, whereof three pecked and scratched him, the fourth picked at his eyes. This his devise had no life, because it had no Motte: but his answer gave it life, when he said to one demanding his meaning, That they were his sonnes which did so pecke him, and that *John* the youngest whome he loved best, practised his death more busily than the rest. [*Giraldus Cambrensis distinct.*]

King *Henry* the third as liking well of Remuneration, commaunded to be written in his Chamber at *Woodstocke*, as it appeareth in the Records in the Tower,

Qui non dat quod amat non accipit illo quod optat.

Edmund Crouch-backe his second sonne first Earle of *Lincolne*,
Lancaster,

Lancaster, vsed a red Rose, wherewith his Tombe at *Westminster* is adorned.

Edward the third bare for his devise the rayes of the Sunne dispersing themselves out of a cloude, and in other places, a golden truncke of a tree.

The victorious *Blacke Prince* his sonne vsed sometimes one feather, sometime three, in token of his speedy execution in all his services, as the Postes in the Roman times were *Pterophori*, and wore feathers to signifie their flying post-haste. But the tradition is, that hee wonne them at the battell of *Poitiers*, whereunto hee adioyned this olde English word *IC DEN*, that is, I serve, according to *Theogn.* that of the Apostle, *The heire while he is a childe, differeth nothing from a servant*: These feathers were an antient ornament of militarie men, as is evident by that of *Virgil*:

Cuius olorina surgunt de vertice pennae:

And were vsed by this Prince before the time of *Canoy Chan* the Tartarian, who because his life was saved by an Owle, would have his people weare their feathers: from whome *Haubon* fableth, that the people of *Europe* receiued first the vse of feathers.

John of Gaunt Duke of *Lancaster*, brother to this Prince, tooke a red Rose to his devise (as it were by right of his first wife the heire of *Lancaster*, as *Edmund* of *Langley*, Duke of *Yorke*, tooke the white Rose. Before these two brethren tooke these two Roses, which the fautors and followers of their heires after, bare in that pittifull distraction of *England*, betweene the families of *Lancaster* and *Yorke*, a white Rose-tree at *Longleete*, bare vpon one branch a faire white rose on the one side, and as faire a red rose on the other; which might as well have beene a fore-token of that diuision, as the white henne with the bay sprigge lighting in the lap of *Livia Augusta*, betokened the Empire to her posteritie, which ended in *Nero*, when both the brood of that hen failed, and the baies of that sprigge withered.

The said *Edmund* of *Langley*, bare also for an Imprese

a Faulcon in a fetter-locke, implying that he was locked vp from all hope and possibility of the Kingdome, when his brethren beganne to aspire therevnto. Wherevpon he asked on a time his sonnes when he saw them, beholding this devise set vp in a window, what was Latine for a fetter-locke: Whereat when the yong gentleman studied, the father said, well then you cannot tell me, I will tell you, *Hic hac hoc taceatis*, as advising them to be silent and quiet, and therewithall said, *Yet God knoweth what may come to passe hereafter*. This his great Grandchilde King Edward the fourth reported, when he commanded that his yonger sonne Richard Duke of Yorke, should vse this devise with the fetter-locke opened, as Roger Wall an Herald of that time reporteth.

King Richard the second, whose vntained youth and yeelding lenitie hastened his fall, vsed commonly a white Hart couchant with a crowne, and chaine about his necke. For wearing the which, soone after his deposition lost their lives. He also vsed a peaced branch with the eods open, but the pease out, as it is vpon his Robe in his Monument at Westminster.

His wife Anne, sister to Wenceslaus the Emperour, bare an Ostrich, with a naile in his beake.

King Henry the fourth (as it is in Maister Garter's booke,) vsed onely a Fox tayled pendent, following *Lions* advisers, if the Lions skin were too short, to peece it out with a Foxes case.

His halfe brethren surnamed Beaufort, of their natall place, who after were dukes of Summerset, &c. bare a port-cullis golde; wherevnto not long afterward was added this word *ALTERA SECVKITAS*. And not long since by the Eales of Worcester, issued from them *MVTARE, AVT TIMERE SPERNO*.

His yonger sonne Humphrey Duke of Gloucester, a noble fautor of good letters, bare in that respect a Laurell branch in a golden cup.

That

That most martiall Prince King *Henry* the fifth, carried a burning Cresset, sometime a Beacon : and for his word, (but not appropriate thereunto,) *VNE SANS PLUS. One and no more.*

King *Henry* the sixth had two feathers in saltire.

King *Edward* the fourth, bare his white Rose, the fetterlocke before specified, and the same after the battell of *Mortimers* crosse, where three Sunnes were seene immediately conioyning in one.

King *Richard* the third bare a white Boare, which gave occasion to the ryme that cost the maker his life.

The Cat, the Rat, and Lovell the Dog,

Rule all England under an Hog.

King *Henry* the seventh, in respect of his descent from the house of *Summerset*, vsed the Portcullis before mentioned; and in respect of the vniion of the two houses of *Lancaster* and *York* by his marriage, the white Rose vniited with the red, sometime placed in the Sunne. And in respect he was crowned in the field with King *Richards* crowne, found in an hawtherne bush, hee bare the hawthorne bush with the crowne in it; & with this he filled the windowes at *Richmond*, and his Chappell at *Westminster*.

His wife Queene *Elizabeth*, had a white and red rose knit together.

His mother Lady *Margaret*, Countesse of *Richmonds*, had three white Daisies growing vpon a turfe.

When king *Henry* the eight beganne his raigne, the English wits beganne to imitate the French and Italian in these deuises, adding the Mots. First king *Henry* himselfe at the interview betweene him and king *Francis* the first, whereat also *Charles* the fifth was present, vsed for his Impresse, an English Archer in a greene coat, drawing his arrow to the head, with this inscription, *CVI ADHÆREO, PRÆEST*: whenas at that time those mighty Princes banding one against the other, wrought him for their owne particular.

His wife Queene *Anne*, a happy mother of *Englands*

a Faulcon in a fetter-locke, implying that he was locked vp from all hope and possibility of the Kingdome, when his brethren beganne to aspire therevnto. Wherevpon he asked on a time his sonnes when he saw them, beholding this devise set vp in a window, what was Latine for a fetter-locke: Whereat when the yong gentleman studied, the father said, well then you cannot tell me, I will tell you, *Hic bac hoc taceatis*, as advising them to be silent and quiet, and therewithall said, *Yet God knoweth what may come to passe hereafter*. This his great Grandchilde King Edward the fourth reported, when he commanded that his yonger sonne Richard Duke of Yorke, should vse this devise with the fetter-locke opened, as Roger Wall an Herald of that time reporteth.

King Richard the second, whose vntained youth and yeelding lenitie hastened his fall, vsed commonly a white Hart couchant with a crowne, and chaine about his necke. For wearing the which, soone after his deposition lost their lives. He also vsed a pessed branch with the cods open, but the pease out, as it is vpon his Robe in his Monument at Westminster.

His wife Anne, sister to Wenceslaus the Emperour, bare an Ostrich, with a naile in his beake.

King Henry the fourth (as it is in Maister Garters booke,) vsed onely a Fox tayle dependent, following *Islanders* advise, if the Lions skin were too short, to peece it out with a Foxes case.

His halfe brethren surnamed Beaufort, of their natall place, who after were dukes of Summeret, &c. bare a portcullis golde; wherevnto not long afterward was added this word *ALTERA SECVKITAS*. And not long since by the Earles of Worcester, issued from them *MVTARE, AVT TIMERE SPERNO*.

His yonger sonne Humfrey Duke of Gloucester, a noble fautor of good letters, bare in that respect a Laurell branch in a golden cup.

That

That most martiall Prince King *Henry* the fift, carried a burning Cresset, sometime a Beacon : and for his word, (but not appropriate therevnto,) *VNE SANS PLUS. One and no more.*

King *Henry* the sixt had two feathers in saltire.

King *Edward* the fourth, bare his white Rose, the setterlocke before specified, and the same after the battell of *Mortimers* crosse, where three Sunnes were seene immediately conioyning in one.

King *Richard* the third bare a white Boare, which gave occasion to the ryme that cost the maker his life.

*The Cat, the Rat, and Lovell the Dog,
Rule all England vnder an Hog.*

King *Henry* the seaventh, in respect of his descent from the house of *Summerset*, vsed the Portcullis before mentioned; and in respect of the vniion of the two houses of *Lancaster* and *York* by his marriage, the white Rose vniited with the red, sometime placed in the Sunne. And in respect he was crowned in the field with King *Richards* crowne, found in an hawtherne bush, hee bare the hawthorne bush with the crowne in it; & with this he filled the windowes at *Richmond*, and his Chappell at *Westminster*.

His wife Queene *Elizabeth*, had a white and red rose knit together.

His mother Lady *Margaret*, Countesse of *Richmonds*, had three white Daisies growing vpon a turfe.

When king *Henry* the eight beganne his raigne, the English wits beganne to imitate the French and Italian in these deuises, adding the Mots. First king *Henry* himselfe at the interview betweene him and king *Francis* the first, whereat also *Charles* the fift was present, vsed for his Impresse, an English Archer in a greene coat, drawing his arrow to the head, with this inscription, *CVI ADHÆREO, PRÆEST*: whenas at that time those mighty Princes banding one against the other, wrought him for their owne particular.

His wife Queene *Anne*, a happy mother of *England*

happines by her most happy daughter, bare a white crowned Faulcon, holding a Scepter in her right talon, standing vpon a golden truncke, out of the which sprouted both white and red roses, with *MIHI, ET MEAE*

To the honour of *Queene Iane*, who died willingly to save her childe King *Edwarde*, was devised after her death a Phœnix in his funerall fire, with this Motte, *NASCATUR VT ALTER.*

King *Edward* the sixth bare (as the Blacke Prince) three feathers in a crowne while his father survived, as Prince of *Wales*, with *IC DEN.*

Queene Mary when she was Princessse of *Wales*, vsed both a red and white Rose, and a Pomegranate knitte together, to shew her descent from *Lancaster*, *York*, and *Spaine*. When she came to the kingdome, by perswasion of her Cleargie, she bare winged Time drawing Truth out of a pit, with, *VERITAS TEMPORIS FILIA.*

Her Successor of blessed memory *Queene Elizabeth*; vpon occasions, vsed to many heroicall devises, as would require a volume; but most commonly a Sive without a Motte, for her words, *VIDEO, TACEO*, and *SEMPER EADEM*, which shee as truely and constantly performed.

Cardinal *Poole* shevvd the terrestrial globe incompassed with a Serpent, adding this out of Saint *Mathew*, *ESTOTE PRVDENTES.*

NOW I will descend from the bloud Royall and former time, and present vnto you a few Imprefes born by noble, and gentlemen of our nation, in our age, without commenting vpon them, as the Italians vse. For the persons names I am to be pardoned as knowing them not, when I observed them at Tiltes and else-where: But such as adioyned after the olde and most laudable Italian manner, their Armes withall.

He

He signified his constancie in aduersitie, which painted a man swimming and striving against the streame in a tempestuous sea, with this, *ANIMUS TAMEN IDEM.*

Desirous was he to rise, but found counterblasts, who figured a man ascending a Mountaine, but repelled with contrarie winds, with this Mot, *NITENS AD SUMMA, REPELLOR.*

Henry Howard Earle of Surrey, sonne and heire to Thomas Duke of Norfolk, devised for himselfe, I know not vpon what consideration, a broken piller with this word, *SAT SVPEREST.* But I reade he was charged at his arraignment with that devise, the impaling of his Armes with the Armes of Saint Edward, and erecting three banquetting houses, as *Bastilions* in his garden neere *Norwich*; as matters of great consequence and high treason, to the losse of his life. This is that noble Earle of Surrey, who first among the Nobilitie of England, conioyned the honour of learning to the honour of high Parentage. Of whom the learned *Hadrianus Iunius* giueth this testimonie in Latine, which I cannot so well expresse in English. *Heroicum corporis filium, ingenium velox, & expromptum, memoria inexhausta, planeq; Mythridatica, sermo ob ipso Græcis effusus, linguarum multiplex cognitio, &c.*

He would either finde a way or make a way to his preferment, which caused to be pourtrayed, a hand working out a way in a craggie hill with a pickaxe, and this woord, *INVENIT AVT FACIT.*

Sir Philip Sidney, to note that he persisted alwayes one, depainted out the *Caspian* sea surrounded with his shoares, which neither ebbeth nor floweth, and over it: *SINE REFLXXV.*

He acknowledged his essence to be in his gracious Sovereigne, which bare a Sunne-diall, and the Sun setting, adding *OCCASV DESINET ESSE.*

Hee might seeme to beare a vindicative minde, but I thinke it was for some amorous affection, which bare a flie vpon an eye, with *SIC VLTVS PEREAM.*

Vpon his Princes favour he wholly relied, which deuifed the Sunne fhining vpon a bufh, fubfcribing, *SI DE SERIS PEREO.*

As he which in like fenfe bare the Sunne reflecting his rayes from him, with *QVOVS QVE ADVERTES.*

His deuote minde to his Lady he deuoutly, though not religiously fhewed, which vnder *Venus* in a clowde chaunged the vfuall prayer into, *SALVA ME DOMINA.*

He fhewed his affectionate goodwill in height of courage, that fhewed in his fhield, *Atlas* bearing heaven with a roule infcribed in Italian, *INTENDAM. CHE PUO.*

The force of love was well figured by him that gaue an Vnicorne (happily the badge of his family) repofing his head in a Ladies lappe, with this worde, *O QVANTA POTENTIA.*

Excellent was that of the late Earle of *Essex*, who when he was caft downe with sorrow, and yet to be employed in Armes, bare a blacke mourning fhield without any figure, but infcribed, *PAR NVLLA FIGVRA DOLORI.*

A ftedefaft fettled minde was in that gentleman, that deuifed for himfelfe a *Pyramis* open to winde and weather, with *NEC FLATV, NEC FLVCTV.*

He noted our peaceable times, which having a Martiall minde, fhewed an armed Knight foundly fleeping in a cocke-boate vpon a calme Sea, with, *A QVORA TVTA SILENT.*

Hee played with the Name, and hoped remedy to his Love, which deuifed a Rose, with that of *Ouid*, (leaving out the negative) *AMOR EST MEDICABILIS HERBIS.*

A Gentleman committed, and after to his great commendation enlarged, tooke to him for an Imprefe, a Ball vpon a Racket, fuperscribing, *PERCVSSA RESTRICO.*

The Sunne declining to the Weaft, with *Occident, Occi-*

Occidens, I being short in the first word, and long in the second, shewed that the safetie and life both of the bearer and of others did depend on the light and life of the Sovereigne.

A studious lover of good letters framed to himselfe onely the figure of *I* with this philosophicall principle, *OMNIA EX VNO*.

Out of Philosophie likewise an other, to notifie his greatest impeachment, drew this principle, *EX NIHILO NIHIL*: and inscribed it bend wise, with his Armes in a bare shield.

One weighed downe with some adverse happe, and yet not altogether hopelesse, painted an heavy stone fastened to a mans arme with, *SPEI MIHI MAGNA TAMEN*.

Neither seemed he voide of all hope for his paines, after long service, which painted a fallowe field with, *UT QUANDO MESSIS*.

The Needle in the Sea-Compassse still moving but to the North poynt onely with *MOVEOR, IMMOVTUS*, notified the rest: Give confidence of the gentleman to one onely.

The ornament of our land was meant by him which placed only the Moone in heaven in full light with, *QVID SINE TE COELVM*.

Farre was he from *Venus* service which bare *Venus* portrayed in a cloude with, *NIHIL MINVS*.

But wholly devoted was hee to that goddesse, which contrariwise bare the Astronomicall character of *Venus*, with *NIHIL MAGIS*.

The successive varieties of worldly affaires, or his owne favours, a studious Gentleman well noted, which painted in an Hemisphere some starres rising, some setting, with, *SURGUNT QVE CADUNT QVE VICISSIM*.

His whole trust reposed that good Divine in God, which after some adversities set vpe a Rocke beaten with winds & weather, to expresse his state yet standing, with *DEO IVVANTE*

IVVANTE, DEO CONSERVANTE.

Heavenly cogitations were in him, who onely figured a man kneeling, with his hands lifted vp to the heavens, with this inscribed, *SVPREMA OPTIMA MYNDI*.

A verie good invention was that to shew his stay and support by a virgin Prince, who presented in his shield, the Zodiacke with the Characters onely of *Leo* and *Virgo*, and this word, *HIS EGO PRÆSIDIIS*.

It may bee thought that he noted deserts to bee everie where excluded, and meere happe to raise most men, who inscribed within a Laurell Garland, *FATO, NON MERITO*.

A lavish tongue might seeme to have dammified the Gentleman which tooke for his device Landskip, as they call it, and solitarie Mountaines, with *TVTI MONTES, TVTVM SILENTIVM*.

He had no great care to expresse his conceit in an Imprese, which neverthelesse he did expresse, which bare a white shield enscribed, *NEC CVRA, NEC CHARACTER*.

No Knight of *Venus* was he, who as triumphing over her force, bare her Sonne winged *Cupid* in a nette, with *QVI CAPIT, CAPITVR*.

The Starre called *Spica Virginis*, one of the fifteene which are accompted to be of the first magnitude among the Astronomers, with a scrole inwritten, *MIHI VITA SPICA VIRGINIS*, declared thereby happily, that hee had that Starre in the ascendent at his Nativitie, or rather, that he lived by the gracious favour of a virgin Prince.

One in our sea-faring age adventuring himselfe and all he had to the Seas, proposing no certaine arrivall to himselfe, made a Ship with full sayles in the Sea, and superscribed, *PORTVS IN IGNOTO*.

His minde mounted above the meane, which devised for himselfe, one that had clambred much more then halfe the way of a sleepe Mountaine, adding this worde neede him, *DIXERVNT FATVI*, omitting the other part of the

the verse, *Medicum tenuera beati.*

Likewise he hoped to attaine the height of his desire, which made one climbing to the middle of a *Piramis*, with *HAC SPE*, by him, and *ILLIC SPES* aboue him.

Another also which climed in his conceyt, but as it seemeth fearing a fall, made a man vpon the vpper degrees of a Ladder, with this Mot adioyned, *NON QVO, SED VNDE CADO.*

He referred Fate, Fortune and all to his Soveraigne, which drew for himselfe the twelve houses of heaven, in the forme which *Astrologians* vse, setting downe neither Signe, nor Planet therein, but onely placing over it this worde, *DISPONE.*

The like reference had he which onely vsed a white Shield, and therein written, *FATVM INSCRIBAT ELIZA.*

It may bee doubtfull whether hee affected his Soveraigne, or iustice more zealously, which made a man hovering in the aire, with *FEROR AD ASTRÆAM.*

You may easily coniecture what he conceyued, who in his shield reared an Oare with a saile fastned therevnto, adding, *FORS ET VIRTVS MISCENTVR IN VNVM.*

Full of loving affection was he to his Ladie, which bare a Rose vpon his pricking branch, with *ABIGIT QVE TRAHIT QVE.*

With many a blustering blast he seemed to have beene tossed, which painted an Horizon, with all the Cardinall and collaterall windes blowing, and in the midst *RAPVNT QVE FERVNT QVE.*

As to the honour of *Magellanus* (whose ship first passed round about the world, though he miscaried) was devised the terrestriall Globe, with, *TV PRIMVS CIRCVMDEDISTI ME.* So our Sir *Francis Drake*, who fortunately effected the same, had devised for him a Globe terrestriall, vpon the height whereof in a ship vnder sayle, trayned about the Globe with two golden halles, by dire-

tion of an hand out of a cloud, and a dragon volant vpon the hatches, regarding the direction with these wordes,
AVXILIO DIVINO.

An Imprefe too perplexed and vnfitting for so worthy a mā, who as one said to him most excellēty in this Distich
PLVS VLTRA, Hercules inscribas Drake columnia,
Et magno dicas Hercule maior ero.

A man verily worthie to bee eternized by some good pen, as also his seruant *Iohn Oxenham*, who arriuing with 70. men in the straight of *Dariena* in *America*, drew a land his ship, and hiding it with boughes, marched ouer the land with his companie, guided by *Negros*, vntill hee came to a riuier where he cut wood made him a *Pinasse*, entered the South sea, went to the Island of *Pearles*, lay there ten dayes, intercepted in two Spanish shippes 60. thousand weight of golde, and one hundred thousand in barres of silver, returned safely to the maine land: but through the mutinie of his souldiers he miscaried, and as the Poetsaith, *Magnus excidit ausis.* In an adventure never attempted by any, and therefore not to be forgotten, when as the *Lopez*, a Spaniard hath recorded it not without admiration, as you may see in the Discoveries of the Sea and industrious *M Rich. Hackluit*: But pardon this digression occasioned by the memorie of *Sir Fr. Drake*.

It seemed a difficultie vnto him to lue rightly, either in libertie or in bondage, which painted one Greyhound coursing, with, *IN LIBERTATE LABOR*, and another tied to a tree grazing on the game, with, *IN SERVITUTE DOLOR.*

I can not imagine what he meant, which tooke for his deuise a small brooke passing a'long the lands mildly, till it came to a damme, and there rising and raging overflowed the lands, with, *MAGIS MAGIS QVE*, written in the place ouerflowed: vnlesse he would giue vs to vnderstand that the more his affections were stopped, the more they were stirred.

He which tooke a man armed at all poynts with, *ME ET*

ET MEVM, while he shewed a resolution in his owne behalfe, forgot God, and that of King *Henrie* the eight, *DIEV ET MON DROIT*, God and my right.

In the Impreses of *Ruscelli*, I find that *Sir Richard Shetley*, Knight of *S: Iohn*, vsed a white Faulcon, with this Spanish Motto, *FE Y FIDALGVIA*. Idest, Faith and gentleness, which Faulcon he quartered in his armes by the name of *Michelgrone*, As they say.

Whereas the Laurell sacred to learning is never hurt by lightning, and therefore the Cocke resorteth therevnto in tempests, as naturall Historians testifie. He seemed studious of good learning, and feareful of daunger, which caused to be painted for him a Cocke vnder a Laurell, with, *SIC EVITABILE FVLME*N.

An amorous affection was onely noted in him which set downe an eye in an heart, with, *VVLNVS ALO*.

Hee also helde one course, and levelled at one marke, which made a River in a long tract disgorging himselfe into the Sea, with *SEMPER AD MARE*.

Hee doubted not to find the right course by indirect meanes, which did set downe a sphericall crooked paire of Compasses, with *PER OBLIQUA RECTA*.

Hee proposed to himselfe honour in Martiall service, which made a Trophée, or truncke of a tree, with harness and abilllements of warre, and a Sepulchre not farre off, adding vnderneath, *AUT SPOLIIS LAETEMVR OPIMIS*. Omitting that which followeth in *Virgil*, *Aus Lethe insigni*.

A warie man would he seeme, and carefull for his owne, which shewed a village on fire, with *IAM PROXIMVS ARDET*.

Tyred might he seeme with Law-delayes, or such like sutes, which deuised for himselfe a tottering ship, with torne sayles driven vp and downe, with *IAM SEPTIMA PORTAT*. You know what followeth, *Omnibus errantem terris & fluctibus astat*.

In the beginning of her late Maiesties raigne, one vpon

happie hope conceyved, made an halfe of the Zodiacke, with *Virgo* rising, adding *IAM REDIT ET VIRGO*: Suppressing the wordes following, *Redeunt Saturna regna.*

Varietie and vicissitude of humane things he seemed to shew, which parted his shield, *Per Pale, Argent, & Sables*, and counterchangeably writte in the Argent, *ATER*, and in the Sables, *ALBVS*.

He elegantly shewed by whom he was drawne, which depainted the Nauticall cōpasse, with, *AVT MAGNES, AVT MAGNA.*

Another ascribing his life and all to his Ladie, pictured at ee neere a spring, and at the roote thereof, *QVOD VIVAM TVVM.*

He shewed himselfe to be a Martiall, and a Mercuriall man, vvhich bare a sword in one hand, and a Bay in the other, with *ARTI ET MARTI.*

It might seeme a craving Imprese, vvhich set nothing but Ciphers downe in a roule, with *ADDE VEL VNVM.*

Likewise hee which set downe the nine numerall figures, with *ADDE, VEL ADIME.*

His meaning might be perceyved out of the last Epilogue of *Virgill*, containing *Gallus* loving lamentations, which portrayed a tree, and in the barke engraved *E*, adding this worde, *CRESCETIS.*

Studious in *Alchemy* might he seeme, or in some abstruse Art which he could not finde out, which shewed for his devise onely a golden branch, with *LATET ARBORE OPACA.*

Hee seemed not to respect hopefull tokens without good effects, which made a ship sinking, and the Rainbow appearing, with *QVID TV, SI PEREO.*

I know one which overcome with a prædominant humour was so troubled with a fancifull vaine cogitation, so that no counsel or company could withdraw him from it, figured a man with a shadow projected before him, with

with this word, *IT COMES.*

A Gentleman scholler drawne from the Vniuersitie where he was well liked to the Court, for which in respect of his bashfull modestie, he was not so fit; painted a red corall branch, which while it grew in the sea was Greene; with this, *NUNC RVBEO, ANTE VIREBAM.*

Master Richard Carew of Anthony, when he was in his tender yeares, devised for himselfe an Adamant vpon an Anvile, with a hand holding an hammer thereover, and this Italian *Motto, CHE VERACE DVRETA*; which also contained his name Anagrammatically.

He seemed not to be sufficiently warmed, living in the Sun-shine of the Court, which framed for his devise a glasse of Parabollicall concavities, or burning glasse as some call it, with the Sunne shining over it, and a combustible matter kindled vnder it, with *NEC DVBI CALESCO.*

He doubted not but continuall suite would molifie his Mithis heart; which made an eye-dropping teares vpon an heart, *SAEPE CADENDO.*

He lacked but some gracious hand to effect some matter well forward, which made more then halfe a circle with a paire of compasses, the one foote fixed in the center, the other in the circumference, placing thereby, *ADDE MANUM.*

His conceit was godly, and corresponded to his name, who made an Harc in his race to a fountaine, and over it, *UT CERVVS FONTEM,* and vnder it, *SIC ABRAHAMVS CHRISTVM.* The meaning is plaine to all which know Scriptures, and take the Gentlemans name to be *Abraham Hartwell*: The same Imprese was vsed by *Boromeo* the best Cardinall which I have heard of, but with this word, *VNA SALVS.*

When the Spaniards purposed the invasion 1588, and their Navie was scattered to their confusion, by a ship fierd and carried among them by direction from her late Maieslie. A Gentleman depainted that Navie in confu-

sion with a fiered ship approaching, adding to her honour out of *Virgil* *DVX FAEMINA FACTI*.

This calles another to my remembrance, which I have seen cast in silver, as concerning that matter, A great Navy vpon the sea neere the South coast of *England*, with *VENIT, VIDIT, FVGIT*: As that of *Iulius Caesar*, when he had overcome *Pharnaces*, *VENI, VIDI, VICI*.

About that time, vwhen some dislikes grew betweene the English and the States of the vnited Provinces, they fearing that it might tend to the hurt of both, caused to be imprinted two pitchers floating on the water vpon a Medallia; with *SI COLLIDIMVR, FRANGIMVR*.

In the like sense, there vv ere coined peeeces with two Oxen drawing the plough, the one marked vvith a rose for *England*, the other vvith a Lyon on the shoulder for *Holland*, and vvritten thereby, *TRAHITE AEQVO IVGO*.

He measured himselfe vvith a meane, and seemed to rest content, which made a To: tois in his shell, vvith *ME-CVM HABITO*.

His conceit vv as obscure to mee vv which painted a savadge of *America* pointing toward the Sun, vvith *TIBI ACCESSV, MIHI DECESSV*.

Sir *Philip Sidney*, vvho vv as a long time heire apparent to the Earle of *Leicester*, after the said Earle had a sonne borne to him, vv ed at the next Tite: day following ~~*SPERAVI*~~, thus dashed through, to shew his hope therein was dashed.

He signified himselfe to be revived with gracious favor, which made the Sun shining vpon a withered tree, but new blooming, with this, *HIS RADII REDIVIVA VIRESCO*.

The late Earle of *Essex* tooke a Diamond onely amidst his shield, with this about it, *DVM FORMAS MINV-IS*: Diamonds, as all know, are impaired while they are fashioned and pointed.

Sir *Henry Lea* vpon some Astrologicall consideration, vv ed

used to her late Maiesties honour, the whole constellation of *Ariadnes* crowne, culminant in her naivitie, with this word: *CAELVM QVE SOLVM QVE BEAVIT.*

A seiled conserce did he shew, which made a *Halcion* hovering against the winde with, *CONSTANS CONTRARIA SPERNIT.* The Fishers do say, that when it is dead and hangd vp, turneth the belly alwaies to the winde.

He might seeme to be in some hard distresse, which carried a *Viper* vpon his hand, with this word over-written, *MORS, VEL MORSVS.*

He might seeme to reach at some of *Vulcani* order, which made a Bucke casting his hornes, with *INERMIS DEFORMIS* over him; and vnder him, *CVR DOLENT HABENTES?*

It was some loving conceite expressed by him, which bare two Torches, the one light, the other out, with, *EXTINGVOR A SIMILI.*

Another presenting himselfe at the Tilt, to shew himselfe to be but yong in these services, and resolving of no one Imprese, tooke onely a white shield, as all they did in olde time, that had exployted nothing: and in the base poynt thereof made a Painters penfill, and a little shell of colours, with this Spanish word, *HAZED ME QVE QVIREs*, *id est*, Make of me what you will.

At that time one bare a paire of Scales, with fire in one ballance, and smoake in the other, thereby written, *PONDER ARE, ERR ARE.*

The same day was borne by another, many flies about a candle, with, *SIC SPLENDIDIORA PETVNTVR.*

In an other shield, (if I am not deceived) droppes fell downe into a fire, and there-vnder was written, *TAMEN NON EXTINGVENDA.*

The Sunne in another shield did seeme to cast his rayes vpon a starre, partely over-shadowed with a cloude, and thereby was set downe, *TANTVM, QVANTVM.*

A letter folded and sealed vp; superscribed, *LEGE ET RELEGE*; was borne by another, and this last I referre to the Readers consideration.

Confident was he in the goodnes of his cause, and the Justice of our Land, who onely pictured *Iustitia* with her Ballance and Sword, and this beeing an Anagramme of his name, *DVM ILLEA, EVINCAM*.

For whom also was devised by his learned friend, *Palladius* defensive Shield with *Gorgons* head thereon, in respect of his late Sovereignes most gracious patronage of him, with this Anagrammaticall woorde, *NIL MALVM, CUI DEA*.

Cetera desunt.

Grave





*¶ Grave Speeches, and wittie Apo-
thegmes of woorthie Personages
of this Realme in former
times.*

TWenty yeares since, while I: *Bishop* (whose memory for his learning is deare to me) and my selfe turned over all our Historians wee could then finde, for diverse endes, wee beganne to note aparte the Apothegms or Speeches (call them what ye wil) of our nation. Which since that time I have so farre increased, as our Countrey-Writers spare in this point, have afforded; and heere doe offer them vnto you. Albeit I doe knowe they will lie open to the censure of the youth of our time, who for the most part, are so over-gulled with self-liking, that they are more then giddy in admiring themselves, and carping whatsoever hath beene done or saide heeretofore, Neverthelesse I hope that all are not of one humour, and doubt not, but that there is diversitie of tastes, as was among *Hornes* guests; so that which seemeth vnsavorie to one, may seeme dainty to another, and the most witlesse speech that shalbe set downe, wil seeme wittie to some. We knowe that whereas *Dianas* Temple at *Ephesus* was burned that night that *Alexander* the Great was borne, one saide, *It was no marvel; for she was then absent, as mother Midwife, at so great a child-birth.* *Tully* dooth commend this for a wittie conceit, and *Plutarch* condemneth it as a

*Cicer. de Nat.
Deorum lib. 2.*

*Plutarch in
Alexandris*

witlesse least. The like is to be looked for in these, which nevertheless whatsoever they are in themselves, or in other mens iudgements, I commend them to such indifferent, courteous, modest Readers, as doe not thinke basely of the former ages, their country, and countrymen; leaving to other to gather the pregnant *Apothegmes* of our time, which I knowe will finde farre more favour. And that I may set them in order of time, I will beginne with the antient Britan Prince, called by the Romans *Caratacu* (happily in his owne tongue *Caradoc*) who flourished in the partes now called *Wales*, about the sixtieth yeare after the birth of Christ.

CAratacu a Britaine that 9. yeeres withstood the Roman puissance, was at length vanquished, and in triumphant manner with his wife, daughters, and brethren, presented to *Claudius* the Emperour, in the view of the whole citie of *Rome*. But he nothing appalled with this adversitie, delivered this speech; Had my moderation and carriage in prosperitie, beene answerable to my Nobilitie and Estate, I might have come hither rather a friend than a captive; neither would you have disdain'd to have entered amitie with me being nobly descended, and soveraigne over many people. My present state, as it is reproachfull to me, so it is honorable to you: I had horsemen, munition and money, what more yet is it, if I were a tooth to loose them? If you will be soveraigne over all, by consequence all must serve you: Had I yielded at the first, what my power, nor your glorie had beene renowned, and after my execution oblivion had answered: But if you save my life, I shall be for ever a present and proofe of your clemencie. This manly speech purchas'd pardon for him and his, and the Senate assembled adjudged the taking of this poore Prince of *Wales*, as glorious, as the conquering of *Siphax* King of *Numidia* by *P. Scipio*, or of *Perfes* King of *Macedonia* by *L. Paulus*. [*Tacitus*]

When

When this *Carulacum* now enlarged was carried about to see the state and magnificence of Rome, *Why doe you* (saide hee) *so greedily desire our poore cottages, whenas you have such stately and magnificall pallaces?* [*Zonaras*]

In the time of Nero, when the Britans could no longer beare the iniustice wherewith the Romans both here and elsewhere grounded their greatnes; *Boudica*, called by some *Boudicia*, Princesse then of the partes of *Norffolke* and *Suffolke*, exceedingly iniured by them, animated the Britans to shake off the Roman bondage, and concluded: *Let the Romaines which are no better than Hares and Foxes understand that they make a wrong match with Woolfes and Greyhounds: And with that woorde lette an Hare out of her lappe, as a fore-token of the Romans fearefulnessesse, but the successe of the battell proved otherwise.* [*Xiphisius.*]

Calgacus a warrelike Britan commaunding in the north parte of this Isle, when he had encouraged his people with a long speech to withstand the Romans ready to invade them, concluded emphatically with these words, *You are now come to the shoocke, thinke of your auncestors, thinke of your posteritie: for the Britans before the arrivall of the Romans enioyed happy liberty, and now were in daunger of most heavy slaverie.*

Severus the Emperour an absolute Lorde of the most parte of this Isle, when from meane estate hee had ascended to the highest honour, was wont to say, *I have beene all, and am never the better.*

When hee lay sicke of the gowt at *Yorke*, and the souldiers had saluted his sonne there by the name of *Augustus* as their Sovereigne: he got him vppe, caused the principall practisers of that fact to be brought before him, and when they prostrate craved pardon, hee laying his hand vpon his head, sayde; *You shall understand, that my head, and not my feete dooth governe the Empire: and shortly after ended his life in the cittie of Yorke with these wordes; I found the State troublesome every where, and I leave it quiet even to*

the Britains, and the Empire sure and firme to my children, if they be good, but unsure and weak if they be bad: A man he was verie industrious, of marvellous dispatch, and so invred in continuall action, that at the last gaspe he said, *And is there any thing for me to doe now?*

While he ruled, the world was so loose that three thousand were indicted at *Rome* of adultery, at which time *Lulha* the Emperresse blamed the wife of *Argstocox* a northern Britaine Lady, that the Brittish women did not according to womanhoode carry themselves, in accompanying with men, (for then tenne or twelve men hadde two or three wives common among them.) But she not ignorant of the Roman incontinencie, replied; *Wee accompany indeede with the best and bravest men openly, but most wise and base companions doe use you secretly.* [*Xiphilinus*]

At *Torke* also died *Constantinus Chlorus* the Emperour, who being not able to furnish *Dioclesian* his consort in the Empire with such a masse of mony, as he required at that instant, saide, *Hee thought it better for the common-weale that mony should be in the handes of private men, then stutted up in the Emperours coffers; concurring with Traiane, who compared the treasure of the Prince vnto the splene, that the greater it groweth, the limbes are the lesser.* [*Eusebius*.]

His sonne *Constantine*, invested in the Empire at *Torke*, (and a Britan borne as all Writers consent, beside *Nicophorus* who lived not long since, and now *Lippinus* deceived by the false printed coppie of *Iul. Firmicus*.) the first Emperour which advanced the faith of Christ, followed the humilitie of Christ, for hee vsed to call the common people, *His fellow servants and brethren of the Church of God.*

When a flattering Priest (for in all ages the Clericall will flatter, as well the Laicall) tolde him that his godlines & virtues iustly deserved to have in this world the empire of the world, and in the world to come, to raigne with the sonne of God: The humble Emperour cried, *Fie, fie for shame, let me heare no more such vnseemely speeches: but rather*

ther supplicantly pray vnto my Almighty Maker, that in this life, and in the life to come, I may seeme worthy to be his servant.

When hee sought by severe edicts to abolish all heathenish superstition, and laboured by godly lawes to establish the true religion and service of Christ; yea, and vn-
cessantly endeoured to draw men vnto the faith, perswa-
ding, reproving, praying, intreating in time, out of time,
publikely and privately: he one day said merrily, yet truly
vnto the Bishop, that he had bidden to a banquet, *As ye
be Bishops within the Church, so may I also seeme to be a Bi-
shop out of the Church.*

He dissuading one from covetousnes, did with his lance
draw out the length and bredth of a mans grave, saying:
*This is all that thou shalt have when thou art dead, if thou canst
happily get so much.*

He made a law, that no Christian should be bondman
to a Jew, and if that any Jew did buy any Christian for his
slave, hee should bee fined therefore, and the Christi-
an enfranchised; adding this reason: *That it stood not with
equitie, that a Christian should be slave vnto the murderers of
Christ.*

*Etzelbert King of Kent, was hardly induced to imbrace
Christian Religion at the perswasion of Augustine, sent to
convert the English Nation: but at length, being perswa-
ded and desirous to be baptized, said: Let vs come also to
the King of Kings, and giver of Kingdomes: it may redound to
our shame, that we which are first in authoritie, should come
last to Christianitie: But I doe beseech that true King, that
he would not respect the precedence in time, but devotion of my
minde, [Iosephinus.]*

When *Paulinus* brought vnto *Edwin* king of *Northum-
berland*, the glad tidings of the salvation of mankinde by
Christ, and preached the Gospel vnto the king and his
Nobilitie, zealously and eloquently, opening vnto them
the mysteries of our faith and precepts of Christian Re-
ligion; one of the Lords thus spake vnto the King, (but

some now happily will smile at this speech.) We may aptly compare mans state vnto this little Robbin-redbreast, that is now in this cold weather heere in the warme chamber chirping and singing merrily, and as long as she shall remaine heere, we shall see and understand how she doeth: but anon when she shall be flowne hence abroad into the wide world, and shall be forced to feele the bitter stormes of hard winter, we shall not know what shall become of her: So likewise we see how men fare as long as they live among vs, but after they be dead, neither wee nor our Religion have any knowledge what becomes of them: Wherefore I do thinke it wisdom to giue eare vnto this man, who seemeth to shew vs, not onely what shall become of vs, but also how we may obtaine everlasting life heereafter. Beda.

When Rodold king of the East Angles, being wonne with rewards, was shamefully minded to have delivered vnto Edelfride the king of Northumberland, the innocent Prince Edwin, who had fled vnto him to be saved from the bloodie hands of Edelfride, who had vnlawfully be-
reast him of his kingdome: His wife turned his intent, by telling him, that *It stode not with the high and sacred state of a King to buy and sell the bodies of men, as it were a petti-
chapman: or that which is more dishonourable, slave-like to
sell away his faith, a thing which hee ought to hold more preci-
ous then all the gold and gemmes of the whole world, yea and his
owne life.* Beda.

Ina King of West-Saxons, had three daughters, of whom vpon a time he demanded whether they did love him, and so would do during their liues above all others; the two elder sware deeply they would, the yongest, but the wisest told her father flatly without flattery, *That al-
beit she did love, honour, and reverence him, and so would whilst
she liued, as much as nature and daughterly dutie at the viter-
most could expect: Yet she did thinke that one day it would come
to passe, that she should affect another more feruently, meaning
her husband when she were married: Who being made one flesh
with her, as God by commandement had told, and nature had
taught her she was to cleave fast to, forsaking father and mother,*
kisse

kiss and kinne. [Anonymus.] One referreth this to the daughters of king Leir.

Imperious was that speech of *Theodore* the Grecian, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, in depriving a poore English Bishop, *Although we can charge you with nothing, yet that we will, we will*: like to that, *Sic volo, sic inbeo, stat pro ratione voluntas*: But humble was the English Bishops reply: *Paul* appealed from the *Jewes* to *Cesar*, and I from you to *Christ*. *Vita S. Wilfredi.*

The reverend *Bede*, whome wee may more easily admire, than sufficiently praise for his profound learning in a most barbarous age, when he was in the pangs of death, saide to the standers by, *I have so lived among you, that I am not ashamed of my life, neither feare I to die, because I have a most gracious Redeemer*. Hee yeelded vp his life with this praier for the Church; *O King of glory, Lord of Hostes, which hast triumphantly ascended into heaven, leave vs not fatherlesse, but send the promised spirit of thy trueth amongst vs*. Some write that hee went to *Rome*, and interpreted there *S, P, Q, R*, in derision of the *Gothes* swarming to *Rome*, *Stultus Populus Quærit Roman*: and that in his returne hee died at *Genoa*, where they shew his toombe: But certaine it is that he was sent for to *Rome* by *Sergius* the Pope, and more certaine that hee died at *Weremonth*, and from thence was translated to *Durham*: And that I may incidently note that which I have heard: Not manie yeeres since a French Bishop returning out of *Scotland*, coming to the Church of *Durham*, and brought to the shrine of *Saint Cuthbert*, kneeled downe, and after his devotions, offered a Baubie, saying; *Sancte Cuthberte, si sanctus sis, ora pro me*: But afterward, being brought vnto the Toombe of *Bede*, saying like to his Orisons, offered there a French crowne with this alteration, *Sancte Bede, quia sanctus es, ora pro me*.

Iohannes Erigena surnamed *Scotus*, a man renowned for learning, sitting at the Table, in respect of his learning, with *Charles* the bawld Emperour and King of *France*,
 beha-

behaved himselfe as a slovenly Scholler, nothing Courdy; whereupon the Emperour asked him merrily, *Quid interest inter Scotum & Sotum*; What is betweene a Scot and a Sot? Hee merrily, but yet malapertly answered, *Mensa*, The Table; as though the Emperour were the Sot, and hee the Scot. [*Rog: Hovedennus,*]

On an other time the Emperour did sette downe vnto him a dish with two faire great fishes, and one little one, willing him to be carver vnto two other Schollers that sat beneath him: Then Maister Iohn, who was but a little man, layed the two great fishes vppon his owne trencher, and set downe the one little fish vnto the other two Schollers, who were bigge men. Which when the Emperour sawe, hee smiling saide; *In good faith Maister Iohn, you are no indifferent drvider: Yes if it like your Highnesse, veris indifferent* (saide he) *for heere* (poynting to himselfe and the two great fishes) *be two great ones, and a little one, and so yonder* (reaching his hand towards the Schollers) *are two great ones and a little one. Idem.*

Wenefridus borne at Kirton in Devonshire, after surnamed *Boniface*, who converted *Freeeland* to Christianitie, was wont to say, *In olde time there were golden Prelats, and wooden Chalices, but in his time wooden Prelates, and golden Chalices.* [*Beatus Rhenanus libr. 2. rerum Germaniarum.*]

Ethelwold the Bishop of *Winchester* in the time of king *Edgar*, in a great famine, solde away all the sacred golde and silver vessells of all his church, to relieve the hunger-starved poore people, saying, *That there was no reason that the senselesse temples of God should abound in riches, and living temples of the holy-ghost starve for hunger.*

Whenas *King* of *Scots* a vassall to King *Edgar* of *England*, had laid at his Table, *That it stood not with the honour of the Princes of this Isle to be subiect to that Dan-diprat* *Eadgar*, who was indeede but of small stature, yet full of courage. He ynderstanding thereof withdrew *King* privately into a wood, as though hee had to conferre, with

with him of some important secret; where he offered him the choice of two swords, prepared for that purpose, with these wordes, *Now we are alone, you may try your manhood: now may it appeare who should be subiect to the other: retire not one foote backe: It standeth not with the honour of Princes to brave it at the Table, and not to dare it in the field.* But *Kinnad* heere-at dismayed, desired pardon by excuse, and obtained it. [*Malmesburienfis pag. 33.*]

The same king *Eadgar*, having brought into his subjection the aforesaid *Kinnad* king of *Scottes*, *Malcolm* king of *Cumberland*, *Mac-cnis* the arch pirate lord of the *Isles*, with *Dufnall*, *Griffith*, *Howell*, *Jacob*, *Indethili* Princes of *Wales*, was rowed by them in triumphant manner in his barge vpon the river of *Dee* at *Chester*, at which time it is reported he saide; *Then may my successors the Kings of England glorie, when they shall doe the like.* [*Marianus Scottus Anno 973.*]

When *Hinguar* of *Denmarke* came so sodainely vppon *Edmund* the king of the *East-Angles*, that hee was forced to seeke his safetie by flight, hee happened vnhappyly on a troupe of *Danes*, who fell to examining of him, whether hee knew where the king of the *East-Angles* was, whome *Edmund* thus answered; *Even now when I was in the palace, he was there, and when I went from thence, he departed thence, and whether he shall escape your handes or no, onely God knoweth.* But so soone as they once heard him name God, the godlesse infidells pittifully martired him. [*Vita Sancti Edmundi.*]

When *Brithwald* a noble Saxon marching against the *Danes* encamped neare *Maldon*, was invited by the Abbot of *Elie* to take his dinner with him, he refusing, answered; *Hee would not dine from his companies, because hee could not fight without his companies.* *Liber Eliensis.*

King *Canutus*, commonly called *Knute*, walking on the sea sands neare to *Sonthampton*, was extolled by some of his flattering followers, and tolde that hee was a king of kings, the mightiest that raigned farre and neare, that both

sea and land were at his commaund: But this speech did put the godly King in mind of the infinite power of God, by whome Kings have and enioy their power, and there vpon hee made this demonstration to refell their flatteries. He tooke off his cloake, and wrapping it round together, sate downe vpon it neare to the sea, that then beganne to slowe, saying, *Sea, I commaund thee that thou touch not my feete:* But he had not so soone spoken the worde, but the surging wave dashed him. He then rising vp, and going backe, saide: *Ye see now my Lordes, what good cause you haue to call me a King, that am not able by my commaundement to slay one wave: no mortall man doubtlesse is woorthy of such an high name, no man hath such commaund, but one King, which ruleth all: Let vs honour him, let vs call him King of all kings, and Lord of all nations: Let vs not onely confesse, but also professe him to be ruler of the heavens, sea, and land.* [Polydorus and others.

When *Edric* the extorter was deprived by King *Cnut* of the gouernement of *Mercia*; hee impatient of the disgrace, tolde him he had deserved better, for that to pleasure him, hee had first revolted from his Soveraigne king *Edmund*, and also dispatched him. Whereat *Cnut* all appalled, answered; *And thou shalt die for thy desert, whenas thou arte a traitour to God and me, in killing thy king, and my confederate brother; His blood be vpon thy head, which hath layed handes vpon the Lordes anointed.* Some reporte that he saide; *For his deserts he should be advanced above all the Nobilitie of England,* which hee immediately performed, advancing his head vpon the Tower of London. [Flo-
rilegw.

King *Edward* the Confessor, one afternoone lying in his bedde with the curtaines drawne round about him, a poore pilfering Courtier came into his chamber, where finding the Kings Casket open, which *Hugoline* his chamberlaine had forgotten to shut, going forth to pay money in haste, hee tooke out so much money as hee could well carry, and went away. But insatiable desire brought him

him againe, and so the third time, when the King who lay still all this while, and would not seeme to see, beganne to speake to him, and bade him speedily be packing; For he was well if hee could see, for if Hugoline came and tooke him there, he were not onely like to loose all that he had gotten, but also stretch an halter. The fellow was no sooner gone, but Hugoline came in, and finding the Casket open, and much money taken away, was greatly mooved: But the King willed him not to be grieved, For (saide he) *he that hath it had more neede of it then wee have.* This at that time was adjudged Christian lenitie, but I thinke in our age it will be accounted simplicitie in the worst sence. [*Vita Sancti Edwardi.*]

This Edward hasted out of Normandie, whither his expelled father king Ethelred had fled with him, with a great power to recover the kingdome of England from the Danes, neere vnto whose forces hee was encamped, ready to give them battell: But when his Captaines promised him assured victorie, and that they would not leave one Dane alive: God forbid (quoth Edward,) *that the kingdome should be recovered for me one man, by the death of so many thousand men: It is better that I do leade a private and unbloody life, then be a King by such but chery:* And therewithall brake vp Campe and retired into Normandy, where he staid vntill God sent oportunitie to obtaine the kingdome without blood. [*Paulus Aemilius.*]

Harold as hee waited on the cup of the said king Edward, chanced to stumble with one foot: that he almost kissed the ground, but with the other legge he recovered himselfe and saved the wine, whereat his father Godwyn Earle of Kent, who then dined with the King, smiling said: *Now one brother did helpe another:* At this word, although spoken proverbially, the Kings blood beganne to rise, thinking how shamefully they had murdered his brother Alfrede, and angerly answered: *And so might my brother have bene a helpe to me, if it had pleased you.* [*Vita S. Edwardi.*]

The same king *Edward* passing out of this life, commended his wife to the Nobilitie, and said; *That she had carried her selfe as his wife abroad, but as his sister or daughter at home*: Afterward seeing such as were present weeping and lamenting for him, he said; *If you loved me, you would forbear weeping and reioyce, because I go to my father, with whom I shall receive the soyes promised to the faithfull, not through my merits, but by the free mercy of my Saviour, which sheweth mercy on whom he pleaseth.* [*Edredus Rivalensis.*]

Sward the martiall Earle of Northumberland, feeling in his sicknes that he drew towards his end, arose out of his bed and put on his Armour, saying, *That it became not a valiant man to die lying, like a beast*: and so he gave vp the Ghost standing: As valiantly both spoken and performed, as it was by *Vespasian*.

When the said *Sward* vnderstood that his sonne whom he had sent in service against the Scottishmen, was slaine, he demaunded whether his wound were in fore part or hinder part of his body, when it was answered in the fore part, he replied: *I am right glad, neither wish any other death to me or mine.* [*Hen. Huntingdon.*]

In this age when a Bishop living loosely was charged that his conversation was not according to the Apostles lives, he made a mocke at it, and excused himselfe with this verse, which was after taken vp for a common excuse in that behalfe: *Nunc aliud tempus, alij pro tempore mores.* [*Anonymus.*]

When the fatall period of the Saxon Empire was now complete, and battels were marshalled betwene *William* Duke of Normandy, and *Harold* King of England: *Girthe* *Haroldes* yonger brother, not holding it best to hazard the kingdome of England at one cast, signified to the King, that the successe of warre was doubtfull, that victory was swayed rather by fortune than by valour, that advised delay was most important in Martiall affaires, and if so bee
bro.

brother (said he,) *You have plighted your faith to the Duke, retire your selfe, for no force can serve against a mans owne conscience, God will revenge the violation of an othe: You may reserve your selfe to give them a new encounter, which will be more to their terror: As for me, if you will commit the charge to me, I will performe both the part of a kinde brother, and a courageous Leader. For being cleare in conscience, I shall sell my life, or discomfit your enemy with more felicitie.*

But the King not liking his speech, answered: *I will never turne my backe with dishonour to the Norman, neither can I in any sort digest the reproach of a base minde: Wel, then be it so.* (said some discontented of the company,) *let him beare the brunt that hath given the occasion.* [Anonymus.]

William Conquerour when he invaded this Iland, chanced at his arrivall to be graveled, and one of his feete slacke so fast in the sand, that he fell to the ground. Wherewithall one of his attendants caught him by the arme and helped him vp, saying: *Standt up my iere Lord and be of good cheare, for now you have taken fast footing in England:* and then espying that he brought vp sand and earth in his hand, added: *Tea and you have taken livery and seisin of the Country:* For you know that in delivering of livery and seisin, a peece of the earth is taken. [Hist. Normannica.]

A Wizard, (or a Wise-man as they then called them,) had fore-told William that he should safely arrive in England with his whole Armie, without any impeachment of Harold: the which after it came to passe, the King sent for the Wizard to conferre further with him. But when it was told him that he was drowned in that ship which onely of all the whole fleete miscarried, The Conquerour said: *He would never make account of that science that profited more the ignorant then the skilfull therein; for he could fore-see my good fortune, but not his owne mishap.* [Idem.]

That morning that he was to ioyne battell with *Harold*, his armorer put on his backe-peece before, and his breast-plate behinde, the which being espied by some that stood by, was taken on them for an ill token, and therefore advised him not to fight that day, to whom the Duke answered: *I force not of such fooleries, but if I have any skill in South-saying, (as in sooth I have none,) it doth prognosticate that I shall change copie from a Duke to a King. [Idem.]*

Magike in the time of *Nero*, was discovered to be but a vanitie, in the declining state of the Roman Empire accounted by the Gentiles a verity: in the time of *Hildebrand*, (if we beleeve Authors;) so approved that it was commonly practised: For as in the time of *Valens*, divers curious men (as hath beene said,) by the falling of a ring Magically prepared vpon the letters ΘΕΩΔ, iudged that one *Theodorus* should succede in the Empire, when indeede *Theodosius* did. So when *Hildebrand* was Pope, by like curiosities it was found that *Odo* should succede. Wherevpon *Odo* Earle of *Kent*, and Bishop of *Bayeux*, brother to king *William* the Conquerour, deuoured the Papacy in hope, sent many his perswading messengers to *Rome*, purchased a pallace there, and prepared thitherward; when king *William* for his presumption, and other his misdemeanours staied him, and committed him, saying: *Offensive foole-hardines must be timely restrained [Liber Cadomensis.]*

When the same *Odo* who was both Bishop of *Bairix* in *Normandy*, and Earle of *Kent*, in former time had so disloyally carried himselfe against king *William* the Conquerour, that he complained of him to his Lords: *Laufanc* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, advised the King to commit him. *But what say you? (quoth the King,) rokenas he is a Clergyman? You may not, saide he, commit the Bishop of Bairix, but you may well commit the Earle of Kent. [IV: Malmesbur.]* Like vnto this was that distinction of *Piramus*, Secretary to *Charles* the first in late yeares, when Pope *Innocent* the second did combine with the French king, against the Emperour, of the Popes honesty, and *Innocent* dishonesty.

This

✓ This King *William*, by reason of sickenes, kept his chamber a long time, whereat the French King scoffing saide: *The King of England lieth long in childe-bed.* Which when it was reported vnto King *William*, hee answered; *When I am churched there shal be a thousand lights in France:* (alluding to the lights that women vsed to beare when they were churched,) and that hee performed within few dayes after, wasting the French frontires with fire and sword.

✓ The same King at the time of his death, saides *I appoint no successour in the kingdome of England, but I commend it to the eternall God, whose I am, and in whose bandes all thinges are:* happily remembring that of the Monke before specified, pag. 5.

✓ This king perceiving his owne defects, in some poynts, for want of learning, did exhort his children oftentimes to learning with this saying, *An vnlearned Prince is a crowned Ass:* Which speech tooke so great impressiō in his sonne *Henry*, that hee obtained by studie and learning the surname of *Beauclerke*, or fine Scholler. [*Annales Ecclesia Cant. Malmesburienfis.*]

W*illiams Rufus* loved wel to keep vacant Bishopricks and Abbies in his handes, saying; *Christs bread is sweet, dainty, and most delicate for Kings.*

But although this King made most commonly, as it were, port-sale of the Spirituall livings; yet when twoo Monkes were at drop-vied *Bezanimes* (the currant golde of that age) before him for an Abbey, hee espied a third Monke of their company standing in a corner, whom the King asked, what hee would give to be Abbot? *Not one farthing* (saide he) *for I renounced the world and riches, that I might serve God more sincerely.* Then (saide the King) *thou arte most woorthy to be made Abbot, and thou shalt have it.* [*Liber Cantuar.*]

When

When newes were brought him that the French King had besieged the citie of *Constances* in *Normandy*, he posted with a few to the sea coast, to take ship. But because the winde blew very strong from South, the sailers signified, that it was very dangerous for him to take Sea, but the King replied, *Ho!se up sailes in Gods name, for I have not heard of a King drowned by tempest: You shall see both winde and weather serviceable to vs.* Answerable to that of *Julius Caesar*, which inforced a poore Pilote in the like case to launch forth, and in the rage of the storme comforted him with saying, *Cæsarem & Cæsaris fortunam vehis.* And as courageously as that of *Charles* the fifth, who in the battel of *Tunis* when he was advised by the Marquise of *Gnafo* to retire his person, when the great ordonance began to play, saide; *Marquesse, thou never heardst that an Emperour was slaine with a great shot.*

I will heere present you with an other speech (or call it what you will) of the same King *William Rufus*, out of the good and historical Poet *Robert of Glocester*, that you may compare a Princes pride in that age, with our private pride, and that our first finest Poets may smile at the verses of that time, as succeeding ages, after some hundred yeeres will happily smile at theirs:

*As his Chamberlaine him brought, as he rose on a day,
A morrow for to weare, a paire of hose of Say:
He asked what they costned, three shillings he seid,
Fie a dibles quoth the King, who joy so vile a deede:
King to weare so vile a cloth, but it costned more,
Buy a paire for a marke, or thou shalt ha cory fore.
A worse paire enough, the other swith him brought,
And said they costned a marke, & wnneth he them so boght:
Aye bel-amy, quoth the King, these were well bought,
In this manner serve me, other ne serve me not.*

Hitherto also may be referred that of this king *William*, who the morning before hee was slaine with an arrow in hunting,

hunting, tolde his company he dreamed the last night before, that an extreame cold winde passed through his sides: whereupon some dissuaded him to hunt that day, but hee resolved to the contrary answering. *They are no good Christians that regard dreames.* But he found the dreame too true, being shot through the side by *Walter Tirell.* [*Fragmentum antiquæ historie Franc. à P. Pithæo additum.*]

OF Henry the first I have read no memorable speech, but what I have read I will report. He was by common voice of the people commended for his wisdom, eloquence, and victories, dispraised for covetousnes, cruelty, and lechery: Of which hee left prooffe by his sixteene bastards. But it seemeth that his iustice was deemed by the common people to be crueltie, for the learned of that age surnamed him the *Lion of Iustice*, [*Huntingd. Polycraticon, Gemeticensis.*]

It was the custome of the Court in the time of King Henry the first, that bookes, billes, and letters shoulde be drawne, and signed for servitors in the Court, concerning their owne matters, without fee. But at this time *Turstan* the kings steward, or *Le Despencer*, as they then called him, from whom the family of the *L. Spencers* came, exhibited to the king a complaint, against *Adam of Yarmouth* Clarke of the Signet, for that he refused to signe without fee, a bill passed for him. The king first heard *Turstan*, commending the olde custome at large, and charging the Clarke for exacting somewhat contrary thereunto, for passing his booke. Then the Clarke was heard, who briefly saide, I received the Booke, and sent vnto your steward, desiring him only to bestow of me two spice cakes, made for your owne mouth; who returned answer; He would not, and thereupon I denied to seale his Booke. The King greatly disliked the steward for returning that negative, and forthwith made *Adam* sit downe vppon the bench, with

Castellor.

the seale and *Turflanes* Booke before him, but compelled the steward to put off his cloake, to fetch two of the best spice cakes for the kings owne mouth, to bring them in a faire white napkin, and with lowe curtisie to present them to *Adam* the Clarke; which being accordingly performed, the King commaunded *Adam* to seale and deliver him his Booke, and made them friendes, adding this speech, *Officers of the Court must gratifie, and shew a cast of their office, not onely one to another: but also to all strangers, whensoever needs shall require.* [*Gualterus Mapes. De nugis Curialis.* 1177.

There was allowed a pottle of wine for livery everie night to be served vp to king *Henry* the firsts chamber, but because the king did seldome or never vse to drinke in the night, *Paine Fitz-Iohn* his Chamberlaine, and the Pages of the Chamber did carowse the wine among them. On a time it happened the King at midnight called for wine, but none was to be found: *Paine* and the Pages bestirred themselves in vaine, seeking wine heere and there. *Paine* was called in to the King, who asked him if there were not allowance for livery: hee humbly answered that there was a pottle allowed everie night, but for that hee never called for it (to say the trueth in hope of pardon) wee drunke it vp amongst vs; Then (quoth the King) have you but one pottle every night? that is too shorte for mee and you, from hencefoorth there shall be a whole gallon allowed, whereof the one pottle shall be for mee, the other for you and yours. This I note, not for anie gravitie, but that the King in that age was commended herein both for bountie and clemencie. [*Gualterus Mapes.*

Queene *Maud* wife to King *Henry* the first of England, and daughter to *Malcolme Canmore* King of *Scotland*, was so devoutly religious, that she would goe to church barefoote, and alwayes exercise herselfe in workes of charitie, insomuch that when *David* her brother came out of *Scotland* to visite her, he found her in her privie chamber with a towell about her middle, washing, wiping, and kissing
poore

poore peoples feete, which he disliking saide, *Verily if the King your husband knew this, you should never kisse his lippes.* She replied; *That the feete of the King of heauen are to bee preferred before the lippes of a King in earth.* [Guil: Malmes: & Math. Paris.

Simon Deane of Lincolne, who for his Courtlike carriage was called to Court, and became a favourite of this king Henry the first, was wont to say, *I am cast among courtiers, as salt among quicke Eeles,* for that he salted, powdred, and made them stirre with his salt and sharpe quipping speeches. But what saith the Author, who reporteth this of him; *The salt lost his season by the moisture of the Eeles, and was cast out on the dunghill:* For hee incurring hatred in Court, was disgraced, commited, and at last banished. *Henr. Huntingdon in Epistola.*

VWhen the Scottes in the time of king Stephen with a great army invaded England, the Northerne people brought to the field the Earle of Albemarle the only respectiue heire of those partes in his cradle, and placed him by the Standard, hoping thereby to animate the people: But Ralph Bishop of Duresme animated them more with this saying, *Assure your selves, that this multitude not trained by discipline wil be combersome to it selfe in good successe, and in distresse easily discomfited.* Which proved accordingly, for many Scottishmen left their carcases in the field. [Hystoriola de Standardo.

MAnd the Empreffe, daughter and heire of this king Henry the first, which stiled her selfe Lady of the Englishmen, would often say to her sonne king Henry the second; *Be hasty in vothings, Hawkes are made more serviceable, when yee make faire shewes of offering mente often, and*

yet with-hold it the longer. [*Qualiter Mages.* Others *Maximes* of her, *In arte Regnandi* proceeding from a niggish olde wife I wittingly omitte, as vnbesitting a Prince.

Robert Earle of Gloucester base sonne to king Henry the first, the onely martiall man of England in his age, vsed Stephen Beauchampe with all grace and countenance, as his onely favorite and *privado*, to the great dislike of all his followers. Whereupon when he was distressed in a conflict, he called to some of his companie for helpe, but one bitterly bade him, *Call nowe to your Stephen. Pardon mee, pardon me*, replieth the Earle, *In matters of Venery I must vse my Stephen, but in Martiall affaires I relye wholly vpon you.* [*Qualiter Mages de Nugis Curialium.*]

Henry the second caused his eldest sonne Henry to bee crowned king, and that day served him at the Table, Whereuppon the Archebishop of Torke saide vnto the yong king, *Your Maieslie may reioyce, for there is neuer a Prince in the world that hath this day such a waiter at his Table as you haue. Wauer you so much as what my Lord* (saide the yong king) *and doubt my father thinks it an abasement for him being descended of royall bloud, onely by his mother, to serue me at the Table, that haue both a King to my father and a Queene to my mother? Which prowde speech when the vnfortunate father heard, hee rounded the Archbishop in the care, and saide; I repent mee, I repent me of nothing more than of vntimely aduancements.* [*Anonymus.*]

Wimund Bishop of the Isle of Man, in the time of King Stephen, a martiall Prelate (as many were in that age) after he had with many an inrode annoyed the Scots, some English procured by them Godly apprehended him, put out his eies, and gelded him (as my Author saith) for the peace of the kingdome, not for the kingdome of heauen. Who after retiring himselfe to the Abbey of Biland in Yorkeshire, would often couragiously say, *Had I but a sparrowes*

sparrowe, eye, my enemies should never carry it away scot-free.
[Newbrigenfis.]

When king *Henry* the second was at *S. Davis* in *Wales*, and from the cliffes there in a cleere day discovered the coast of *Ireland*, that most mighty Monark of this realme, saide; *I with my Shippes am able to make a bridge thither, if it be no further: which speach of his beeing related to Marchard king of Lemster in Ireland; he demaunded if hee added not to his speech (with the grace of God:) when it was answered, that hee made no mention of God: Then saide hee more cheerefully, I feare him lesse which trusteth more to himselfe, than to the helpe of God.* [Giraldus Cambrensis.]

Owen of *Kevelioc* Prince of *Powis* admirted to the table of king *Henry* the second at *Shrewsbury*, the king the more to grace him, reached him one of his owne loaves, which he cutting in small peeces, and setting them as farre off as he could reach, did eate very leasurely. When the king demaunded what he meant thereby, he answered, *I doe as you my Sovereigne*, meaning that the king in like manner tooke the fruition of offices and spirituall preferments, as long as he might. [Giraldus.]

The same king *Henry* returning out of *Ireland*, arrived at *saint Davis* in *Wales*, where it was signified vnto him, that the Conqueror of *Ireland* returning that way, should die vpon a stone called *Lech-laver* neere the churchyard: whereupon in a great prefence he passed over it, and then reprooving the *Welsh-Britans* credulity in *Merlins* Prophecies, said; *Now who will beereafter credite that liar Merlin?* [Giraldus.]

Gilbert Foliot Bishop of *London* disliking *Thomas Becket* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, woulde say oftentimes, *Ad Zachaeum non divertisset Dominus nisi de sicomoro iam descendisset*: That *Zachaeus* had never entertained and lodged *Christ*, vnlesse he had come downe from the figge tree: As though *Christ* could never like the lofty, vnill they should humiliate themselves, and come downe. [Anonymus Ms.]

The same king would often say, *The whole world is little enough for a great Prince.* [Girald. in Distin^{ct}.]

In the time of this Henry the second, the See of *Lincolne* was so long voyde, as a certaine Convert of *Tame* prophesied, that there should be no more Bishoppes of *Lincolne*. But he proved a truthlesse prophet, for *Geffrey* the kings base sonne was preferred after sixteene yeeres vacancie thereunto, but to fitte a man, as one saide of him, *That he was skilfull in slecing, but unskilfull in feeding.* [Vita Episcoporum Eboracensium.]

This gallant base Bishoppe would in his protestations and othes alwayes protest, *By my faith, and the King my father.* But *Walter Mapes* the kings Chaplan told him, *You might doe aswel to remember sometimes your mothers honesty, as to mention so often your fathers royaltie.* [Mapes de Nugis Curialium.] This Bishop *Geffrey* in all his Instruments passing from him, vsed the stile of *G. Archiepiscopus Eborum*; but in the circumference of his Seale, to notifie his royall parentage, *Sigillum Galfredi filij Regis Anglorum*, as I observed in his Seales.

Savage a Gentleman which amongst the first English, had planted himselfe in *Ulster* in *Ireland*, advised his sonne for to builde a castle for his better defence against the Irish enemy, who valiantly answered; *that hee would not trust to a castle of stones, but to his castle of bones,* Meaning his body. [Marlebrigenfis.]

Robert Blanchmaines Earle of *Leicester* was wont to say *Soveraigne Princes are the true types or resemblances of Gods true maiestie*, in which respect, *Jaicth* mine Author, treason against the Princes person was called *Crimen maiestatis* [Polycraticon.]

Pope *Adrian* the fourth an Englishman borne, of the familie of *Breakefpeare* in *Middlesex*, a man commended for converting *Normay* to christianity, before his Papacie, but

but noted in his Papacie, for vsing the Emperour *Fredericke* the second as his Page, in holding his stirroppe, demanded of *Iohn* of *Sarisbury* his countryman what opinion the world had of the Church of *Rome*, and of him, who answered: *The Church of Rome which should be a mother, is now a stepmother, wherein sit both Scribes and Pharisees, and as for your selfe, whenas you are a father, why doe you expect pensions from your children? &c.* *Adrian* smiled, and after some excuses tolde him this tale, which albeit it may seeme long, and is not vnlike that of *Menenius Agrippa* in *Livie*, yet give it the reading, and happily you may learne somewhat by it. All the members of the body conspired against the stomacke, as against the swallowing gulse of all their labors; for whereas the eyes beheld, the eares heard, the handes labored, the feete traveled, the tongue spake, and all partes performed their functions, onely the stomacke lay idle and consumed all. Hereupon they ioyntly agreed al to forbear their labors, and to pine away their lasse and publike enemy. One day passed over, the second followed very tedious, but the third day was so grievous to them all, that they called a common Councell; The eyes waxed dimme, the faste could not support the body, the armes waxed lasse, the tongue faltered, and could not lay open the matter; Therefore they all with one accord desired the advice of the Heart. There Reason layd open before them, that bee against whome they had proclaimed warres, was the cause of all this their misery: For he as their common steward, when his allowances were withdraune, of necessitie withdrew theirs from them, as not receiving that he might allow. Therefore it were a farre better course to supply him, than that the limbes should faint with hunger. So by the perswasion of Reason, the stomacke was served, the limbes comforted, and peace re-established. Even so it fareth with the bodies of Common-weales; for albeit the Princes gather much, yet not so much for themselves, as for others: So that if they want, they cannot supply the want of others; therefore do not repine at Princes herein, but respect the common good of the whole publike estate. [Idem.

Ofte times would he say, All his preferments never added

ded any one iote to his happinesse or quietnesse. [*Idem.*]

He also (that I may omitte other of his speeches) would say, *The Lord hath dilated me by hammering me upon the anvil; but I beseech him he would underlay his hand to the unsupportable burthen which he hath layde upon me.* [*Idem.*]

When it was signified vnto king *Richard* the first, son to the foresaide King *Henry* sitting at supper in his pallace at *Westminster* (which we call the old pallace now) that the French king besieged his towne of *Vernoi* in *Normandie*: he in greatnes of courage protested in these wordes, *I will never turne my backe until I haue confronted the French*: For performance of which his princely word; hee caused the wall in his pallace at *Westminster* to be broken downe directly towards the South, posted to the coast, and immediately into *Normandie*, where the very report of his soudaine arrivall, so terrified the French, that they raised the siege, and retired themselves. [*Ypodigma.*]

The same king *Richard* purposing an expedition into the holy land, made money at all handes, and amongst other things solde vnto *Hugh Pudsey* Bishop of *Durham* the Earldome of *Northumberland*, merrily laughing when he invested him, and saying; *Am not I cunning, and my craftesmaister, that can make a young Earle of an olde Bishopp?* But this Prelate was fitte to be an Earle, for the worlde (as one of that age saide of him) was not crucifixus to him, but infixus in him. [*Lib. Dunelm.*]

One *Fulke* a Frenchman of great opinion for his holinesse tolde this king *Richard* that hee kept with him three daughters, that would procure him the wrath of God, if he did not shortly ridde himselfe of them: *Why hypocrite* (quoth the king) *all the worlde knoweth that I never badde childe, Yea* (saide *Fulke*) *you have as I saide, three; and their names are Pride, Covetousnesse, and Lechery.* (Is it so (saide the king) *you shal see me presently bestow them: the Knights*
Tem-

Templers shal haue Pride, the white Monkes Covetousnesse, and the Clergy Lecherie, and there haue you my three daughters bestowed among you.

When there was a faire opportunitie offered vnto this king *Richard*, and to *Hugh* duke of *Burgundie* for the surprise of *Ierusalem*, they marched forward in two battalles from *Acres*. The king of *England* led the first, the Duke of *Burgundie* the other; when they approched, the Duke of *Burgundie* envying the glory of the English, signified to the king of *England*, that he would retire with his companies, because it should not be said, that the English had taken *Ierusalem*. While this message was delivering, and the King grieving that so glorious an enterprise was so overthwarted by envie; one amongst the English companies cryed alowde to the King and said, *Sir, Sir, come hither and I will shew you Ierusalem*. But king *Richard* cast his coate of armes before his face, and weeping vttered these wordes with a lowde voice; *Ab my Lord God, I beseech thee that I may not see thy holy Citie Ierusalem, wheras I am not able to deliuer it out of the bandes of the enemies*. [*San Sirs Signeur de Louville in the life of Saint Lewis. cap. 70.* This Author also giveth this testimony of the saide king, in the eight chapter of the saide Booke. *This Prince was of such prowesse, that he was more feared and redoubted amongst the Sarazens then ever was any Prince Christian. In so much that wheras their little infants beganne to crie, their mothers would say to make them holde their peace; King Richard commeth, and wil have you, and immediately the little children hearing him named, would forbear crying: And likewise the Turkes and Sarazens, when their horses at any time started, they would purre spurre to them and say; What you iades, you thinke King Richard is beere?*

When the same king *Richard* had fortunately taken in a skirmish, *Philippe* the Bishop of *Beauvois* a deadly enemy of his, hee cast him in prison with boltes vpon his heeles, which being complained of vnto the Pope, he wrote earnestly vnto him, not to detaine his deere sonne, an Eccle-

fiaticall person, and a shepheard of the Lordes, but to send him backe vnto his flocke. Whereuppon the King sent vnto the Pope the armour that he was taken in, and willed his Ambassadour to vse the words of *Iacobus* sonnes vnto their father, when they had solde away their brother *Ioseph*, *Hanc inuenimus, vide utrum tunica filij tui sit, an non* This wee found, see whether it be the coate of thy sonne, or no. Nay (quoth the Pope) it is not the coate of my sonne, nor of my brother, but some imp of Mars, and let him procure his deliuerie if he will, for I wil be no meane for him.

When the French king and king *Richard* the first beganne to parlee of peace, his brother *John*, who had falsely and vnnaturally revolted vnto the French king, fearing himselfe, came in of his owne accord, and suppliantly besought *Richard* brotherly to pardon his manifold offences, that he had vnbrotherly committed against him, hee reherfed the straight league of brotherly piety, he recounted the many merits of his brother, he bewailed with teares that hitherto he had beene vnmindefull of them, as an vnnaturall and vnthankfull person. Finally, that hee dooth live, and shall live, hee dooth acknowledge that hee hath received it at his handes. The king being mollified with this humble submission, saide: *God graunt that I may as easily forget your offences, as you may remember wherein you have offended.*

IN the wofull warres with the Barons, when king *John* was viewing of the Castle of *Rocheſter* held against him by the Earle of *Arundel*, he was espied by a very good Arcubalister, who tolde the Earle thereof, and saide, that hee would soone dispatch the cruell tyrant, if he would but say the word; *God forbid, vile varlet* (quoth the Earle) *that we should procure the death of the holy one of God.* What (saide the souldier) he would not spare you if hee had you at the like advantage. *No matter for that* (quoth the Earle) *Gods good*

good wil be done, and he wil dispose thereof, and not the King.

[*Masb. Paris.*]

When one about him shewed him where a noble man, that had rebelliously borne armes against him, lay verie honourably intoombed, and advised the king to deface the monument, he said; *No, no, but I would al the rest of mine enemies were as honourably buried.* [*Idem.*]

When diuerse Greekes came hither, and offered to prooue that there were certaine errors in the Church of England at that time, hee reiected them, saying, *I will not suffer our faith established to be called in question with doubtful disputations.* [*Fragm. antiquissim editum à P. Pitheo.*]

Yet when the saide king John sawe a fatie Bucke haunched, he saide to the standers by, *See how faire and fatte this Bucke is, and yet hee neuer heard Masse all his life long.* But this may be forged to his disgrace by the envious. [*Masb. Paris.*]

IN a solemne conference betweene king Henry the third of England, and Saint Lewis king of France, the onely devout kings of that age, when the French king saide, He had rather heare Sermons, than heare Masses. Our king replied, which some will smile at now, but according to the learning of that time, That he had rather see his loving friend (meaning the reall presence in the Sacrament) than to heare never so much good of him, by others in sermons. This I note, because it was then thought facetious, which I doubt not but some wil now condemne as superstitious [*Gualt. Rishanger.*]

Perhaps that Opticall Archbishop of Canterbury, who writte *Perspectiva Communis*, when Pope Gregorie the tenth, who had created him Archbishop, commaunded him to pay foure thousand markes within foure moneths, vnder paine of excommunication, hee that came vnto the See then deeply indebted, saide; *Beuolde, you haue crea-*

ted me, and as a creature doth desire to be perfected by his creator, so I doe in my oppressions sue vnto your Holinesse to be recreated. *Archiep. Cantuar.*

Sewall Archbishop of *Yorke* much agrieved with some practises of the Popes collectors in *England*, tooke all patiently, and saides I will not with *Cham* discover the nakednes of my father, but cover and conceale it with *Sem*. As *Constantine* the Great saide, that hee would cover the faults of Bishops and Fathers of the Church with his Imperiall robe. [*Mat. Paris.*]

Pope *Innocentius* the fourth when he offered the kingdom of *Sicily* and *Naples* to *Richard* Earle of *Cornwall* with many impossible conditions, *Tau* might as well (sayde the Earles Agent at *Rome*) say to my Lord and Maister, I sell or give you the *Moone*, climbe vp, catch it, and take it. [*Anonymus qui incipit. Rex Piſtorum.*]

Alexander successor to *Innocentius* sent vnto the saide Earle *Richard* to borrow a great masse of money; but the Earle answered, I wil not lend to my superior, vpon whom I cannot distaine for the debts. This *Richard* is reported by the saide Author, to have had so great treasure, that hee was able to dispend fortene yeeres an hundred markes a day, which according to the Standard of that time was no small summe. [*Idem.*]

In the raigne of king *Henry* a Bishop of *London* stoutly withstoode the Popes *Nuncio*, that would have levied exactions of the Cleargie: Whereupon the *Nuncio* complained vnto the king, who shortly menaced the Bishop, and tolde him he would cause the Pope to plucke his peacocks taile: but the Bishop boldly answered the King, that the Pope and he being too strong for him, might bereave him of his bishoprick, by might, but never by right; and that although they tooke away his Mitre, yet they would leave him his Helmet. [*Lib. Cantuar.*]

Wicked rather than wittie is that of a Deane high treasurer of *England*, that had demeaned himselfe so well in his office, that when he died he made this wicked will: *For*

quous

gave the all my goodes and possessions unto my hege Lords the King, my body to the earth, and my soule to the dwell. [1. dem.]

WHen Edward the first heard of the death of his onely sonne, hee tooke it grievously as a father, but patiently as a wise man. But when hee vnderstood shoultely after of the departure of his father king Henry the third, he was wholly deiected and comfortlesse wher at when Charles king of Sicile, with whome he then sojourned in his returne from the holy land, greatly marvelled, He satisfied him with this, *God may send more sonnes, but the death of a father is irrecoverable.* [Walsingham.]

This is that king Edward the first, who as in lineaments of body he surpassed all his people, being like *Saul*, higher than any of them; so in prudence conioyned with valour and industry, he excelled all our Princes, giving ther by sure ankerholde to the government of this realme, waving vp and downe before most vncertainely. Which hee effected not so much by establishing good lawes, as by giving life vnto his lawes; by due execution. And as my Author saith, *Iudices potissimum iudicans quos constituit iudices aliorum.* Who addeth also this of him; *Nemo in consilijs illo argutior, in eloquio torrentior, in periculis securior, in prosperis cautior, in adversis constantior.* [Commendatio lamentabilis in transitu Regis Edw: primi.]

Whereas the kings of England, before his time, vsed to weare their Crowne vpon all solempne feast dayes, he first omitted that custome, saying mernly, *That Crownes doe rather oerate, than honour Princes.* [Idem translatus.]

When a simple religious man seeing him meanelly attired, wondering thereat, asked him, why hee beeing so potent a Prince ware so simple a sute, he answered, *Father, Father, you know how God regardeth garments, What can I doe more in royaltrobes, than in this my gabbardine?* [Idem.]

When the Cleargie pretending a discharge by a canon lately made at the Councell held at Lyons in France, would contribute nothing to the temporall necessities of King Edward, hee saide vnto them in parliament, *Seeing you doe refuse to helpe me, I will also refuse to help you, &c. If you deny to pay tribute to me as vnto your Prince, I will refuse to protect you as my subiects; and therefore if you be spoyled, robbed, maimed, and murdered, seeke for no succour nor defence of me, or mine.*

The Pope sent an Inimention vnto the same Edward, the which was delivered vnto him in one of his iornies against the fautors of John Balliol king of Scotland, the tenour of it was, that he should surcease to disquiet the Scottes, which were an exempt nation, and properly appertaining to the Roman Chappell, wherefore the city of Ierusalem could not but defend her Cittizens, and helpe them that did trust in the Lord, like mount Sion. Hee hadde no sooner read it, but rapping out an othe, saide; *I will not holde my peace for Syon nor Ierusalem rest, as long as there is breath in my bodie, but wil prosecute my iust right knowne vnto all the world, and defend it to the death.* [Thos. Walsingham.]

When John Earle of Arbell nobly descended, who had with other murdered John Comyn, was apprehended by king Edward the first, and some intreated for him. The king answered, *The higher his calling is, the greater must his fault be; and as he is of higher parentage, so he shalbe the higher hanged:* which accordingly was performed; for he was hanged on a gallowes fiftie foote high. [Florilegius.]

Whenas in siege of the Castle of Strivelin in Scotland, king Edward the first, by his over-forwardnesse was often endaugered, some advised him to have more regarde to his person, hee answered them with that of David in the Psalm; *A thousand shall fall at my side, and ten thousand at my right hand; but it shall not come neere me.* [Florilegius.]

When the learned Lawyers of the realme were consulted in a cause by him, and after long consultation did not satisfie him, hee saide, (as kings impatient of delays may be

be bolde with their Lawyers,) *Asy Lawyers are long advising, and never advised.* [Florilegium. As for other speeches of his I wittingly and willingly overpasse.

Eleanor wife to king *Edward* the first, a most vertuous and wise woman, when hee tooke his long and dangerous voyage into the holy land, would not be dissuaded to tarry at home, but would needs accompany him, sayings *Nothing must part them whom God hath ioyned, and the way to heaven is as neare in the holy land, (if not neerer) as in England, or Spaine.*

This worthy Queene maketh mee remember *Eubulus* a scoffing Comickall Greeke Poet, which curseth himselfe if ever hee opened his mouth against women, inferring albeit *Medea* were wicked, yet *Penelope* was peerelesse: if *Chytemnestra* were naught, yet *Alcestes* was passing good: if *Phedra* were damnable, yet there was an other laudable. But heere saith he I am at a stand, of good women I finde not one more, but of the wicked I remember thousandes. Beshrew this scoffer, yee good wives all, and let his curse fall vpon him, for of your kindred many a million bee found, yea of your owne country, and that I may reserve other to a fitter place, I will shew vnto you a rare example in this Queene of *England*, a most loving and kinde wife, out of *Rodericus Sanctius* not mentioned by our Historians.

When king *Edward* the first was in the holy land, hee was stabbed with a poysoned dagger, by a Sarazen, and through the rancor of the poyson, the wound was iudged incurable by his Physicians. This good Queene *Eleanor* his wife, who had accompanied him in that journey, endangering her owne life, in loving affection saved his life, and eternized her owne honour. For she daily and nightly sucked out the ranke poyson, which love made sweete to her, and thereby effected that which no Arte durst attempt; to his safety, her ioy, and the comfort of all *England*; So that well worthie was shee to be remembered by those Crosses as monuments, which in steade of Statues were erected

erected by her husband to his honour at *Lincolne*, *Grantham*, *Stanford*, *Geddington*, *Northampton*, *Seony Strasford*, *Dunstable*, *Saint Albanes*, *Walsbam*, and *Westminster* called *Charing crosse*, all adorned with her Armes of *Castile*, *Leon*, and *Pembrace*.

Robert Winchelsey the Archbishop of *Canterbury* was banished by king *Edward* the first, but afterward restored againe by him, and all the rents that had beene sequestred during his absence, repayed him: whereby he became the richest Archbishop that had been in that seate before him: Wherefore often recording his troubles hee would say, *Adversitie never hurteth, where no iniquity over-ruleth.* [*Linber Cantuar.*]

William de March Lord Treasurer vnto king *Edward* the first, caused all the treasure throughout all the land, that was layed vppe in the Monasteries and Churches, to be at one instant violently taken away by military men, saying, *It is better that money should be moving, and according to the name be currant, and goe abroad to the use of the people, then resting in chests without fruite and occupation: concurring in this last poynt with a Maxime of the Vsurers hall.*

Of king *Edward* the second I finde nothing memorable, but that which griefe and great indignitie wreaisted from him, when *Coruey* and his rascall rabblement after his deposition, would needes shave him on the way, lest he should be knowne and rescued. They enforced him to sit downe vpon a mole hil, and the knave Barber insulting, told him that cold water taken out of the next ditch should serve for his trimming at that time. Hee answered, *Whether you will or no, there shall be warme water:* and therewithall hee shedding teares plentifully, verified his words. [*Thomas de la More.*]

After the battell of *Poitiers* *James* Lorde *Audley* was brought to the Blacke Prince in a Litter most grievously wounded,

wounded, for hee had carried himselfe most valiantly that day. To whome the Prince with due commendations, gave for his good service foure hundred markes of yeerely renewes. The which hee returning to his tent, gave as frankly to his foure Esquiers, that attended him in the battell: whereof when the Prince was advertised, doubting that his gift was contemned as too little for so great good service: the Lord *Audley* satisfied him with this answer, *I must doe for them who deserved best of me. These my Esquiers saved my life amidst the enemies. And God bee thanked, I have sufficient renewes left by my Ancestours to maintaine me in your service.* Whereupon the Prince praising his prudence and liberalitie, confirmed his gift made to his Esquiers, and assigned him moreover sixe hundred markes of like land in *England*. [*Crossard.*]

William Wickham after *Bishoppe of Winchester* came into the service, and also into the great favour of King *Edward the third*, by being overseer of his great worke at *Windeſor*, whereas before he served as a poore parish priest. Wherefore he caused to be written in one of his windows, *This worke made Wickham.* Which being tolde vnto the King, hee was offended with *Wickham*, as though hee had gone about to robbe him of the glorie of that magnificent worke. But when *Wickham* tolde him that his meaning was, that that worke had beene his making, and advancement, the King rested content and satisfied, [*Vna Wickhami.*]

When the saide *William Wickham* (as it is commonlie saide) sued vnto *Edward the third* for the Bishoppricke of *Winchester*, the King tolde him that hee was vnmeet for it, because he was vnlearned, but hee saide, *In recompence thereof I will make many learned men.* The which hee performed indeed. For he founded New Colledge in *Oxford* and another in *Winchester*, which houses have affoorded verie many learned men, both to the Church and to the Common-wealth.

When *Henry of Lancaster* surnamed the Good Earle of,
E c Darby

Darby had taken 1341. *Bigerac* in *Gascoigne*, hee gave and graunted to every souldier, the house which every one should first seaze vpon, with all therein. A certaine souldier of his brake into a Mint-maisters house, where hee found so great a masse of money, that hee amazed therewith, as a prey greater than his desert or desire, signified the same vnto the Earle, who with a liberall minde answered, *It is not for my state to play boyes play, to give and take; Take thou the money, if it were thrice as much.* [*Walsingham.*]

When newes was brought vnto king *Richard* the second, that his vnckles of *Yorke* and *Gloucester*, the Earles of *Arundell*, *Warwicke*, *Darby*, and *Nottingham*, with other of that faction, who sought to reforme the misorders of the King, or rather, of his wicked Counsellors, were assembled in a woodde neere vnto the Court; after hee had asked other mens opinions, what was to be done in so weightie and doubtfull a case. At length hee merrily demaunded of one *sir Hugh a Linne*, who had beene a good militarie man in his dayes, but was then somewhat distraught of his wittes, what he would advise him to doe: *Issue out* (quoth *sir Hugh*) *and let vs set vpon them, and slay them every mothers sonne; and by Gods eyes, when thou hast so done, thou hast killed all the faithfull friends that thou hast in England.* [*Anonymous.*]

King *Henry* the fourth, a wise Prince, who full well knew the humour of the English, in his admonition to his sonne, at his death, saide; *Of Englishmen, so long as they have wealth and riches, so long shall thou have obedience; but when they be poore, then they be alwayes ready to make insurrections at every motion.* [*Hall.*]

King *Henry* the fourth, during his sickenes, caused his Crowne to be set on his pillow, at his beds head, and so dainely his pangue so sore troubled him, that hee lay as though

though his vitall spirites had beene from him departed : Such chamberlaines as had the care and charge of his bodie thinking him to be dead, covered his face with a linnen cloth. The Prince his sonne being thereof advertised, entered into the chamber, and tooke away the Crowne, and departed. The father being sodainely revived out of his traunce, quickly perceived that his Crowne was taken away : and vnderstanding that the Prince his sonne had it, caused him to repaire to his presence, requiring of him for what cause he had so mis-used himselfe. The Prince with a good audacitie answered : *Sir, to mine and all mens iudgements you seemed dead in this world, wherefore I, as your next and apparant heire tooke that as mine owne, not as yours. Well faire sonne, (saide the King with a great sigh) what right I had to it, and how I enioyed it, God knoweth. Well (quoth the Prince) if you die King, I will have the garland, and trust to keepe it with the Swords against all mine enemies, as you have done.* [Hall.

King Henry the fift, when he prepared warres against France, the Dolphin of France sent him a present of Paris Balles, in derision : but hee returned for answer, That he would shortly resend him London Balles, which should smite Paris Walles. [Anonymus Anglicus.

When King Henry the fift had given that famous overthrow vnto the French at Agincourt, hee fell downe vpon his knees, and commaunded his whole armie to doe the same, saying that verse in the Psalmie, *Non nobis Domine, non nobis, sed nomini tuo da gloriam* : Not vnto vs (O Lord) not vs, but vnto thy name give the glorie.

Henry the sixt did take all iniuries, whereof he received plenty so patiently, that he not only did not seek to revenge them, but Gave God thanks that hee did send them to punish his sinnes in this life, that hee might escape punishment in the life to come. [*Vita Henrici Sexti.* As the Emperor Fredericke the third, when he heard of the death of a great noble man of *Austria*, who lived ninety three yeeres most wickedly in fleshly pleasures, and yet never once afflicted with griefe or sickenes, saide; *This proveth that which Divines teach, that after death there is some place where wee receive rewards or punishment; when wee see often in this worlde, neyther the iust rewarded, nor the wicked punished.*

The same King Henry having in Christmasse a shew of yoong women, with their bare breasts layde out, presented before him, hee immediately departed with these wordes, *Fie, fie for shame, forsooth you be too blame.* [*Idem.*

He receiving on a time a great blowe by a wicked man, which compassed his death, hee onely layde, *Forsooth forsooth yee doe fowly to smite a King annoynted.*

Not long before his death, being demaunded why hee had so long held the Crowne of England vniustly, hee replied, *My father was King of England; quietly enioying the Crowne all his raigne, and his father my grandsire was also king of England, and I even a childe in cradle was proclaimed and crowned King without any interruption, and so held it fortie yeeres, wel-neere all the states doing homage unto mee, as to my Ancestors. Therefore wi. I say with King David, My lot is fallen in a faire ground, I have a goodly heritage, my helpe is from the Lord which saveth the upright in heart.* [*Idem.*

Thomas Montacute Earle of Sarisbury, when hee besieged Orleans, and had so enforced it, that the Inhabitants were willing to articulate, and to yeelde themselves to the Duke of Burgundie, then being in his company: he highly disdainning it, saide in the English proverbe; *I wil not beate*

beate the bush, and another that haue the birdes. Which proverbiall speech so offended the Burgundian, that it wholly alienated his minde from the English, to their great losse in all the French warres following. [*Paulus Aemilius Lib. 10.*

John Lorde Talbot first Earle of *Sbrensbury* of that familie, surprised vppon the sodaine by the French army at *Chastillon*, farre from cowardly feare of death, and fatherly affected to his sonne the *Lorde Isle*, who would not forsake him in that danger, advised him to fle, saying; *My death in respect of my former exploites can not be but honourable; and in respect of thy youth, neither can it be honourable for thee to die, nor dishonourable to fle.* But this yong Lord in height of courage, nothing degenerating from so worthy a father, lost his life with his father in the field, and with them a base sonne, and a sonne in lawe of the sayde Earles. [*Paulus Aemilius Lib. 10. & Commentary Pij PP. 2. Lib. 6.*

After this battell, when the flames of inward warre beganne to flash out in *England*, the martiall men of *England* were called home out of *France*, to maintaine the factions heere: at which time a French Captaine scoffingly asked an English-man when they would retorne againe into *Fraunce*. He answered feelingly, and vpon a true ground: *When your sinnes shal be greater and more grievous in the sight of God, than ours are now.*

¶ Vntill this time, from the beginning of King *Edward* the first, which was about an hundred and sixtie yeeres, whosoever will with a marking eie consider the comportment of the English Nation, the concurrent of martiall men, their Councells, military discipline, designs, actions, and exploites, not onely out of our owne Writers, but also forraine Historians; cannot but acknowledge, that they were men of especiall worth, and their prowesse both great and glorious. Why afterward it should decay, as all other professions, which even like plants have their times of beginning or in-rooting, their growing vp, their

Velleius Pa-
terculus. li. i.
Naturaliter
quod proce-
dere non po-
tess, recedit.

flourishing, their maturitie, and then these fading, were a disquisition for the learned: Whether it proceedeth from celestiall influence, or those Angelles which *Plato* makes, or the *Secundæ* which *Trithemius* imagined to have the regiment of the world successively, or from the degenerating of numbers into summes, which I confesse I vnderstand not, being an ignorant in abstruse learning. Onely I have read in *Paterculus*, that when either envie, or admiration hath given men an edge to ascend to the highest, and when they can ascend no higher, after a while they must naturally descend. Yet I relie vpon that of *Ecclesiastes*, as I vnderstand it, *Cuncta fecit bene in tempore suo Deus, & mundum tradidit dispositioni eorum, ut non inueniat homo quod operatus est Deus ab initio usque ad finem.* But pardon mee, I cannot tell how I have bene by admiration of our Progenitours diverted from my purpose.

In the yeere of our Lord 1416. when a fiftene hundred English vnder the cōdukt of *1: Beaufort* erle of *Derby* were encompassed betweene the sea, and fifteen thousand French. The Erle of *Arminac* generall of the French, sent to the Earle, advising him to yeelde himselfe, but hee answered, *It is not the manner of the English, to yeelde without blowes, neither am I so heartlesse that I will deliver my selfe into their handes, whom God may deliver into mine.* And accordingly God gave him the honour of the day, to the great confusion of the enemy. [*Walsingham*, in *Ypodigmate*.]

WHen *Elizabeth* the widow of *sir John Gray* was a suter vnto King *Edward* the fourth (against whome her husband lost his life) for her ioynture: the kinde King became also a suter to her vnto her for a nights lodging: But she wisely answered him, when hee became importunate, *That as she did account her selfe too base to be his wife, so she did thinke her selfe too good to be his harlot.*

When

When love grew so hote in this K. *Edward* the fourth, that hee would needes marry the faide *Elizabeth*, widow of fir *John Grey*, to the great discontent of his Counsell, but especially of his mother, who alleaging many reasons to the contrary, saide, That onely widowhood might be sufficient to restraine him, for that it was high disparagement to a King, to be dishonoured with bigamy in his first marriage. The King merrily answered; *In that shee is a widow, and hath already children; by Gods blessed Lady I am a batcheller, and have some too: and so each of vs hath a prooffe, that neither of vs are like to be barren. And therefore Madam, I pray you be content, I trust in God she shall bring you forth a yong Prince, that shall please you. And as for the bigamy, let the Bishop hardly lay it in my way when I come to take Orders: for I understand it is forbidden to a Priest, but I never wist it yet that it was forbidden to a Prince.*

His hote love nevertheless was partable among three other of his Mistresses, of whome hee was wont to say, *The one was the fairest, the other the merriest, and the third the hottest, for she had wholly devoted her selfe to his bedde and her beades.*

When *Lewes* the eleaventh French King entertained diverse Councillors of king *Edward* the fourth with large pensions to steede him in *England*, hee sent *Peter Cleret* one of the maisters of his housholde vnto the Lorde *Hastings* the Kings Chamberlaine, to present him with two thousand crownes. Which when he had received, *Peter Cleret* did pray him, that for his discharge he would make him an acquittance; The Lorde Chamberlaine made a great difficultie thereat. Then *Cleret* dooth request him againe that hee would give vnto him onely a letter of three lines for his discharge to the King, signifying that hee had received them. The Lord Chamberlaine answered; *Sir, that which you say is very reasonable; but the gift comes from the goodwill of the King your Maister, and not at my request at all: If it please you that I shall haue it, you shall put it within the pocket of my sleeue, and you shall haue no other acquittance*
of

of me. For I will never it shalbe saide for mee, that the Lorde Chamberlaine of the King of England had bene Pensioner to the King of Fraunce: Nor that my acquittances shal be found in the Chamber of accompts in Fraunce. The aforesaid Cle-
ret went away male-content, but left his money with him, and came to tell his message to his King, who was very angry with him. But thenceforth the Lord Chamberlaine of England was more esteemed with the French, and alwayes payde without acquittance. [Philippe de Commines.]

King Richard the third, whose monstrous birth fore-
shewed his monstrous proceedings, for he was born with all his teeth, and haire to his shoulders, albeit hee lived wickedly, yet made good Lawes, and when diuerse shires of England offered him a beneuolence, hee refused it, saying, I know not in what sences; I had rather haue your hearts, than your money. [Ioannes Rossus Warricensis.]

John Morton then Bishoppe of Ely, but afterward of Canterbury, being solicited by the Duke of Buckingham, then alienated from Richard the third, to speake his minde frankly vnto him, in matters of State: the Bishoppe answered him; In good faith my Lord I loue not much to talke with Princes, as a thing not all out of perill, although the words be without fault. Forasmuch as it shall not be taken as the partie meant it, but as it pleaseth the Prince to construe it. And ever I thinke on Esopes tale, that when the Lien had proclaimed, that on paine of death, there should no borned beast abide in that wood, one that had in his forehead a bouch of flesh, fledde away a great pace. The Foxe that sawe him runne so fast, asked him whither he made all that haste: hee answered; In faith I neither wote nor recke, so I were once hence, because of this proclamation made of borned beasts. What foole (quoth the Foxe) thou mayest well enough abide, the Lion meant

meant not by thee, for it is no horne that is vpon thy head: No Mary (quoth hee) that wore I well enough, but what and hee call it an horne, where am I then? [The: Moore.

Sir Thomas Rokeby being controlde for suffering himselfe to be serued in treene Cuppes, answered; *These home-lie cuppes and dishes pay truly for that they containe: I had rather drinke out of treene, and pay golde and silver, than drinke out of golde and silver, and make wooden payments.*

VHen Richard the third was slain at Bosworth, and with him John Howard Duke of Norffolke, King Henry the seaventh demaunded of Thomas Howard Earle of Surrey the Dukes sonne and heire then taken prisoner, how he durst beare Armes in the behalfe of that tyranne Richard. He answered; *He was my crowned King, and if the Parliamentary authority of England sette the Crowne vpon a stocke, I will fight for that stocke. And as I fought then for him, I will fight for you, when you are established by the said authority.* And so hee did for his sonne King Henry the eight at Flodden field. *Anonymous.*

When *Margaret* the widdow of Charles the Hardie Duke of Burgundie, and sister to king Edward the fourth, envying much the happy estate and raigne of Henry the seaventh descended of the adverse family of Lancaster, had at sundry times suborned two rascalles to counterfeite the persons of her two brothers sonnes, thereby to withdraw the hearts of his subiects, and raise vproares in his realme, the king sent over vnto Philippe the Duke of Burgundie doctour Warrham afterward Archbishop of Canterbury, to informe him of her treachery. This Doctour in the latter end of his Oration thus nipped the seditious Dutcheffe. *That within few yeeres after shee was past threescore yeeres of age, she had brought forth two monsters, Lambert and Peter, and not in the nine and tenth moneths, as women naturallie doe, but in the hundred and fourescore moneth,*

(for they were both about fifteene yeeres of age when shee brought them abroad, as it were, out of her belly:) neither were they Crisomers, but such child-choppers, that as soone as ever they were borne, they were able to wage warre with a mighty King. [Th: More.]

The earle of Kildare being charged before king Henry the seaventh for burning the Metropolitane Church of Cassilles in Ireland, and many witnesses procured to avouch the trueth of the Article against him, hee sodainely confessed it to the great wondring and detestation of the Counsell. Then it was looked how he should iustifie that fact. By Iesus (quoth hee) I would never have done it, if it had not bene tolde me that the Archbishop had bene within it. And because the Bishop was one of the busiest accusers present, merrily laughed the king at the plainnesse of the man, to see him alledge that intent for excuse, which most of all did aggravate his fault.

When among many articles the last article exhibited by the Irish against that Earle of Kildare, the last was: Finally, *All Ireland cannot rule this Earle.* Then (quoth the King) *shall this Earle rule all Ireland,* and shortly after hee made him Deputie thereof.

When one reprooved King Henry the seaventh for his slownesse in making warres on those that wronged him, he answered, *If we Princes should take every occasion that is offered us, the world should never be quiet, but wearied with continuall warres.*

When a Gentleman, none of the wisest, tolde King Henry the seaventh, that hee found Sir Richard Grafies, who was made Banneret at the battell of Stoke to be a very wise man. The King answered, *Hee doubted not that, but marvelled much how a foole could knowe a wiseman.*

It happened that there was fallen in communication the story of Ioseph, how his maister Putiphar's wife, a great man with the King of Egypt, would have pulled him to her bed, and he fled away. Now Maister More (hee was the Kings Almoner) quoth king Henry the seaventh, *Yea*
be

be a tall strong man on the one side, and a cunning Doctor on the other side, what would you have done, if you had not heene Ioseph, but in Iosephs stead? By my troth sir (quoth he) and is like your Grace, I cannot tell what I would have done, but I can tell you what I should have done. [Tho: Moore.

The Lady Margare Countesse of Richmond mother to king Henry the seaventh, a most worthy Patronesse of good Letters, would often say, On the condision that Princes of Christendome would combine themselves, and march against the common enemy the Turke, shee would most willingly attend them, and be their Laundresse in the campe.

There was a poore blind man in Warwick-shire, that was accounted verie cunning in prognosticating of weather: vpon a day, Empson a great lawier, as hee road that way, sayd in scorne of his cunning. I pray you tell me father when doth the Sunne change? The chafed old man that knew his corrupt conscience, answered: when such a wicked Lawier as you goeth to heauen.

Doctor Colles the Deane of Pauls said, that if the Clergie were naught, the Laitie were worse, for it could not otherwise be, but the laye men must ever be one degree vnder the Clergie: for surely it can be no lie that our Sauour sayth himselfe, who sayth of the Cleargie, that they be the salt of the earth, and if the salt once appall, the world must needes waxe vnfaerie: and he sayeth that the Clergie bee the light of the world; and then sayeth he, if the light bee darkened, how darke will then the darkenesse be? that is to wit, all the world beside, whereof he calleth the Clergie ouely the light.

Cardinall Wolsey, his teeth watering at the rich Bishopricke of Winchester, sent one vnto Bishop Foxe (who had aduanced him vnto the kings service) for to move him to resigne the Bishopricke, because extreame age had made him blind: the which message and motion Foxe did take in so ill part, that he willed the messenger to tell the Cardinall thus from him: that although olde age bereaving me of sight, I know not white from blacke, yet I can discern

truth from falshood, and right from wrong : yea, and that now I am blind I have espied his malicious vnthankfulness: the which I could never before perceiue when my eye sight was at the best. And let my lord Cardinall take heede, that his ambition and couetousnesse, bring him not into a worse blindness then I have, and make him fall before he feare.

At sir Thomas Moore his first comming to the service of King Henrie the eight, the King gave him this godly lesson. First looke vnto God, and after vnto me.

He would also wish, as I have heard of an ancient man of that age, that his Councillers would commit simulation, dissimulation, and partialitie, to the Porters lodge, when they came to sit in counsell.

The same King Henrie the eight, finding fault with the disagreement of Preachers, would often say: *Some are too stiffe in their olde Mumpsimus, and other too busie and curious in their new Sumpsimus.* Happly borrowing these phrases from that which Master Pace his Secretarie reporteth in his booke *De Fructu doctrine*, of an olde Priest in that age, which alwayes read in his Portasse, *Mumpsimus Domine*, for *Sumpsimus*: whereof when he was admonished, he said that he now had vsed *Mumpsimus* thirtie yeares, and would not leave his olde *Mumpsimus* for their new *Sumpsimus*.

A noble man of this time, in contempt of learning sayd, that it was for noble mens sonnes enough to winde their horne, and carrie their Hauke faire, and to leave studie and learning to the children of mean men. To whom the foresaide Richard Pace replied. *Then you and other noble men must be content, that your children may wind their hornes, and keepe their Haukes while the children of meane men do manage matters of estate* [*R. Pacus De fructu doctrine.*]

Iohn Fisher Bishop of Rochester, when the King would have translated him from that poore Bishopricke to a better, he refused, saying: *He would not forsake his poore little olde wife, with whom he had so long liued.* Happly thinking of

of the fifteenth canon of the Nicene Councell, and that of the Canonistes, *Matrimonium inter Episcopum, & Ecclesiam esse contractum, &c.*

There was a Nobleman merry conceited, and riotously given, that having lately sold a Mannor of an hundred tenements, came ruffling into the Court, in a new sute, saying: *Am not I a mightie man, that beare an hundred houses on my backe?* Which Cardinall *Wolsey* hearing, said: *You might have better employed it in paying your debts. Indeede my Lord (quoth he) you say wet; for my Lord my father, owde my maister your father three half pence for a Calfs head, bold, here is two pence for it. As Skelton iested at the Cardinall, that he was descended of Sausquier, hee was cast out of a Butchers stall, for his father was a Butcher of Ipswich.*

When *Stephen Gardiner* was advaunced vnto the Bishopricke of *Winchester*, and sent over as Ambassadour into *France* with great pompe, hee saide vnto an old acquaintance of his that came to take his leave of him; *Nowe I am in my Gloria Patri: Teu (saide his friend) and I hope, Et nunc & semper. Or (replied the Bishop) if it please the king my maister, Sicut erat in principio. A poore Scholler of Cambridge.*

When *sir Thomas Moore* was Speaker of the Parliament, with his wisdom and eloquence, hee so crossed a purpose of Cardinall *Wolsey*, that the Cardinall in a chafe sent for him to *White-Hall*; where when he had daunced attendaunce long, at length the Cardinall, comming out, saide in the presence of many; *Maister Moore, I would you had beene at Rome, when you were made Speaker of the Parliaments house.* Hee immediately replied: *And if it pleased your Grace, so would I, for then I should have seene a famous Curie, whereof I have heard much, but never sawe.* [*Vita Tho: Mori impressa.*]

The same cardinall at a full Councell table, when *sir Thomas Moore* was first made privie Counsellor, moved that there might be a Lieutnant generall of the Realme chosen for certaine considerations; and the body of the Councell in-

clined thereunto. Sir Thomas Moore opposed himselfe. Whereuppon the Cardinall in a chafe saide; *Are not you ashamed who are the meaneſt man here, to dissent from ſo many honourable and wiſe perſonages: you proove your ſelfe a plaine foole.* Whereunto maiſter Moore forthwith answered; *Thankes be to God that the Kings maiestie hath but one foole in his right honourable Counſell.* [Idem.

When hee was Lorde Chauncellour, hee inioyned a Gentleman to pay a good round ſumme of money vnto a poore widdowe whome he had oppreſſed; and the Gentleman ſaide: *Then I doe hope your Lordſhip will give mee a good long day to pay it. You ſhall haue your request* (ſaide ſir Thomas) *Munday next is Saint Barnabas day, the longeſt day in all the yeere, pay her mee then, or elſe you ſhall kiſſe the Fleete.*

When hee had no luſt to growe greatly vpward in the worlde, neyther would labour for office of authoritie, and over that, forſake a right worſhipfull roome when it was offered him, his wife fell in hand with him, and asked him; *What will you do that you liſt not to put forth your ſelfe as others doe? Will you ſit ſtill by the fire, and make goſelings in the aſhes with a ſticke, as children doe? Woulde God I were a man, and looke what I would doe. What? By God goe forward with the beſt; for as my mother was wont to ſay, It is ever more better to rule than to be ruled, and therefore I warrant you, I would not be ſo fooliſh to be ruled, where I might rule.* *By my trueth wife* (quoth he) *I dare ſay you ſay trueth, for I neuer found you willing to be ruled yet.*

He yſed, when hee was Lord Chauncellor, vpon every Sondag, when he was at home, to ſitte in the Quire in his ſurplice and ſing the Service: and being one day eſpied in that attire by the Duke of Norffolke. The Duke beganne to chafe, crying, *Fie, fie, my Lorde, the Lord Chauncellour of England a pariſh prieſt, and a paltrie ſinging man, you diſhonour the King, you diſhonour the King.* *No my Lord* (quoth ſir Thomas) *it is no ſhame for the King, if he ſer-*

servant serve his Sovereigne and Saviour, who is King of kings.

During the time of his Chancellourship of England, he vsed to send his Gentleman- Vsher to his wifes pew, after diuine service was done, to tell her that he was gone: but the next Sunday after hee gave vp his Chancellourship of England, he came himselfe to her pew, and vsed the vsuall words of his Gentleman- Vsher, *Madame, my Lorde is gone.*

His latter wife was a widdow, of whom *Erasmus* writeth, that hee was wont to say, that shee was, *nec bella, nec puella*: who as shee was a good huswife, so was shee not voyde of the fault that often followeth that vertue, somewhat shrewd to her servants: Vppon a time sir *Thomas* found fault with her continuall chiding, saying; if that nothing else would reclame her, yet the consideration of the time (for it was Lent) should restraine her. *Tush, tush, my Lord (saide shee) looke, heere is one steppe to heauen-ward,* shewing him a Friers girdle. *I feare mee (quoth sir Thomas Moore) this one steppe will not bring you vpp a steppe higher.*

One day when shee came from shrift, shee saide merrily vnto him, Be merry sir *Thomas*, for this day was I well shriven, I thanke God, and purpose now therefore to leaue off all my olde shrewdnesse; *Yea* (quoth hee) and so be gonne afresh.

When he was sent prisoner vnto the Tower, and the Lieutenant, his olde friend, received him with a heavy cheere, hee sayde; *Is this the entertainment and good countenance you giue your guests when they come to you? Why looke man, heere are twenty angell nobles (shewing him his purse) and when this is spent, turne me out at doores, as a bare gamester, and not able to pay for that he takes.* Hitherto may be referred his silent answer, when at his entring into the Tower, one of the Officers claimed for a fee, his vpper garment, (meaning his gowne or his cloke) he offered him his cappe.

Being

Being asked after his condemnation, and before his execution, whether hee had changed his minde, hee saide: *Tis, for I thought to have bene shaven, but now seeing I shall die so shortly, I will let my beard growe.*

His daughter Roper one day as shee repaired vnto him into the Tower, counselled him to recover the Kings favour, and his owne former libertie, by doing I know not what, the which shee saide one of the greatest States of this Realme, and a man learned too, and his tender friend, saide he might doe, without scruple of conscience, as most of the Nobilitie of the Realme hadde doone, not once sticking thereat, save onely himselfe, and one other man. This speech of her hee answered with a pleasaunt tale. *At a Bartholomew faire at London, there was an Escheator of the same city, that had arrested a Clothier that was outlawed, and had seized his goodes, which he had brought into the faire, tolling him out of the faire by a traine. The man that was arrested was a Northerne man, which by his friends made the Escheator to be arrested within the faire, vpon an Action I wot nere what, and called a Court of Pipowders. Now had the Clothier, by friendship of the Officers, found the meanes to have all the Quest almost made of the Northerne men, such as had their Booths standing in the faire, who were no sooner departed from the barre, and come into the house, but the Northerne men were agreed, and in effect all the other, to cast our London Escheator. They thought they needed no more to proove that hee did wrong, than even the name of his bare office alone. But then was there amongst them, as the Diuell would, an honest man of another quarter called Company. And the fellow seemed but a seely soule, and saue still, and sayde nothing; they made noreckoning of him, but saide, We be agreed now, come, let vs goe and give vp our verdict. Then when the poore fellow sawe that they made such haste, and his minde nothing gave him that way that theirs did (if that their widders gave them that way they saide,) hee prayed them to tarry and talke vpon the matter, and tell such reason therein, that hee might thinke as they did, and when they should so doe, he would be*

be glad to say with them; or else hee saide they must pardon him: For sith hee had a soule of his owne to keepe, as they had, he must say as he thought for his soule, as they must for theirs. When they heard this they were halfe angry with him, What good fellow, (quoth one of the Northerne men) where wannes thou? Be not we cleaven beere, and thou but one all alone, and al we agreed, whereto shouldst thou sticke? Whates thy name good fellow? Masters (quoth he) my name is called Company. Company (quoth they) now by my troth good fellow, play then the good companion, come thereon forth with vs, and passe euen for gude company. Would God good masters (quoth the man againe) that there lay no more weight thereon. But now, when we shall hence, and come before God, and that hee shall send you vnto heauen for doing according vnto your conscience, and me to the diuell, for doing against mine, al passing at your request heere for good company now, By God Maister Dickenson (that was one of the Northerne mens names,) If I then shall say vnto you al againe; Masters, I went once with you for good company, which is the cause that I goe now to hell, play you the good felowes now againe with mee, as I went then for good company with you, so some of you go now for good company with me: would you goe maister Dickenson? Nay, nay, by our Lady, nor never a one of you all. And therefore must you pardon me for passing as you passe; for the passage of my poore soule passeth all good company.

In the like sence he vsed often to say, That he would neuer pinne his soule at another mans backe, not even the best man that he knew that day living; for he knew not whither he might hap to carry it.

When one came to him, to signifie that hee must prepare himselfe to die, for hee coulde not live, he called for his vrinall, wherein when hee had made water, hee cast it, and viewed it (as Phytitions vse) at last hee saide soberly, That hee saw nothing in that water, but that he might live, if it pleased the King.

When he was in prison, and his bookes and papers taken from him, he did shutt his chamber windowes both day

day and night, saying: *When the wares are gone, and the tooles taken away, we must bus up shop.*

When he went to death, a certaine woman offered him a cuppe of wine, which he refusing, saide, *Good woman, Christ in his passion drunke gall, and no wine.*

When he was to mount the scaffold, hee saide to one of the Shirriffes men, *I pray thee helpe mee up, as for coming downe I take no care.*

When the hangman (according to his manner) desired him to pardon him his death, hee answered, *I doe forgive thee with al my heart: but one thing I wil tel thee, thou wilt never have honestie in cutting off my head, my necke is so short.*

NOW we have done with sir *Thomas Moore* his owne Apothegmes which have come to my handes, I will transcribe out of his workes, a few Tales; or call them what you please.

“ A poore man found a priest over familiar with his wife,
 “ and because he spake it abroad, and could not prove it, the
 “ priest sued him before the Bishops Officiall for defamati-
 “ on, where the poore man in paine of cursing was com-
 “ maunded, that in his parish Church hee should vpon the
 “ Sonday, at high Masse, stand vp, and say, *Mouth thou*
 “ *liest: Whereuppon for fulfilling of his penauunce, vp was*
 “ *the poore soule set in a pew, that the people might won-*
 “ *der at him, and heare what hee sayde: and there all aloude*
 “ *(when hee had rehearsed what hee had reported by the*
 “ *priest) then hee sette his handes on his mouth, and sayde;*
 “ *Mouth thou liest: And by and by thereupon, he sette his*
 “ *handes vpon both his eyes, and sayde; But eyne (quoth*
 “ *hee) by the Masse yee lie not a whit.*

“ When sir *Thomas Moore* had told one whom hee tear-
 “ meth in his Dialogue the Messenger, how he might yearly
 “ have seene a myracle done at the *Rhoder*, if he would have
 “ gone thither, So farre, quoth the Messenger, nay, yet I
 had

had rather have Gods blessing to beleeve that I see not, 33
 then to go so farre for it. I am well apaid (saide sir Thomas) 33
 thereof, for if you had rather beleeve, then take the paine 33
 of a long pilgrimage, you will never be so stiffe in any opi- 33
 nion, that you will put your selfe in ieopardie for pertinacy, 33
 and stubborne standing by your part. Nay Maie said the 33
 Messenger, I warrant you that I will never be so madde, 33
 to hold, till it waxe too hot, for I have such a fond fantasie 33
 of mine owne, that I had rather shiver and shake for colde 33
 in the Summer, then be burned in the mids of Winter. 33

It happened that a yong Priest verie devoutly in a Pro- 33
 cession, bare a Candle before the Crosse for lying with a 33
 Wench, and bare it light all the long way, wherein the 33
 people tooke such spirituall pleasure and inward solace, 33
 that they laughed apace. And one merrie Marchant sayd 33
 vnto the Priests that followed him, *Sic lucent lux vestra* 33
coram hominibus, Thus let your lights shine before the people. 33
 But a lewde Priest in later time, being reprov'd of his loose 33
 life, and told that he and other of the Clergie ought to bee 33
 the Lanthornes of light, *How can we* (saide the shamelesse 33
 Priest) *be Lanthornes of light, when as ye Lay men have all the* 33
hornes. 33

When a lustie gallant saw a Frier going barefoote in a 33
 great frost and snowe, hee asked him why hee did take 33
 such paine. Hee aunswered, that it was a verie little paine 33
 if a man would remember hell: Yea Frier (quoth the 33
 Gallant) but what and if there be no Hell? Then arte 33
 thou a great foole: Yea Maister (quoth the Frier) but 33
 what if there be hell, then is mastership much more foole. 33

A Frier as he was preaching in the Countrey, espied a 33
 poore wife of the parish, whispering with her Pew-felow, 33
 and he falling angrie thereat, cried out vnto her aloude, 33
 Holde thy babble I bid thee, thou wife in the red hooe, 33
 which when the huswife heard, she waxed as angrie, and 33
 sodainly she started vp, and cried vnto the Frier againe, 33
 that all the Church rang thereon; Mary sir, I beshrew his 33
 heart, that babbleth most of vs both, for I do but whisper, 33

" a word with my neighbour here , and thou hast babled
 " there a good large houre.

" King *Ladislaus* vsed much this maner among his ser-
 " vants, when one of them praised any deed of his , or any
 " condition in him, if he perceyved that they sayde nothing
 " but the truth, he would let it passe by vncontrolled : But
 " when he saw that they did set a glose vpon it for his praise,
 " of their owne making beside ; then would he shortly say
 " vnto them, I pray thee good fellow, when thou saist grace,
 " never bring in *Gloria patri*, without a *Sicut erat*. Any aft
 " that ever I did, if thou report it againe to mine honour,
 " with a *Gloria patri* , never report it but with a *Sicut erat*.
 " That is to wit, even as it was, and no otherwise, and list not
 " me vp with lies, for I loue it not.

" Frier *Donalde* preached at Paules Crosse, that our La-
 " die was a virgin, and yet at her pilgrimages, there was
 " made many a foule meeting. And loude cried out, Ye men
 " of London, gang on your selues with your wiues to *Wis-*
 " *don*, in the Devils name , or else keepe them at home with
 " you with a sorrow.

" Sir *Iohn Moore* was wont to compare the choosung of a
 " wife vnto a casuall raking out at all a verie ventures of Eles
 " out of a bagge, wherein were twentie Snakes for an Ele.

Sir *Iohn Feneux*, sometime chiefe Iustice of the Kings
 bench, was often heard to say : *Who so taketh from a Iustice*
the order of his discretion, taketh surely from him more than
halfe his office.

Wise was that saying of Doctor *Medcalfe* : *You yong men*
do thinke vs olde men to be fooles, but we olde men do know that
you yong men are fooles.

Katherine wife to *Charles Brandon* Duke of Suffolke :
 when her husband at a feast, willed everie Ladie to take to
 fit by hir, him that shee loued best, provided hee were not
 her husband, she tooke *Stephen Gardiner*, Bishop of *Win-*
chester, saying : *Seeing she might not have him whom she loved*
best, she would take him whom she loved worst.

King Edward the sixt when three swordes were delivered at his coronation vnto him, as king of England, France, and Ireland, sayd, There was yet another sword to be delivered vnto him. Whereat when the Lords marvelled, he sayd: *I meane (sayd he) the sacred Bible, which is the sword of the spirit, without which we are nothing, neither can do anything. [Balaam in Centurijs.]*

When sir *Raffe Fane* was condemned to die by the practise of the Duke of *Northumberland*, he said no more, protesting his innocencie, but, *My blood shall be the Dukes bolster, as long as he liueth*: Meaning, as I thinke, that his conscience affrighted with shedding innocent blood, shoulde enioy little quiet, but passe restlesse nights. *Relatio Gallica.*

Thirly Bishop of *Elio*, when he was Ambassador at *Rome*, one of his men negligently laying downe his liuery cloake, in his lodging lost it: wherewith the Bishop being angrie, rated the fellow roughly, who told him that hee suspected nothing in so holy a place as *Rome* was, but did take them all for true men. What knaue (quoth the Bishop) when thou comest into a strange place, thinke all men there to be theeves, yet take heede thou doe not call them theeves.

When hee was prisoner in the Tower. he was searched by the Lievetenant, and five hundred French crownes found in his purse, and in his doublet about him: whereat when the Lievetenant wondering, asked him, what hee meant to carry so much money about him: hee answered, *I love to have my friends still neere about mee, and can not tell how I should be used if I lacked them.*

In the rebellion in the Weast, during the raigne of king Edward the sixt, sir *Anthony Kingston* marshall of the field, hanged vp a fellow that was servant to a rebellious Miller, whome he affirmed himselfe to be, vntill hee came vnto the gallowes, and then his denial would not be allowed. Afterward the matter being better knowne, sir *Anthony* was tolde that hee had executed the man for the maister.

It is well enough (quoth sir Anthony) hee could never have doone his maister better service, than have hanged for him.

THese following are taken out of the life of Cardinall Poole Archbishop of Canterbury, written by a learned man, and Printed at Venice.

When one asked counsell of Cardinall Poole, what methode and way was best to be taken, to vnderstand the obscure places in Saint Pauls Epistles: he answered him he thought the best and shortest way was, to reade first the latter parte of those Epistles, which dooth intreate of Christian manners, and vnderstand it, and expresse it in life and good manners; and then to go vnto the first part, where the matters of faith are subtilly and exactly handled, sayings: *That God wil give his spirite of vnderstanding soonest vnto those, that with all their whole hearts seeke to serve him.*

He was wont to say, *That he and all other Bishops ought to consider that they were ordained, not onely Iudges over those of their Dioces, but father Iudges.*

In communication when mention hapned to be made of a certaine Bishoppe, who was wont to blame the Bishops that lived at Rome, and neglected their charge, and yet he himseife was resident at Rome. He (quoth Poole) doth like vnto those that cannot abide the smel of garlick for if they have to do with them that have eaten garlike, they eat some too themselves, that they may not perceiue their stinking breaths.

Speech was heard of a yoong man that was learned indeede, but too bolde, and ready to censure. *Learning* (quoth Poole) doth worke almost that in yong men, that wine doth in the fatte; there it worketh, there it boileth vpper, and swelleth. But as soone as it is purged, and put in the vessel, ha-ving gathered his forces together, it is quiet and still.

When one very skilfull in Astrologie tolde him, that hee had very exactly calculated his nativitie, and found that great matters were portended of him: Poole answered, *Perhaps it may be as you affirme, but you must remember* that

that I was borne againe by baptisme, and that day of nativitie wherein I was borne againe, doth eclipse the other before.

When one had saide, that we must be so wholly busied in the studie of the Scriptures, that no time should be left for other studies: and another man had added, that the studies of other learnings were to bee vsed as Wayting-maides, and Bond-women. *What do you not know* (quoth Poole) *that Agar was cast out of the doores, because shee was a bond-woman?*

When Sadolet exhorted him vnto the studie of Philosophy, giving to it the price above all other studies: Poole answered him, *While al the worlde was overwhelmed with the darkenesse of Paganisme, it did excel al other Artes: but since that thicke mist was chased away, by the bright beames of the preaching of Christ and his Apostles, and their successors, the study of the sacred Scriptures and diuinitie had gotten the patne and chiefe praise, adding, that Philosophy was now as Tenedos, of whome Virgil writeth:*

————— *notissima fama*

Insula dives opum Priami dum regna manebant.

Nunc tantum sinus & statio malefida carinis.

A famous Isle of riches great while Priamus kingdome stode,
Now nothing but a baggage bay, and harbour nothing good.

He vsed friendly to admonish a certaine Bishop, not to forsake his sheepe, but rather leaving Rome to repayre home and execute his office. This Bishop vpon a time came vnto him, and tolde him that hee was minded to goe out of the cittie, for one moneth, and to visite his sheepe, and therefore hee did desire that hee might departe with his good leave and liking: Poole answered, *I shal take this comfort by your departure, that you shal bee beaten the lesse.*

When Letters were shewed vnto him very artificially penned, which one had sent vnto a great man, to comfort him for the death of his friendes, and to that intent had vsed all the places of Rhetoricke, hee read them, and then saides, *That hee neuer in at his life had ever read Letters, that could bring greater comfort; for they were such, that no man*

that

that should read them, could be able to keepe himselfe from laughing.

Having heard a certaine Preacher of great name, who arrogated much to himselfe, and did passingly please himselfe; hee was asked what hee thought of the man. Poole answered; *Well, but I would that hee would first preach vnto himselfe, and then afterward to other.*

When a Nobleman of Rome tolde him, that hee did trust that he should come to his pleasaunt gardines, which hee had sumptuously made, yea thirtie yeeres after, and wonder at the beauty of them. Poole answered, *I hope I have not deserved so ill of you, that you should wish me so long a banishment from my heavenly country.*

While he was in the Low countries, and one day would have gone vnto Charles the Emperour, but hee could not be admitted to his speech: but two dayes after the Bishop of Arras was sent vnto him by the Emperour, to excuse his long stay, and desire him to come vnto him: Poole sayde, that hee had strange happe, *That whereas hee spake daily vnto God for the Emperour, yet he was not admitted vnto the Emperour, to talke with him about a matter belonging to God.*

There was one that was very curious in keeping of his beard, and it was reported that hee bestowed every moneth two duckats vpon the trimming of it. *If it be so (said Poole) his beard wil shortly be more woorth than his head.*

After the death of Paulus Tertius when many Cardinals came vnto him, and tolde him, that if hee liked of it, they would make him Pope: *He desired them, to looke well to it, that they were swayed by no passion of the minde, or did aught for fauour, and good-will, but referre all their cogitations vnto the honour of God, and the profite of his Church; the which only they all ought especially to haue alwayes before their eyes.*

When one of the Cardinalls of the aduerser faction did one day charge him with ambition, and saide that hee did vntimely and over-hastily seeke the Popedome: He answered

swered gravely That he thought not the burthen of that great office to be so light, but that he was of the number, that it was rather to be feared, than desired. As for them which understood not, and thought more basely of so great a place, hee lamented their case, and was sorry for them.

When the Cardinall Farnesi, and diverse other of his friends came vnto him, at midnight, to make him Pope, by adoration, he repelled them saying; He would not have so weighty a matter tumultuously and rashly done, but vniuersally and orderly, that the night was no convenient time therefore, that God loved the light more than darkenesse, wherefore they should deferre it vntill the next day, and that then if it pleased God, it might very well be done. But this his pious modesty lost him the Papacie.

He vsed often to say, Those which would besake them vnto the study of the holy Scriptures, (which was as though they would goe into the inner and secrest parte of the Temple) must passe thorow a lowe and a narrow doore: For that no man can attaine to the understanding of the Scriptures, that is proude and puffed up with the sharpenesse of his wit, or excellencie of humane learning; but he that bringeth lowlinesse of minde, and contempt of himselfe, and yeeldes his understanding (as the Apostle saith) captive vnto faith.

Of this also did hee often admonish those that would study the sacred Scriptures, That they should specially beware that they neuer went to the reading of them, with this intent and minde, that they might dispute of them to shew their learning, and by that knowledge to get them honors and riches: for both purposes were contrary to this kind of studie. Wherevnto ought to be adhibited, first fervent prayers shew a lowely mind, and finally an hearty voyde of all ambitious and greedy desires. Thus turre of this good Cardinall.

William Marques of Winchester, being asked how hee continued of the counsell in the troublesome times of diuers Princes, answered, By being a Willow, and not an Oake. Hee would also often say, that he found great ease in this

H h

That

That I never sought to rule the roste, and to be the director of others, but alwayes suffred my selfe to be swayed with the most and mightiest. As another Courtier of former times saide he had borne off many court-stormes in dangerous times, By suffering iniuries and giving thanks for them.

A lusty gallant that had wasted much of his patrimony, seeing maister Dutton a gentleman in a gowne, not of the newest cut, tolde him that hee had thought it had beene his great grandfathers gowne, It is so (saide maister Dutton) and I have also my great grandfathers lands, and so have not you.

A reverend man my first teacher would often say in the midst of his mirth, Sorrowe is good for nothing save sinne onely.

NOW we draw to an end, have a few sayings of merie M. Herwood the great Epigrammatist. When Queene Mary tolde this Herwood, that the Priests must forgoe their wives. Hee merrily answered; *Your Grace must allow them Lemmans then, for the Cleargie can not live without sawce.*

He being asked of the saide Queene Mary, what winde blew him to the Court, answered her, Two specially, the one to see your Maestie, We thanke you for that, saide Queene Mary; But I pray you, what is the other? That your Grace (saide he) might see me.

When one told him, that Pace being a maister of Arts had disgraced himselfe with wearing a fool's coate, he answered, It is lesse hurtfull to the common weale, when wisemen goe in fool's coates, than when fool's goe in wise mens gownes.

When hee sawe one riding that bare a wanton behinde him, hee saide; In good faith sir, I would say that your horse were overloaded, if I did not perceive that the gentewoman you carry were very light.

When

When a man of worship, whose beere was better hopped than maulted, asked him at his Table, how hee liked of his beere, and whether it were not well hopped: *Yes by the faith of my body (saide hee) it is very well hopped: but if it haue hopped a little further, it had hopped into the water.*

When one saide, that the number of Lawyers would marre the occupation; hee answered, *No, for alwayes the more spaniels in the field, the more game.*

This vsuall speech of sir Tb: Moore, both of himselfe & other Book-breeders, which is also extant in an Epistle of his, I have reserved to close vp this part. *Booke-makers are such miserieable folke, who p.ine and pine themselves away by writing, to submit themselves to the censure of such who in Ordinaries and in Ale-benches will pick and pull them by their wordes, phrases, and sence, as if they were by the beard; when some of them are so pilled themselves, as that they have not one haire of honestie; or to vse his owne wordes, Ne pilam boni hominis. But these he resembleth to those vnmanerly guests, which when they haue bin well and kindly entertained stinch away never giving thanks, but depraving and dispraising their courteous entertainments.*

Hb 3

Certaine

CERTAIN E
Poemes, or Poesies, Epigrammes,
Rythmes, and Epitaphs of the
English Nation in former
Times.

Poemes

c d 1

POEMS.

I



OF the dignity of Poetny much hath beene said by the worthy Sir *Philipp Sidney*, and by the Gentleman which proued that Poets were the first *Politicians*, the first *Philosophers*, the first *Historiographers*. I will onely adde out of *Philo*, that they were Gods owne creatures, who in his Booke *de Plantatione Noe*, reporteth, that when he had made the whole worlds masse; he created Poets to celebrate and set out the Creator himselfe, and all the creatures: you Poëts read the place and you will like it. Howsoever it pleaseth the *Italian* to censure vs, yet neither doth the Sunne so farre retire his chariot from our Climate, neither are there lesse fauourable aspects betweene *Mercurie*, *Iupiter*, and the Moone, in our inclination of heauen, if Poëts are *Fato*, as it pleased *Socrates*, neither are our Poets destitute of Arte prescribed by reason, and grounded vpon experience, but they are as pregnant both in witty conceits and deuises, and also in imitation, as any of them. Yea and according to the argument excell in granditie and grauity, in smoothnesse and proprietie, in quicknesse and briefnesse. So that for skill, varietie, efficacie, and sweetnesse, the foure materiall points required in a Poët, they can both teach and delight perfectly.

This would easily appeare if any lines were extant of that worthy *British Lady Claudia Rufina*, so commended by *Martial*, or of *Gildas* which *Lilius Giraldus* sawe in the libraries of *Italie*, or of old *Chedmon* who by diuine inspiration about the yeare 680. became so diuine a Poët in our English tongue, that with his sweete verses full of compunction, he withdrew many from vice to vertue, and a religious feare of God: or of our *Claudius Clemens* one of the first founders of the Vniuersity of *Paris*: and doth most clearly appeare to all that can iudge by many learned Poems published in this our learned age. But whereas these later are in euery mans hand, and the former are

Beda Eccl.
hist. lib. 4.
cap. 24.

irrecouerable, I will onely giue you a taste of some of middle age, which was so ouercast with darke clouds, or rather thicke fogges of ignorance, that euery little sparke of liberrall learning seemed wonderfull: so that if sometime you happen of an vnclouth word, let the time entreate pardon for it, when as all words haue their times, and as he saith.

licuit semperque licebit,

Signatum presente nota procudere nomen.

We will begin with *Ioseph of Excester*, who followed our King *Richard* the first in his waies in the holy land, celebrated his acts in a booke called *Antiocheidos*, and turned *Dares Phrygius* so happily into verse, that it hath been Printed not long since in *Germany*, vnder the name of *Cornelius Nepos*.

The passing of the pleasant riuer *Simois* by *Troy*, & the encounter betweene the waues of the Sea, and it, at the dissemboging, or inlett therof, he liuely setteth forth thus:

*Proxima rura rigans alio peregrinus ab orbe
Visurus Troiam Simois, longoque meatu
Emeruisse velit, ut per tot regna, tot urbes
Exeat equoreas tandem Troianus in undas.
Dumque indefesso miratur Pergama visu
Lapsurum suspendit iter, fluiuiumque moratur,
Tardior & totam complecti destinat urbem:
Suspensis infensus aquis violentior instat
Nereus, atque amnem cogens procul ire minorem;
Proximus accedit vrbi, contendere credas
Quis propior, sic alternis concurratur undis,
Sic crebras iterant voces, sic iurgia miscent.*

You may at one view behold mount *Ida* with his trees, & the country adiacent to *Troy* in these few lines, as in a most pleasant prospect presented vnto you thus, by the said *Ioseph*.

*Haud procul incumbens intercurrentibus aruis
Idaeus consurgit apex, vetus incola montis
Silua virescit, vernat abies proceras, cupressus
Flebilis, interpres laurus, vaga pinus, olina
Concilians, cornus venatrix, fraxinus audax,*

*Stat comitis patiens ulmus, nunquamque senescens
Cantatrix buxus: paulo proclivius aruum
Ebria vitis habet non designata latere
Cancricolam poscit Phœbum, vicinus aristas
Pregnantes fecundat ager, non plura Falernus
Vina bibit, non tot pascit Campania menses.*

A right woman and Ladylike disdain may be obserued in the same Author, where he bringeth in *Pallu*, mating dame *Iuno* with modest disdainfulness before *Paris*, in the action of beauty, a matter of greatest importance in that sex, after this manner of reply.

*Magna parens superam, nec enim nego; magna Tonantis
Nuptia, nec inuideo; meritum, Paris inclite, nostrum
Si quod erat carpsit testor freta, testor Olympum,
Testor humum, non armatas in pralia lingue
Credideram venisse deas; hanc parte loquacem
Erubeo sexum, minus hinc quam famina possum;
Martem alium didici, victoria fada ubi victis
Plus laudis victore feret, nostrisque trophais
Hic haud notus honos. Sed quo regina dearum
Effatu tendit, Dea sit, cedo, imò Dearum
Maxima, non dextra sortiri sceptrum potentis,
Partiri uel Iouem certatim venimus, illa
Illa habeat, qua se ostendat.*

In the commendation of *Britaine*, for breeding *Martiall* men, and praise of the famous King *Arthur*, he song in his *Antiocheidos* these which onely remaine out of that worke,

Inclita fulsit

*Posteritas ducibus tantis, tot diues alumniis,
Tot fecunda viris, premerent qui viribus orbem,
Et fama veteres. Hinc Constantinus adeptus
Imperium, Romam tenuit, Byzantion auxit.
Hinc Senonum ductor captiuâ Brennius urbe,
Romuleas domuit flammis victricibus arces.
Hinc & Scana satius pars non obscura tumultus
Cinilis, Magnum solus qui mole soluta
Obse dis, meliorque stetit pro Cesare mirus,*

*Hinc celebri fato felici floruit ortu
 Flos regum Arthurus, cuius tamen aëta stupori
 Non micuere minus, totus quod in aure voluptas
 Et populo plaudente fauus. Quacunque priorum
 Inspice, Pellem commendat fama Tyrannum,
 Pagina Casareos loquitur Romana triumphos,
 Alciden domitis attollit gloria monstros.
 Sed nec pinetum coryli, nec sidera solem
 Equant, Annales Graios, Latiosque reuolue,
 Prisca parem nescit, aequalem postera nullum
 Exhibitura dies. Reges supereminet omnes
 Solus prateritis melior, maiorque futuris.*

If a painter would portraite deuills let him paint them in his coulors, as *Felix* the old Monke, of *Crowland* depaynted the bugges of *Crowland* in his verses, and they will seeme right hell-hounds.

*Sunt aliqui quibus est crinis rigidus, caput amplum,
 Frons cornuta, gena distorta, pupilla coruscans,
 Os patulum, labra turgentia, dens preacutus,
 Et quibus est crinis quasi seta, caput quasi truncus,
 Frons quasi cera, gena quasi pix, oculus quasi carbo,
 Os quasi sporta, labra quasi plumbum, dens quasi buxus.
 Sunt alij quibus est vultus gibbosus & acer,
 Nasus curuatus & foedus, auris acuta,
 Et grandis, ceruix dependens & macilenta:
 Casaries & barba rigens, frons & gena pallens,
 Nasus & auris olens, vertex & sinciput horrens.
 Et sunt per plures qui crine videntur adusto,
 Fronte truci, naso pregrandi, lumine toruo.
 Faucibus horrendis, labris pendentibus, ore
 Igniuomo, vultu squamoso, vertice grosso,
 Dente fero, mento peracuto, gutture rauco,
 Pelle nigra, scapulis contractis, ventre rapaci,
 Costis mobilibus, lumbis ardentibus, anis
 Caudatis, genibus nodatis, cruribus uncis,
 Plantis auersis, talisque tumentibus, & sunt
 Nonnulli, quibus est non horrida forma, sed ipse*

Horror,

Poems.

5

Horror, cum non sint scelerati, sed scelus ipsum.

He did seeme also a good poet in his age, which described
a great battaile betweene the Danes and the English; thus.

*Eminus in primis hiberni grandinis instar
Tela volant, sylvas hastarum fragmina frangunt;
Mox ruitur propius, præcinditur ensis ab ense,
Conculcatur equus ab equo, ruit hostis in hostem.
Hic effossa trahit hostili viscera ferro,
Hic iacet exanimis fusa cum sanguine vita.
Hic pedis, ille manus, hic pectoris, ille lacerti
Vulnere damnatus reditum proponit inanem.*

• If he which scraped together the fragments of ancient
poets, had hapned on the verses following, written to a Bi-
shop of Norwich, happely he would haue inserted them.

*Magnus Alexander bellorum saepe procellas
Immixtus fregit studiis, Socratesque studendi
Continuum solitus interrupisse laborem,
Threicias tremulo numeravit pollice chordas.
Cedit Atlas oneri, ciuili scriptor ab ense
Iulius abstinuit, innictus saepe quiescit
Alcides, rigidum mollis tyra flexit Achillem,
Tu quoque lugenti patrie graniterque diuque
Expectate parens, sibi quem viduat a maritum
Iam Pastoralis Norwici regia poscit. &c.*

John Hanuill a Monke of S. Albanes made this good &
godly inuocation before his poeme, comparable with ma-
ny of the latter broode.

*Tu Cyrrhe latices nostra Deus implue menti,
Eloquij rorem siccis infunde labellis,
Distillaque fauos, quos nec dum pallidus auro
Scit Tagus, aut sitiens admotis Tantalus undis.
Dirige qua timide suscepit dextera, dextram
Audacem pauidamque iuua, tu mentis habenas
Fervoremque rege, quicquid dictauerit ori
Spiritus aridior, oleum suffunde fauoris.
Tu patris es verbum, tu mens, tu dextera, Verbum
Expediat verbum, mens mentem, dextera dextram.*

Lasse and superficiall scholers which thrust the day for-

ward

ward with their shoulders in the vniuersity, and returne as
wise as they came thether, he describeth in this sort :

*Hi sunt qui statua veniunt, statuaque recedunt,
Et Bacchi sapiunt non Phæbi pocula, Nysæ
Ægmina non Cirrhe, Phæbo Bacchoque ministrant,
Hoc pleni, illo vacui.*

The old ale knights of England were well depainted out
of him, in the alehouse coulours of that time, in this maner,

*Iamque vagante scypho, discincto gutture was-heil
Ingeminant was-heil; labor est plus perdere vini
Quam sitis, exhaustire merum vehementius ardent,
Quam exhaustire sitim.*

The same John Hannill when he would signifie whatsa-
euor enuy had wrought against Troy, the Roman verue
had repayred, sung briefly.

*Si quid de cūlmine Troie
Diminuit linor, virtus reparauit, ut orbi
Hic urbem rapuit, hac orbem reddidit urbi.*

Passionate are these verses vpon the death of K. Richard
the first, penned by one Gaultfrid.

*Neustria sub clypeo Regis defensa Richardi
Indefensa modo gestu testare dolorem,
Exundent oculi lachrimas, exterminet ora
Pallor, connodet digitos tortura, cruentet
Interiora dolor, & verberet aëra clamor:
Tota peris ex morte sua, mors non fuit eius
Sed tua, non una sed publica mortis imago.
O Veneris lachrimosa dies, ô fidus amarum,
Illa dies tua nox fuit, & Venus illa venenum,
Illa dedit vulnus, sed pessimus ille dierum
Primus ab undecimo, qui vitam victricus ipsam
Clausit, uterque dies homicida, tyrannide mira,
Traiecit clausus inclusum, teclum apertum,
Pronidus incantum, miles munitus inermem,
Et proprium Regem.*

And after a fewe verses: he speaking to Death, addeth in
commendation of that prince.

Nihil

————— *Nihil addere nouerat ultra
Ipse fuit quicquid potuit natura sed istud
Causa fuit quare rapuisti, res pretiosas
Eligis, & viles quasi dedignata relinquis.*

These former verses were mentioned by *Chaucer* our English *Homer* in the description of the sodaine *stirre* and *Panicall* feare when *Chanteclere* the cocke was caried away by *Reynold* the *Foxe*, with a relation to the said *Galsfride*.

The silly widow and her daughters two
Herd the hennes crie and make ado.
And out at the dore stert they anon
And saw the fox toward the wood ygon,
And bare upon his back the cock away
And cried out harow and well away.
A ha the fox, and after him they ran,
And eke with stauens many other man.
Ran Coll our dogge, Talbot and eke Garland,
And Malkin with her distaffe in her hand,
Ran Cow and Calfe and eke the very hogges,
For they so sore affraid were of the dogges.
And shewing of men and of women eake.
They ran so her hert thought to breake
They yellen as fendes do in hell,
The Duckes cried as men would them quell,
The Geese for feare flew ouer the trees,
Out of the beues came swarmes of Bees.
So hideous was the noyse, ah benedicite
Certes Iack Strawe, ne his meiney
Ne made neuer shoutes halfe so shrill
When that they would any Fleming kill,
As that day was made upon the Fox.
Of brasse they blew the trumpes and of box,
Of horne, and box, i which they blew and pouped,
And therewith they striked and shouted,
It seemed as though heauen should fall.
O Gausfride dero maister soueraigne,

The

That whan the worthy King Richard was slaine
 With shot, complainedst his death so sore,
 Why ne had I now thie science, and thy lore?
 The Friday for to chide as did ye,
 For on a Friday shortly slaine was he.
 Then would I shew you how that I could plaine,
 For Chantecleres dred and for his paine.
 Certes such crie, ne lamentation,
 Was neuer of Ladyes made when that Ilion
 Was won, an Pirthus with his bright sword,
 Whan he hent King Priam by the beard,
 And slough him (as saith Eneidos)
 As made all the hennes in the cloos,
 Whan they lost of Chanteclere the sight:
 But sowerainly dame Pertolott shright,
 Well louder than did Hasdruballs wife,
 Whan that her husband hath lost his life,
 And that the Romans had brent Cartage,
 She was so full of torment and of rage,
 That wilfully into the fire she stert,
 And brent her selfe with a stedfast hert.
 O wofull Hennes right so cried ye,
 As when that Nero brent the city
 Of Rome, cried the Senators wives,
 For that her husbonds should lose her lives.

These may suffice for some Poeticall descriptions of
 our auncient Poets, if I would come to our time, what a
 world could I present to you out of Sir Philipp Sidney, Ed.
 Spencer, Samuel Daniel, Hugh Holland, Ben: Iohnson, Th.
 Campion, Mich. Drayton, George Chapman, Iohn Marston,
 William Shakespeare, & other most pregnant witts of these
 our times, whom succeeding ages may iustly admire.

Epigram-



N Short and sweete Poems, framed to
praise or dispraise, or some other sharpe
conceit which are called *Epigrammes*,
as our countrie men now surpasse other
nations, so in former times they were
not inferior, if you consider ages, as the
indifferent Reader may iudge by these.

In the praise of our native Countie England, *Alfred* of
Denerley made this.

*Anglia plena iocis, gens libera et apta iocari,
Libera gens cui libera mens & libera lingua,
Sed lingua melior, liberiorque manus.*

And in another olde Booke I finde this.

*Anglia dulce solum, quod non aliena, recensquo,
Sed tua dulcedo pristina dulce facit,
Qua nihil à Gallia, sed Gallia suscipit à te
Quicquid amoris habet, quicquid honoris, habet.*

In the darke mistle of all good learning, about 800.
yeares since, in commendation of the godly King Saint
Osnuald, was made this.

*Quis fuit Alcides? quis Caesar Iulius? aut quis
Magnus Alexander? Alcides se superasse
Fertur, Alexander mundum: sed Iulius hostem:
Se simul Osnualdus, & mundum vicit, & hostem.*

To the honour of *Elfreda* noble Lady, which repaired
Darby, *Chester*, *Warwicke*, &c. I haue found this.

*O Elfreda potens, ô terror virgo virorum,
Vixitrix natura, nomine digna viri;
Te quo splendidior fieres, natura puellam,
Te probitas fecit nomen habere viri.
Te mutare decet, sed solum nomina sexus
Tu Regina potens, Rexque trophæa parans.
Iam nec Cesarei tantum merueri triumpho,
Cesare splendidior virgo, virago viges.*

This also may here haue place, which *William Conquerors* Poet made to him whē he had obtained this Realme.

*Casariem Caesar tibi si natura negauit,
Hanc Wilielme tibi stella comata dedit.*

It may seeme he alluded to the baldnesse of *Iulius Caesar*, who for that cause vsed a Lawrell Garland, to the Comete appearing before his conquest of this kingdome, portending the same as it was thought, and to the manner of the *French* in that time: among whom long bushie haire was the signale marke of Maiestie, as *Agathias* noteth, when as all subiects were rounded, and the Kings only long haired. Which custome continued among the *French* Kings, vntill *Peter Lombard* Bishop of *Paris* dissuaded them from it, and among ours, as appeareth by their scales vntill King *Henry* the 5.

The happy successe of *English* and *Normans*, with the cowardly flight of the *French*, at *Nugent* 1109. in the time of King *Henry* the first, was thus expressed.

*Henricus regum rex & decus, abstulit altos
Francigenis animos, Ludonicum namque Nugenti
Rex regem campo magnum maior superauit:
Præposuere fugam bellis, calcaria telis
Galli præcipites: fama spoliisque potitos
Laureâ Normanos, & laus æterna coronat,
Sic decus iste ducum sic corda tumentia pressit,
Oraque Francorum superba mutire coegit.*

Maud daughter to *Malcolm* King of *Scots*, a woman of rare pietie, buried at *Westminster*, to which Church she would come dayly barefoote, while the Court laye there, had an excellent *Epigramme* made to her commendation, whereof these foure verses onely remaine.

*Prospera non letam fecere, nec aspera tristem,
Aspera risus erant, prospera terror erant.
Non decor effecit fragilem, non sceptrâ superbam,
Sola potens humilis, sola pudica decens.*

Nobad Poet was he which wrote to the honor of *Adeliza*, second wife to King *Henry* the first, who was daughter to the

Epigrammes.

II

the Duke of Brabant, & sister to Lord Ioscelin, from whom the Percies Earles of Northumberland descended.

Anglorum Regina tuos Adeliza decoret

Ipsa referre parans Musa, stupore riget.

Quid Diadema tibi pulcherrima? quid tibi gemma?

Pallet gemma tibi, nec Diadema nitet.

Deme tibi cultus, cultum natura ministrat,

Non exornari forma beata potest.

Ornamenta caue, nec quicquam luminis inde

Accipis, illa micant lumine clara tuo;

Non puduit modicas de magnis dicere laudes,

Nec pudeat dominam te precor esse meam.

But among all our olde Epigrammatists all commendation is carried away by olde Godfrey Prior of Winchester, who liued Anno 1100. which Citie hath brought forth so many excellling in Poeticall facultie, not onely in former ages, but also in latter, out of the worthy Colledge there, that the very *Genius loci* doth seeme Poeticall. Out of his Epigrammes first imparted to me by the right learned Maister Th. Allen of Oxford, I will here impart a few unto you.

To one that would know how long he should learne, he wrighteth thus.

Discendi Damiane modum te querere dicunt,

Discas dum nescis, sit modus iste tibi.

That the contempt of fooles is not to be respected.

Contemptum stulti contemnere Dindime laus est,

Contemni a stulto dedecus esse nego.

Against pride in prosperitie.

Extolli noli quum te fortuna beaur

Pompe, hac eadem que leuat, ipsa premit.

Against such as teach well, and liue not accordingly.

Multa Solon, sed plura Cato me verba docetis,

At nemo vestrum quanta docetis, agit.

To one which had eaten stinking meate.

Druse comedisti quem misit Siluius hircum,

Vel tibi non nasus, vel tibi nasus olet.

He teacheth vs to relye vpon firme and sure supports,
lest we fall to the ground with them in this.

Non est securus super titubantia fulcus

Iungere labenti, Labitur ille, ruit.

That we must looke for like measure, if we doe not as we
would be done vnto, he admonisheth all vnder the name
of *Albius*.

Iurgia, clamores tibi gloria, gloria lites,

Et facis & dicis omnibus, unde noces.

Expectes eadem qua nobis feceris Albi,

Nam quem tu ladis, te ferit ille libens.

Youth which in their haughty heart, reiect the aduise of
ould men, he aduiseeth thus.

Pannorum veterum facile contemnitur usus

Non sic consilium, posthumiane, senum.

The vanity of them which vauur of their auncient no-
bility, and haue no nobility in themselves, he thus taxeth.

Stemmata continuas, recitas ex ordine patres,

Quis nisi tu similis, Rufule quid recitas?

That there was no contending with him who with mis-
siue bribes can preuaile against Iustice.

Missilibus Daciane tuis Astra recessit

Vincis missilibus Ius Daciane tuis.

The common prouerbe, *Loue me loue mine*, he thus adui-
sed vs to obserue,

Me tanquam socium te dicis amare Trebati,

Et quos totus amo dente furente teris

Sed nisi sis socius socijs, & amicus amicis

Non potero nostrum dicere te socium.

Against hooked gifts which draw others.

Multa mihi donas, vereor ne multa requiras,

Nolo mihi dones Aulice, si repetas.

Against one that sought a benefice and would teach be-
fore he could teach.

Qua doceat sedem queris Plotimus & adem,

Queris qua doceat, non ea qua doceat.

Against

Against a couetous wretch.

Nasidiane diu vixisti semper anarus,

Oro tibi vinas Nasidiane diu.

Against one that would exact of others, and do nothing himselfe.

Exigis à nobis quem nulli soluis amorem,

Quam nulli prestes exigis. Aule fidem.

Exigis à nobis quem non mereris honorem,

Mirum est quod non das, id tibi velle dari.

Against an Abbot that would defend his monks from others, but worrie them himselfe.

Tollit ouem de fauce lupi persape molossus,

Ereptamque lupo ventre recondit ouem.

Tu quoque Sceua tuos pradone tueris ab omni,

Vnus predo tamen perdis ubique tuos.

One amidst the warres betweene King Stephen and Henrie the second, commended the same Henry in these verses.

Prælia quanta mouet Stephanus, moueat volo, namque

Gloria nulla foret si prælia nulla moueret.

Tu contra Stephanum cui copia multa virorum;

Duxisti paucos, cur paucos? gloria maior,

Est multos paucis, quam paucos vincere multis.

At the same troublesome time and as it were desolation of England were written to the same Henry as it were in a Prosopopeia of England.

Dux Henrice nepos Henrici maxime magni;

Anglia tota ruo, nec iam ruo, tota ruina. &c.

Vpon two other fearfull flights of the French, one at Vernoil, the other at Vandosme in the time of King Henry the second, one made this.

Gallia fugisti bis, & hoc sub rege Philippo,

Nec sunt sub modio facta pudenda duo.

Vernolium sumis testem fuga prima, secunda

Vindocinum, noctem prima, secunda diem.

Nocte fugam primam celerasti, mane secundam,

Prima pauore fuit, vique secunda fuit.

When one had flattered *William Longchampe* Bishop of *Elye* the only powerable man of England in his time with this blandation.

*Tam bene, tam facile, tu magna negotia trañas,
Vt dubium reddas sis homo, sine deus.*

Giraldus Cambrensis a man well borne and better lettered, of that house from whence the *Giraldines* of Ireland are descended, and secretary to King *John*, played vpon these verses, and that Bishop after he was apprehended in womans attire flying out of the realme.

*Tam male, tam temerè, tam turpiter omnia trañas,
Vt dubium reddas bellua sis, vel homo.*

*Sic cum sis minimus tentas maioribus uti,
Vt dubium reddas simia sis, vel homo.*

He that made the verse following (some ascribe it to that *Giraldus*) could adore both the sonne rising , and the sonne setting , when he could so cleanly honour King *Henry* the second then departed, and King *Richard* succeeding.

Miracano, sol occubuit, nox nulla sequuta.

Great was the commendation of *Mecenas*., who when he could do all with *Augustus*, yet neuer harmed any, where-vpon in an Elegie vpon his death, *Pedo Albinovanus* writeth.

*Omnia cum posses, tanto tam carus amico,
Te sensit nemo posse nocere tamen.*

Which commendation king *Henry* the eight gaue to that worthy Duke of *Suffolke* *Charles Brandon*, who neuer vsed the Kings fauour to the hurt of any. And the same *Giraldus* testified the like of King *Henry* the second, in this verse ver-ry effectually.

*Glorior hoc vno, quòd nunquam vidimus vnum,
Nec potuisse magis, nec nocuisse minus.*

These also following are referred vnto him.

*Vinc deo, tibi mors requies, tibi vita labori,
Vinc Deo, mors est viuere, visa mori.*

These

Epigrammes.

15

These following were likewise written by him against
lewd love.

*Nec laus, nec probitas, nec honor superare puellam,
Sed Veneris vitium vincere laudis opus.
Vis melius sapiens, melius vis strenuus esse,
Si Venerem superes, istud & istud eris:
Noli castra sequi Veneris sed castra Minervae,
Hec docet, illa furit, hac inuat, illa nocet.*

*Cum sit amor vetitus, vetiti malus actus amoris,
Si malus ergo nocet, si nocet, ergo fuge,
Cuius capta timor, medium scelus, exitus ignis,
Tu fuge, tu reprobâ, tu metuendo caue.*

Why the Sun appeareth ruddy and as it were blusheth at
his first rising, *Alexander Necham* sometime prior of *Cirencester* rendreth the cause thus.

*Sol vultu roseo rubicundo fulget in ortu,
Incesta noctis facta pudore notans.
Nempe rubore suo tot damnat damna pudoris,
Cernere tot Phabum gesta pudeunda pudet,
Tot blandos nexus, tot suavia pressa labellis,
Tot misere Veneris monstra novella videt.
Frigida quod nimium caleat lasciva senectus,
Ignis quod gelido ferneat amne stupet.*

Of the fiery colour of the planet *Mars*, and the spots in
the *Moone* he giueth this reason.

*Mars Venerem secum deprensam fraude mariti
Erubuit, superest flammeus ille rubor.
Sed cur lunaris facies fuscata videtur?
Qua vultu damnat, furta videre solet,
Adde quod Ecclesiam Phabe, macula nota culpam
Signat, habet maculas utraq, Luna suas.*

If you will read carping Epigrammaticall verses of a *Durham*
Poet against the prior *Ralfe*, here you may have
them.

*De sene, de caluo, de delirante Radulpho
Omnia monstra cano, nil nisi vera tamen:*

*Imputat errores alijs semper, sibi nunquam,
 Est alijs Argus, Tyresiasque sibi.
 Non vult esse bonus, sed vult bonus esse videri,
 Est onis exterius, interiusque lupus.
 Sus vita, canis officio, vulpecula fraude,
 Mente lepus, passer renibus, ore lupus.
 Talis qui demon nunquam poterit nisi morte
 Esse bonus, postquam desinat esse malus.*

The same Author plaide also pretily vpon William and Alan Arch-deacons of Northumberland and Durham.

*Archileuitas in sorte Northumbria largos,
 Dunelmum cupidos semper habere solet.
 Nunc è conuerso sedem dotauit utramque
 Willelmi probitas, crimen Alane tuum.
 Vos nunc degeneres patribus succeditis ambo,
 Hic bonus, antè malus, hic malus, antè bonus.*

Answerable to these, were these verses of the said Durham Poet, vpon the fate of a Potte and a Pipkin, when the potte was all broken, and the Pitcher lost but the handle, by the fall of a window.

*Lapsa fenestra ruit, luit urna sciphusque propinquus,
 Desinit hæc esse prorsus, hic esse bene.*

Alias.

*Lapsa fenestra ruit, sciphus urna luunt, nihil illa
 Quo teneat, nihil hic quo teneatur, habet.*

When King Richard the first was detained prisoner with the Emperour, one did write this supplicant verse to the Emperour in a sharpe close.

*Magnus es, & genibus flexis tibi supplicat orbis,
 Cum possis, noli sanire, memento Neronis.*

A huswife which had encreased her family in her husbands absence with a new bratte, assured her husband at his returne, that she conceived it of a Snow-ball cast at her. But he conueying it away, selling it to a begger assured her with the like lye; that as it was conceived by Snowe, so it was melted away by the Sunne, which a Poet in the time of K. Iohn expressed thus very briefly, & for that age pretily.

Rebus

Epigrammes.

17

*Rebus in augendis longè remorante marito,
Vxor macha parit puerum; post multa reuerso,
De nune conceptum fingit, fraus mutua, cantè
Sustulit, asportat, vendit, matriq; reportans
Ridiculum simile, liquefactum sole refingit.*

But two others comprised the same matter more succinctly in this maner.

*De nune conceptum quem mater adultera fingit,
Sponsus eum vendens, liquefactum sole refinxit.*

*Vir quia quem reperit genitum nune femina fingit
Vendit, & a simili, liquefactum sole refinxit.*

That scholler also could play at euen and odd, that could keepe the figure Compar so precisely in these two verses vpon the spring.

*Turba colorum, vis violarum, pompa rosarum,
Induit hortos, purpurat agros, pascit ocellos.*

A suter wearied with delays in the Emperours court, did at the length frame this distiche, and coled it on a wall.

*Si nequeo placidas affari Caesaris aures,
Saltem aliquis veniat, qui mihi dicat, Abi.*

So a poore English man fed with vaine hope by many, in the time of King Henry the third did write this distiche.

*Spem mihi dent alij magnam, rem tu citò parvam,
Res me parua inuuet, spes mihi magna nocet.*

Against a carping companion was this made about that time by Iohn Hauill.

*Zoile tu laudem cunens, tu serra bonorum,
Magna doles, maiora notas, in maxima sanis.*

Such as can speake feelingly of church liuings, will not dissemble that these were the fowre entraunces into the church, which a countriman of ours long since in this manner Epigrammatically opened.

*Ecclesias portis his quatuor itur in omnes,
Principis, & Simonis, sanguinis atq; Dei.
Prima patet magnis, nummaris altera, charis
Tertia, sed raris ianua quarta patet.*

Epigrammes.

Good also is that vnder *S. Peter* in the Cathedral church of *Normich*, (were it not for the fault which is in the former,) but therein you haue *S. Peters* ship, Sea, Nets, and Fishe.

*Ecclesiam pro Nave rego, mihi climata mundi
Sunt mare, scriptura retia, piscis homo.*

When *Eustathius* was elected Bishop of London, one congratulated his aduancement thus.

*Omnes hic digni, tu dignior omnibus, omnes
Hic plenè sapiunt, plenius ipse sapis.*

Of a bragging braule betweene two well met, was framed this by *Henry of Winchester*, but the beginning is lost.

*Hic ait, ille negat, hic asserit, ille refellit,
Hic proauos multum predicat, ille premit.*

*Fisus uterq, sibi se venditat, iste decorem
Iactitat, ille decus, hic opus, alter opes.*

*Hic bonus, ille beatus, hic multis disserit, ille
Multiplicata refert: hic lenis, ille loquax.*

When *Adrian* our countriman had conuerted some people of *Norway*, and was made Pope, this was composed to his honour.

*Conferet hic Roma, plus laudis quam sibi Roma,
Plus dabit hic orbi, quam dabit orbis ei.*

But this would not easily be matched in our age, which was written in the time of King *Henry* the 6. ouer the entrance into the Receipt at *Westminster*, to admonish accountants to be circumspect in entring, as *Ianus* with his two heads, and as vigilant in ending *Exchequer* accounts, as *Argus* with his hundred eyes.

Ingressus Iani, rediture sis amulus Argi.

R Y T H M E S.

Riming verses which are called *Versus Leonini*, I know not wherefore (for a Lions taile doth not answere to the middle parts as these verses doe) began in the time of *Carolus Magnus*, and were onely in request then, and in many ages following, which delighted in nothing more then in this minstrelsie of meeters. I could present you with

RHYMES.

39

with many of them, but few shall suffice, when as there
are but few now which delight in them.

In the praise of Miles Earle of Hereford, was this pen-
ned, in respect he was both martiall and lettered.

Sub Stephe-
no rege.

*Vatum & ducum gloria
Milo, cuius in pectore
Certant vires & studia,
Certat Hector cum Nestore.
Virtutum privilegia,
Mente geris & corpore.
Teq; coronat arbore
Mars Phæbi, Phæbus propria.*

Walter de Mapes Archdeacon of Oxford, who in the time
of King Henry the second filled England with his meri-
ments; confessed his loue to good liquor, with the causes, in
this manner.

*Mihi est propositum in taberna mori,
* Vinum sit appositum morientis ori:
Ut dicant, cum venerint, Angelorum chori,
Deus sit propitius huic potatori.
Poculis accenditur animi lucerna,
Cor imbutum neclare volat ad superna,
Mihisapit dulcius vinum in taberna,
Quam quod aqua miscuit presulis pincerna.
Suum cuiq; proprium dat natura munus,
Ego nunquam potui scribere ieiunius:
Me ieiunium vincere posset puer unus.
Sicim & ieiunium, odi tanquam funus.
Fnicuiq; proprium dat natura donum,
Ego versus faciens, vinum bibo bonum,
Et quod habent melius dolia cauponum,
Tale vinum generat copiam sermonum.
Tales versus facio, quale vinum bibo,
Nihil possum scribere, nisi sumpto cibo,
Nihil valet penitus, quod ieiunus scribo,
Nasonem post calices carmine praibo,
Mihinunquam spiritus prophetia datur.*

*Nisi tunc cum fuerit, venter bene satur
Cum in arce cerebri Bacchus dominatur,
In me Phœbus irruit, ac miranda fatur.*

The infirmity and corruption of our nature prone to sensuality he acknowledgeth thus.

*Via lata gradior more inuentutis,
Implico me vitijs, immenor virtutis,
Voluptatis avidus, magis quam salutis
Mortuus in anima, curam gero cutis.
Mibi cordis grauitas, res videtur grauis,
Locus est amabilis, dulciorq; fauis,
Quicquid Venus imperat labor est suauis,
Qua nunquam in mentibus habitat ignauis.
Quis in igne positus igni non vratur?
Quis in mundo demorans castus habeatur?
Vbi Venus digito iuuenes venatur,
Oculis illaqueat facie pradatur.*

This lustie priest when Pope Innocent the third forbade the Clergie their wiues, became Proctor for himselfe, and them with these verses: desiring onely for his fee, that euery priest with his sweet hart would say a Pater noster for him.

*Prisciani regula penitus cassatur,
Sacerdos per Hic et Hac olim declinatur,
Sed per Hic solummodo nunc articulatur.
Cum per nostrum presulum Hac amoneatur.
Ita quidem presbyter capit allegare,
Peccat criminaliter qui vult seperare,
Quod Deus iniunxerat, faminam amare.
Tales dignum duximus fures appellare.
O quam dolor anxius, quam tormentum graue,
Nobis est dimittere, quoniam suauē.
O Romane pontifex, statuisti prauē,
Ne in tanto crimine moriaris, caue.
Non est Innocentius, immò nocens verè,
Qui quod facto docuit, studet abolere:
Et quod olim iuuenis voluit habere,
Modò vetus pontifex, studet prohibere,*

Gignere

Epigrammes.

21

*Gignere nos precipit vetus Testamentum:
Vbi nouum prohibet, nusquam est inuentum.
Presul qui contrarium donat documentum,
Nullum necessarium his dat argumentum,
Dedit enim dominus maledictionem*

*Viro qui non fecerit generationem.
Ergo tibi consulo, per hanc rationem,
Gignere, vt habeas benedictionem.*

*Nonne de militibus milites procedunt?
Et reges à regibus qui sibi succedunt?
Per locum à simili, omnes iura ledunt.
Clericos qui gignere crimen esse credunt.*

*Zacharias habuit prolem et uxorem,
Per virum quem genuit adeptus honorum:
Baptizauit enim nostrum saluatorem:
Pereat, qui teneat nouum hunc errorem,*

*Paulus celos rapitur ad superiores,
Vbi multas didicit res secretiores,
Ad nos tandem rediens, instruensq; mores.
Suas (inquit) habeat quilibet uxores.*

*Propter hæc et alia dogmata doctorem,
Reor est melius, et magis decorum,
Quisq; suam habeat et non proximorum,
Ne incurrat odium & iram eorum.*

*Proximorum feminas, filias, & neptes,
Violare nefas est, quare nil deceptes.*

Verè tuam habeas & hac delectes

Diem vt sic vltimum tutius expectes

*Ecce iam pro clericis multum allegaui,
Nec non pro presbiteris plura comprobaui:
Pater noster nunc pro me quoniam peccaui,
Dicat quisq; presbiter, cum sua suauis.*

Mery Michael the Cornish poet piped this vpon his pipe
for mery England, but with a mocking compassion of Nor-
mandy, when the French vsurped it in the time of K. Iohn;

*Nobilis Anglie pocula, prandia, donat et arat:
Terra inuabilis, et sociabilis agmine plena*

RYTHMES.

Omnibus utilis Anglia fertilis est, et amena.

Sed miserabilis et lachrimabilis absq^{ue} caternâ,

Neustria debilis, et modo flebilis, et quia serua,

He begged his exhibition of King Henry the third with this distich.

* Money
my honye.

Regie rector, miles ut Hector, dux ut Achilles,

Te quia sector, melle e vector, mel mihi stilles.*

The same Michael highly offended with Henry of Aurench the kings Poet for disgracing Cornwall, thought to draw blood of him with these bobbing times.

Est tibi gamba capri, crus passeris, et latus apri,

Os leporis, catuli nasus, dens et gena muli,

Frons vetule, tauri caput, et color undiq^{ue} Mauri:

His argumentis quenam est argutia mentis?

Quod non a monstro differs: satis hic tibi monstro.

If you please to heare a solemne plea at Reasons barre betweene the Eye & the Heart, runne ouer this, which a contriman of ours made in time of king Henry the 3.

Quisquis cordis et oculi

Non sentit in se iurgia,

Non nouit qui sunt stimuli,

Quæ culpa seminaria.

Causam nescit periculi,

Cur alternant convitia,

Cur procaces & amuli

Replicent in se vitia.

Cor sic affatur oculum

Te peccati principium,

Te fontem, te stimulum,

Te mortis voco nuntium.

Tu domus mee ianitor

Hosti non claudis ostium,

Familiaris proditor

Admittis aduersarium.

Nonne fenestra diceris

Quod mors intrat ad animam;

Nonne quod vides sequeris

RYTHMES.

23

Vt bos ductus ad victimam.

*Saltem sordes quas ingeris,
Cur non lauas per lacrimam
Aut quare non erueris
Mentem fermentans azimam?*

*Cordi respondet oculus,
Iniuste de me quareris,
Servus sum tibi sedulus,
Exequor quicquid infferis.*

*Nonne tu mihi precipis,
Sicut et membris ceteris,
Non ego, tu te decipis,
Nuntius sum quò tu miseris.*

*Cur damnatur apertio?
Corpori necessaria,
Sine cuius obsequio,
Cuncta languent officia.*

*Quo si fiat ereptio,
Cum sim fenestra peruia,
Si quod recepi nuntio,
Que putatur iniuria?*

*Addo quòd nullo pulvere
Quem immitto pollueris,
Nullum malum te ladere
Poteſt, niſi conſenſeris.*

*De corde mala prodeunt
Nihil inuitum pateris,
Virtutes non intereunt,
Niſi culpam commiſeris.*

*Dum ſic vterq; diſputat
Solutò pacis oſculo:
Ratio litem amputat
Diffinitivo calculo.*

*Vtrumq; reum reputat
Sed non pari periculo,
Nam cordi cauſam imputat,
Occaſionem oculo.*

Dan Elingham a Monke of Linton of Saint Benedicts order, comming to the White-friers in Nottingham, found there Iohn Baptist painted in a white Friers weed, whereat marueling, he coled out these verses vpon the wall neere to the picture.

*Christi Baptista, vestis non te decet ista,
 Quite vestiuist fratrem, maledictus abinit.
 Nunquam Messias frater fuerat, nec Helias,
 Non stat plebs lata, dum sit pro fratre propheta.
 Si fratrem Ionam singis Geezi tibi ponam:
 Ac Iehusum, ne iungas his Helisum.*

But a white Frier there answered Elingham, with these following in the person of Iohn Baptist.

*Elingham mentiris, metris fatuis quoq; miris
 Atq; ea qua nescis, sic astruis vt ea qua scis.
 Nam deus est testis, decet hac me candida vestis,
 Plusquam te vestis pulla, sine nigra cuculla.
 Sum Carmelita meritò, sed tu Geezita.
 Ac frater fictus Benedicti, non benedictus.*

He which made this when King Edward the first, and the Pope concurred in exacting a paiement from the Cleargie, should haue smarted, had he beene knowne.

*Ecclesie nauis titubat, regni quia clauis
 Errat, Rex, Papa facti sunt vnica capa,
 Hoc faciunt do, des, Pilatus hic, alter Herodes.*

A merry learned Lawyer which had receiued Wine for a regarde, or remembrance, from the Abbot of Merton, who had entertained him in a cause, sent these two verses, as standing vpon his integrity against bribes, and requiring rather good euidence than good Wine.

*Vinum transmissum nunc me facit esse remissum,
 Coniunis vina, causis tua iura propina.*

The Abbot which perswaded him selfe what would moue a Lawyer, when Wine could not, returned these three distiches.

*Tentaui temerè vinò te, posse mouere,
 Non moui verè, sed forte moveberis are.*

*Vinum non quaris, sed tinnit si sonus eris,
Et spe duceris, forsitan alter eris.*

*Vt mihi sis mitis, tibi misi pocula vitis,
Nec tamen illa sitis desinit, unde sitis.*

King Edward the third when he first quartered the Armes of France with England, declared his claime in this kinde of verse, thus.

*Rex sum regnorum binâ ratione duorum,
Anglorum regno sum rex ego iure paterni,
Matris iure quidem Francorum nunc ipse idem.
Hinc est armorum variatio facta meorum.*

These following were made by his Poet, when Philip de Valoys the French King lurked in Cambray, and so well liked of him, that he sware by Saint George they were valiant verses; and commanded them to be shot vpon an arrow into the Cittie, as a cartell of challenge.

*Si valeas, venias Valoys, depelle timorem,
Non lateas, pateas, maneat, ostende vigorem.*

In the Chapter house of Torke Munster is written this in commendation thereof:

Vt rosa flos florum, sic est domus ista domorum.

The Exchequer officers were extortours in the time of King Henry the 4, otherwise Henry Bell Collectour of the Custome, (as he stileth himselfe at that time,) would neuer haue written a riming long Satyre against them, which be- ginneth thus.

*O Scacci Camera, locus est mirabilis ille.
Vt referam vera, tortores sunt ibi mille.
Si contingat ibi temet quid habere patrandum,
Certe dico tibi ceterum reperire nefandum.*

And concludeth in this maner.

*O sic vexatè tortoribus & cruciate
Non dices vere propter tales Miserere.*

But this is good aduise, which he giveth to such as haue to deale with the officers of the Receipt.

Qui

*Qui tallas scribunt, cum marmore sæpè loquuntur,
 Summas quiq̃, solent in magnâ scribere pelle.
 Scribere valde dolent, diu non sit solvere belle.
 Escas manè datas propter ientacula pones,
 Costas assatas, pisces, pinguesq̃, capones,
 Illos conforta pariter per fortia vina,
 Westminster porta; pro talibus est medicina.*

Now for the Fleet then, he writeth thus.

*Cum sis in Fleta, patioris mille molesta,
 Illic dona dabis, si sanus vis fore puncto,
 Nam custos Flete bona de prisonibus vnit,
 Ns soluant late mox hos per vincula pnitis:
 Illis qui baculos portant, ostendere debes,
 Valde pios loculos, & ludere prabeo, prabes.*

In the time of King Henry the 4. when in leauing of a Subsidie, the rich would not, and the poore could not pay, so they of the meener sort bare the burthen: a skilfull dicer, and no vnskilfull rimer wrote these verses.

*Dews As non possunt, & Sife Sinke solvere nolunt,
 Estigiatur notum, Catet Tre solvere totum.*

Of the decay of gentry one made these rimes.

*Ex quo nobilitas seruilia capit amare,
 Nobilitas capit cum seruis degenerare.*

Many more and of great varietie of meeters in this kinde I could present you with all, for these rimers haue as curious obseruations in their *Arte Rithmizandi*, as the Italian makers, in their *Stanzas*, *Quartetts*, *Tercetts*, *Ostaves*: but now they are counted long eared which delight in them.

¶ Beside these, our Poets hath their knacks as young Schollers call them; as *Ecchos*, *Achrostiches*, *Serpentine verses*, *Recurrents*, *Numeralls*, &c. yea and our prose Authors could vse *Achrostiches*, for Ranulph of Chester, began the first Chapter of his *Polychronicon* with P, the 2. with R, the 3. with E. the 4. with S. the fift with N. and so forth, as if you would spell the first Chapters of his Booke, you shall find, *Presentem chronicam compilauit Ranulphus Monachus Cestrensis*. And why not as well as Agapetus the Greeke,

Epitaphes.

27

Greeke, who did the like in his admonitions to *Iustinian* the Emperour.

But I will end with this of *Odo*, houlding Maister Doctors Mule, and *Anna* with her table-cloth: which cost the maker much foolish labour, for it is a perfect verse, and euery word is the very same, both backward and forward.

Odo tenet mulum, madidam mappam tenet Anna.

Anna tenet mappam madidam, mulum tenet Odo.

Epitaphes.



Reat hath bene the care of burial euen since the first times, as you may see by the examples of *Abraham*, *Iacob*, *Ioseph*, *Iosua*, the old prophet in *Bethiel*, and *Tobie*; and also by that in holy scriptures: *Mortuo ne deneges gratiam.*

The *Iews* annoynted the dead bodies, wrapped them in *findon*, layed them in covered sepulchers hewed out of stone: The *Egyptians* embalmed and filled them with odoriferous spices, reseruing them in glasse or coffins. the *Affrians* in wax and hony, the *Scythians* caried about the cleansed carcases to the freinds of the deceased for 40. daies with solemne banquets. And that we may not patticulate, the *Romaines* so far exceeded in funerall honors, and ceremonyes, with oyntments, images, bonfires of most precious woods, sacrifices, & banquets, burning their dead bodies vntill about the time of *Theodosius*, that lawes *Macrobinus* were enacted to restraine the excesse. Neither haue any neglected buriall, but some sauage nations as *Bactrians*, (which cast the dead to their doggs) some varlet Philosophers, as *Diogenes* which desired to be deuoured of fishes, some dissolute courtiers as *Mecenas*, who was wont to say.

Non tumultum curo, sepelit natura relictos.

As an other said.

De terra in terram, & quauis terra sepulchrum.

Plinius lib.
6. Epist.
10. & lib. 9.
Epist. 19.

Yea some of especiall note amongst vs neglecting the last duty eyther vpon a sparing or a precise humour, are content to commit to the earth their parents, wiues, and the nearest vnto them *in tenebris* with little better than *Sepultura asinorum*. As for those which philosophically dislike monuments and memorialls after their death, and those that affect them, I thinke as *Plinie* did, speaking of *Virginus*, and *Apronius*: that both of them do ambitiously march with like paces toward glory, but by diuerse wayes, these openly, in that they desire their due titles, those other couertly, in that they would seeme carelesly to contemne them.

But among all funerall honours Epitaphes haue alwaies bene most respectiue, for in them loue was shewed to the deceased, memory was continued to posterity, friends were comforted, and the reader put in mind of humane frailty.

The inuention of them proceeded from the presage or foreseeing of immortality implanted in all men naturally, and is referred to the schollers of *Linus*, who first bewayled their maister when he was slaine, in dolefull verses then called of him *Ælinum*, afterward *Epitaphia*, for that they were first song at Burialls, after engraued vpon the sepulchers.

It were needlesse to set downe heere the lawes of *Plato*, that an *Epitaph* should be comprised in foure verses, or of the *Lacedemonians*, who reserved this honor only to Martiall men, and chaste women: or how the most ancient, (especially Greeke) were written in *Elegiac* verse, after in prose:

How monuments were erected most vsually along the high waye side, to put passengers in minde that they are, as those were mortall.

How such as violated sepulchres were punished with death, banishment, condemnation to the mines, losse of members, according to circumstance of fact and person, and how sacred they were accompted.

In which regard I cannot but giue you the words out
of

of the *Novelle leges Valentiniani Augusti: De Sepulchris* titulo.v. which are worth reading *Scimus, nec vana fides, & solutas membris animas habere sensum, & in originem suam spiritum redire caestem. Hoc libris veteris sapientia, hoc religionis, quam veneramur & colimus, declaratur arcanis. Et licet occasus necessitatem mens divina non sentiat, amant tamen anime sedem corporum relictorum, & nescio qua sorte rationis occulta sepulchri honore letantur: cuius tanta permaneat cura temporibus, ut videamus in hos usus sumptu nimio pretiosa montium metalla transferri, operosaq. moles censu laborante componi. Quod prudentium certe intelligentia recusaret, si nihil crederet esse post mortem. Nimis barbara est & vesana crudelitas, munus extremum luce carentibus inuidere, & dirutis per inexpiabile crimē sepulchris monstrare calo corporum reliquias humatorum.* Against which I cannot without griefe remember, how barbarously, and vnrchristianly some not long since haue offended, yea some *Mingendo in patrios cineres*, which yet we haue seene strangely reuenged.

I could here also call to your remembrance how the place of buriall was called by *S. Paul Seminatio*, in the respect of the assured hope of resurrection, of the Greekes *Camiterion*, as a sleeping place vntill the resurrection, and of the Hebrews *The house of the liuing* in the same respect, as the Germanes call Churchyardes vntill this day *Gods aker*, or *Gods field*. And in the like sence tombes were named *Requitoria*, *Ossuaria*, *Cineraria*, *Domus aterna*, &c. As you may see in ould inscriptions at Rome, and elsewhere. Which *Lucian* scoffingly termed *Campes* and *Cottages of Carcases*.

/ Notorious it is to all how the same *Lucian* bringeth in *Diogenes* laughing and outlaughing King *Mausolus* for that he was so pitifully pressed and chrushed with an huge heape of stones vnder his stately monument *Mausoleum*. for the magnificence accompted among the worlds wonders: But monuments answerable to mens worth, states, and places, haue alwaies bene allowed, yet stately sepul-

chers for base fellowes haue alwayes lyen open to bitter iests, as that marble one of *Licinus* the barber, which one by way of comparison thus derided, with a doubt thereon, whether God regarded men of worth.

*Marmoreo Licinus tumulo iacet, at Caro parua,
Pompeius nullo. Credimus esse Deos?*

Whereunto another replied with an assurance that God doth regard worthy men.

*Saxa premunt Licinum, vehit altum fama Catonem,
Pompeium tituli, Cedimus esse Deos.*

As for such as bury themselves liuing, and say they liue to themselves, when they liue neither to themselves, nor to other, but to their belly, ease, and pleasure, wel worthy are they to haue while they liue, that Epitaph which *Seneca* deuised for *Vatia* their fellow to be inscribed vpon his house, *Hic situs est Vatia.* and no memoriall at all when they are dead.

It is not impertinent to note in one worde as the auncient Romans beganne Epitaphes with *D. M.* for *Dijs Manibus*. *D. M. S. i. Dijs Manibus sacrum. Hic situs est.* *Hospes*, as speaking to the reader. So we & other Christians began them with *Hic deponitur*, *Hic iacet*, *Hic requiescit*, *Hic tumulatur*, in French *Icy gist. Here lieth.* and in latter time according to the doctrine of the time *Ora pro. &c.* Of your charity, &c. And now after the auncient manner *D. O. M.* for *Deo. Optimo. Maximo. Posteritati Sacrum. Memoria Sacrum. Deo & Posteris. Virtuti & Honori Sacrum. &c.*

Likewise as our Epitaphes were concluded with *On whose soule God haue mercy. Cuius anima propitiatur Deus.* God send him a ioyfull resurrection. &c. So theirs with, *Hoc Monumentum posuit vel fecit*, in these letters. *M. P. M. F.* in the behalfe of him that made the Monumente, With *Vale, Vale, & Salue anima, nos eo ordine quo natura insserit. sequemur.* With *H. M. H. N. S.* for *Hoc monumentum heredes non sequitur.* When they would not haue their heires entombd therein; with *Rogo per Deos*

Epitaphes.

31

Deos superos inferosq; ossa nostra ne violes; And most commonly with *Sit tibi terra levis* in these notes, *S.T.T.L.* And sometime with *Quietem posteri non inuideant.*

But omitting this discourse I will offer vnto your view a *Century* of choise Epitaphes of our nation for matter and conceit, some good, some bad, that you may see how learning ebbed and flowed: most of them recovered from the iniury of time by writers. And will beginne with that at Rome as most auncient erected to the niemoiy of a Britanne; who after the maner of the time, tooke a *Romane* name.

M.VLPPIO IVSTO.Q.SIG.AVG.MILITAVIT.AN.
XXV.VIXIT.XLV.NATIONE BRITTO.FEC.
M.VLSIVS RESPECTVS VEH.AVG.AMICO OP-
TIMO DE SE BENE MERENTI.

Arthur the valerous vpholder of the ruinous state of Britaine against the Saxons about the yeare 500. was buried secretly at *Glastenburie*, least the enimie should offer indignity to the dead body, and about 700. yeares after when a graue was to be made in the Churchyard there, a stone was found betweene two *Pyramides* deepe in the ground with a crosse of lead infixed into the lower part thereof, and inscribed in the inner side of the crosse in rude Characters, which the Italians now call *Gotish* letters.

HIC IACET SEPULTVS INCLYTVS REX ARTV-
RIVS IN INSULA AVALONIA.

Vnder which in a trough of Oke were found his bones, which the Monkes, translated into the church and honoured them with a tombe, but dishonored him with these hornepipe verses.

*Hic iacet Arturus flos regum gloria regni,
Quem morum probitas commendat laude perenni.*

Augustine the first Archbishop of Canterbury, who first preached Christ to the English nation, converted the *Kentishmen*, & reuiued Christianity in this Isle, which flourished among the Brittaines, many years before his coming,

was buried at *Canterbury* in *S. Peters Porch*, with this Epitaph.

Hic requiescit dominus Augustinus Dorobernensis Archiepiscopus primus, qui olim hac a beato Gregorio Romana urbis pontifice directus, & a Deo operatione miraculorum suffultus Ethelbertum regem, ac gentem illius ab idolorum cultu ad Christi fidem perduxit. & completis in pace diebus officij sui, defunctus est septimo Kalendas Iunias, eodem rege regnante:

In the same place were interred the fixe succeeding Archbishops, for whom and *Augustin* making the seauenth, were these verses, as cōmon to them all, written on the wall with this title: as I finde them in *Gernasius Dorobernensis*.

*Septem prima ecclesia Anglorum
columnæ.*

*Augustinus, Laurentius, Mellitus, Iustus, Honorius.
Deus-dedit. Theodorus.*

*Septem sunt Anglis primates & protopatres,
Septem rectores, calo septemq; triones,
Septem cisterna vita, septemq; lucerna,
Et septem palme regni, septemq; corona
Septem sunt stelle quas hac tenet area cella:*

But *Theodore* the last of the 7. which first taught *Greece* in *England*, and died in the yeare 713. had this seuerally inscribed vpon his tombe.

*Scandens alma nona felix consortia vite
Cuius Angelicis iunctus in arce poli.*

Cedwall King of the *West Saxons* went to *Rome* in the yeare 689. & there being Baptized, renounced the world, ended his life, and lieth buried with this Epitaph.

*Culmen, opes, sobolem, pollentia regna, triumphos
Exunias, procures, mania, castra, lares.*

*Quaę patrum virtus, & qua congesserat ipse,
Cedwal armipotens liquit amore Dei.*

With some more which you may see in *Paulus Diaconus*, and *Beda*:

Epitaphes.

33

King *Eadgar* surnamed the *Peaceable*, the great patron and fauourer of Monkes, deserued well for his foundation of so many Abbayes this Epitaph.

*Autor opum, vindex scelerum, largitor honorum
Scep̄triger Eadgarus, regna superna petit.
Hic alter Salomon, legum pater, orbita pacis,
Quod caruit bellis, claruit inde magis.
Templa Deo, templis monachos, monachis dedit a-
Nequitia lapsum, iustis ieq̄, locum. (gros
Nonit enim regno verum perquirere falso.
Immensum modico, perpetuumq̄, breui:*

To the honor of King *Alfred*, a godly, wise, and warlike prince, and an especiall aduancer of learning, was made this better then that time commonly afforded.

*Nobilitas innata tibi probitatis honorem
Armipotens Alfrede dedit, probitasq̄, labores,
Perpetuumq̄, labor nomen: cui mixta dolori
Gaudia semper erant: spes semper mixta timori,
Si modo victor eras ad crastina bella panebas
Si modo victus eras in crastina bella parabas.
Cui vestes sudore ingi, cui sica cruore
Tincta ingi, quantum sit onus regnare probarunt.
Non fuit immensi quisquam per climata mundi
Cui tot in aduersis vel respirare liceret:
Nec tamen aut ferro contritus ponere ferrum,
Aut gladio potuit vita finire labores.
Iam post transactos vita regniq̄, labores
Christus ei sit vera quies, et vita perennis.*

It is meruailous how immediatly after this time learning decayed in this Kingdome, for *Iohn Erigena* alias *Scotus*, fauoured of *Charles the Bald* King of France, and the forsaide King *Alfred* for his learning, when he was stabbed by his schollers at *Malmesbury* was buried with this rude, rough and vlearned verse.

*Clandisur in tumulto Sanctus Sophista Iohannes
Qui ditatus erat, iam viuens dogmate miro.
Martyrio tandem Christi conscendere regnum*

Quo meritis, regnant sancti per secula cuncti.

And from this time learning so lowe ebbd in *England* that betweene *Thames* & *Trent*, there was scant one found which could vnderstand *Latin*, and that you may perceiue, when as *Hugolin* Treasurer to King *Edward* the Confessor, had these most fillie verses ingrauen vpon his monument in the olde Chapter house of *Westminster*.

*Qui ruis iniuste capit hic Hugoline locus te,
Laude pia clares, quia martyribus nece clares:*

But shortly after the Conquest learning reuiued, as appeareth by these that follow, which were cast in a more learned mould than the former.

King *William* surnamed the Conqueror for his conquest of *England*, was buried at *Caen* in *Normandie*, with this Epitaph, discovered in the late ciuill warres of *France*, but mentioned in *Gemeticensis*.

*Qui rexit rigidos Normannos atq; Britannos,
Audacter vicit, fortiter obtinuit:*

*Et Canomanenses virtute contudit enses,
Imperiūq; sui legibus applicuit.*

*Rex magnus parua iacet hic Gulielmus in urna:
Sufficit & magno parua domus domino.*

*Ter septem gradibus se voluerat atq; duobus,
Virginis in gremio Phœbus, et hic obiit.*

Vpon *Stigand* Archbishop of *Canterbury* degraded for his corruptiō, I finde this most viperous Epitaph in an olde Manuscript. *Hic iacet Herodes Herode ferocior, huius*

Inquinat infernum spiritus, ossa solum.

William the Valiant, Earle of *Flaunders*, nephew to this King *William* the Conquerour, sonne to *Robert*, who vnhappy in his state, loosing the hope of the Kingdome of *England*, & dying of a wound in his hand, was not altogether vnhappy in his Poet, which made him this Epitaph.

Vnicus ille ruit, cuius non terga sagittam,

Cuius nosse pedes non potuere fugam.

Nil nisi fulmen erat, quoties res ipsa monebat,

Et si non fulmen, fulminis instar erat:

King

Epitaphes.

35

King Henry the first, for his learning surnamed *Beauclerc*,
had this flattering Epitaph, as Poets could flatter in all ages.

Rex Henricus obit, decus olim, nunc dolor orbis,

Numina flent numen deperisse suum.

Mercurius minor eloquio, vi mentis Apollo,

Iupiter imperio, Marsq; vigore gemunt.

Anglia que curâ, qua sceptro Principis huius,

Ardua splenderat, iam tenebrosa ruit.

Hec cum rege suo, Normania cum Duce marcet,

Nutrit hæc puerum, perdidit illa virum.

Of him also another composed these in respect of his peace-
able government, and the troubles which ensued vnder
King Stephen, both in England and Normandie.

Anglia lugeat hinc, Normannica gens fleat illinc,

Occidit Henricus modo lux, nunc luctus viri.

Vpon William sonne of King Henry the first, and heire ap-
parent of this Realme, drowned vpon the coast of Norman-
die, I haue found this Epitaph.

Abstulit hunc terra matri maris unda nonerca,

Proh dolor? occubuit Sol Anglicus, Anglia plora:

Quæq; prius fueras gemino radiata nitore,

Exincto nato viuas contenta parente.

But well it was with England in that he was so preuented,
which threatned to make the English draw the Plough as
Oxen. (*Hypodigma*)

Maud daughter to the foresaid King, wife to Henry the
Emperour, mother to King Henry the 2. who intitled her
selfe Empreſſe & *Augusta*, for that she was thrice solemn-
ly crowned at Rome as *R. de Diceto* testifieth, & *Anglorum*
Domina, because she was heire apparent to the crowne of
Englād, was very happy in her Poet, who in these 2. funerall
verses, contained her princely parentage, match, & issue.

Magna ortu, maiorq; viro, sed maxima partu,

Hic iacet Henrici filia, sponsa, parens.

Alberic Vere graundfather to the first Earle of Oxford, and
his sonne William were buried together Anno 1088. with
this Epitaph at Colne where he was founder & afterward
Monke, as it is in the Annales of Abingdon.

*En puer, en senior, pater alter, filius alter,
Legem, fortunam, terram uenere sub unam:*
In which the maker seemed to imitate that of Conrad the
Emperour at Spire in Germany.

Filius hic, pater hic, annus hic, proavus iacet istic.
Thomas Beket Arch-bishop of Canterbury had these Epi-
taphes expressing the cause, the time, & place of his death,
made by his especiall fauourer.

*Pro Christi sponsa, Christi sub tempore, Christi
In templo, Christi verus amator obit*

*Quinta dies natalis erat, flos orbis ab orbe
Carpitur, et fructus incipit esse poli.*

*Quis moritur? praesul. cur? pro grege. qualiter? ense:
Quando? natali. quis locus? ara Dei.*
For Theobald of Blois Earle of Champaine nephew to
King Henry the first. Giraldus Cambrensis Bishop of S. Da-
uids in Walles made this.

*Ille comes. Comes ille pius Theobaldus eras, quem
Gaudet habere polus, terra carere dolet.
Non hominem possum, non audeo dicere numen:
Mors probat hunc hominem, vita fuisse Deum.
Trans hominem, citraq; Deum, plus hoc, minus istud,
Nescio quis, neque inter utrumq; fuit:*
Vitalis Abbot of Westminster which died in the time of
the Conquerour, had this Epitaph:

*Qui nomen traxit a vita, morte vocante
Abbas Vitalis transijt, hicq; iacet:*
And for Lawrence Abbot of the same place which died
1176. was made this alluding to his name:

*Pro meritis vita dedit isti Laurea nomen,
Detur ei vita laurea pro meritis.*
These two happely, may finde as much fauour with some
if one word do not preiudice, as that auncient one of Flori-
dus so highly commended.

*Quod vixi flos est, seruat lapis hic mihi nomen,
Nolo Deos manes, flos mihi pro titulo.*

noſſandū ē. colamū. ſed et alia. Gch.

Geruays de Bloys base sonne to King *Stephen*, and Abbot also of the same church was buried with the foresaid in the cloyster with this.

De Regum genere pater hic Geruasius ecce

Monstrat defunctus, mors rapit omne genus:

William de Albene Earle of *Arundel*, and Butler to the King, was buried at *Wimodham* which he founded with this. *Hunc Pincerna locum fundavit, & hic iacet illa*

Qua dedit huic domui, iam sine fine tenet.

That mighty Monarch King *Henry the second*, which by his owne right adioyned *Anioy*, *Maine* and *Tourain*, by his wife *Aquatine*, *Poytlov*, and by conquest *Ireland* to the Crowne of England, and commanded from the *Pyrene* mountaines to the *Orcades*, had this Epitaph according to his greatnesse.

Rex Henricus eram, mihi plurima regna subegi

Multipliciq; modo, Duxq; Comesq; fui.

Cui satis ad votum non essent omnia terre

Climata, terra modo sufficit octo pedum.

Qui legis hac pensa discrimina mortis, et in me

Humana speculum conditionis habe.

Sufficit hic tumulus, cui non suffecerat orbis.

Res brevis ampla mihi, cui fuit ampla brevis:

Rosamond the faire his paramour, daughter to *Walter Lord Clifford*, and mother to *William Longspee*, the first Earle of *Sarisbury* eternised by maister *Daniels* muse, had this nothing answerable to her beauty.

Hac iacet in tumba rosa mundi non Rosamunda,

Non redolet, sed olet qua redolere solet.

William Longspee Earle of *Sarum*, base sonne to King *Henry the second* by this Lady, had an Epitaph not vnlike to that of his mother.

Flos comitum Willielmus cognomine longus

Ensis, vaginam capit habere breuem.

The glory of that magnanimous and lionlike prince king *Richard the first*, renowned for his Conquest of *Cy-*

prus. The king whereof he tooke and kept in fetters of siluer, and for his great exployts in the holy land stirred vp the wits of the best Poets in that age, to honor him, with these Epitaphs which follow, when he was slaine in viewing the Castle of Chaluz in Limosin.

*Hic Richarde iaces, sed mors si cederet armis
Victa timore tui, cederet ipsa tuis:*

Another also writt of him.

Istius in morte perimis formica leonem:

Proh dolor, in tanto funere, mundus obit.

An English poet imitating the epitaph made of Pompey & his children, whose bodies were buried in diuerse countries, made these following of the glory of this one king deuinded in three places by his funerall.

*Viscera Carceolum, corpus fons seruat Ebrandi,
Et cor Rothomagum magne Richarde tuum.
In tria diuiditur vnus, qui plus fuit vno:
Non vno iaceat gloria tanta loco.*

At Font Euerard where his body was enterred with a gilt image, were these sixe excellent verses written in golden letters, contayning his greatest and most glorious atchieuementes: as his victory against the Sicilians, his conquering of Cyprus, the sinkinge of the great Gallasse of the Saracens, the taking of their Conuoie, which in the East partes is called a Carnana, and the defending of Ieppe in the holye land against them:

*Scribitur hoc tumulo Rex auree, laus tua, tota
Aurea, materia conueniente notâ.*

Eaus tua prima fuit Siculi, Cyprus altera, Dromo

Tertia, Carnena quarta, suprema Iope.

Suppressi Siculi, Cyprus pessundata, Dromo

Mersus, Carnana capta, retenta Iope.

But sharpe and satyricall was that one verse, which by alluding, noted his taking the Chalice from Churches for his ranfome, and place of his death which was called Chaluz.

Christe tui calicis prado, sit prada Caluzis.

Sauaricus Bishop of Bath and Wells a stirring prelate, which laboured most for the redeeming King *Richard*, when he was captiue in *Austria*, and is famous in the decretalls (*lib.3. tit.9. o. Nouit ille*) had this Epitaph, for that he was alwayes gadding vp and downe the world, and had little rest.

Hospes erat mundo per mundum semper eundo,

Sic suprema dies, sit sibi prima quies.

And the like in late yeares was engrauen vpon the monument of *Iacobus Triulcio* a military man of the same metall, as *Lodonic Guicciardin* reporteth.

HIC MORTVVS REQVISSCIT SEMEL.

QVI VIVVS REQVIEVIT NVNQVAM.

But *Similis* Captaine of the guard to *Adrian* the Emperour, when he had passed a most toyle some life; after he had retired himselfe from seruice, and liued priuately 7. yeares in the countrie, acknowledged that he had liued on-ly them 7. yeares, as he caused to be inscribed vpon his monument thus.

Xiphilinus.

Hic iacet Similis cuius atas multorum

annorum fuit, ipse septem duntaxat

annos vixit.

It may be doubted whether *Wulgrine* the Organist was so good a Musician, as *Hugh* Archdeacon of Yorke was a Poet, which made this Epitaph for him.

Te Wulgrine cadente cadunt vox, organa, cantus,

Et quicquid gratum gratia vocis habet.

Voce, lira, modulis, Syrenes, Orphea, Phœbum

Vnus tres poteras equiperare tribus.

Si tamen illorum non fallat fama locorum,

Quod fueras nobis, hoc eris Elijs.

Cantor eris, qui cantor eras, hic charus et illi,

Orpheus alter eras, Orpheus alter eris.

Vpon one *Peter* a religious man of this age I found this.

Petra capis Petri cineres, animam Petra Christus.

Sic sibi dimisit utraq, petra Petrum.

Vpon the death of *Morgan* base sonne of king *Henry* the 2. was made this Epitaph, alluding to his name in that alluding age.

*Larga, benigna, decens, iacet hic stirps regia, morum,
Organa Morgano fracta iacente silent:*

In the time of king *Henry* the third they began to make Epitaphs, as they call it now out of *Propria qua maribus*, as some do in our age, but among them this was short and good for *William Erle of Pembroke* and *Marshall of England*, buried in the Temple church.

*Sum quem Saturnum sibi sensit Hibernia, Solem
Anglia, Mercurium Normannia, Gallia Martem.*

And this was not bad for *Richard de Clare*, Erle of *Glocester* and *Hertford* which died, Anno 1262.

*Hic pudor Hippoliti, Paridis gena, sensus Vlissis,
Aeneas pietas, Hectoris ira iacet.*

I doubt not but this time of *Simon Montfort* Earle of *Leicester*, slaine at *Evesham* found fauour in that age, as the Earle himselfe who was so followed by the people, that he durst confront his soueraigne king *Henry* the 3. and as the Epitaph doth implice, was the peerelesse man of that time, for valour, personage, and wisdom.

*Nunc dantur fato, casuq, cadunt iterato
Simone sublato, Mars, Paris, atq, Cato.*

Vpon a gentleman as some thinke named *None* buried at *Wimondham* who gaue nothing to the religious there, was made this.

*Hic situs est Nullus, quia nullo nullior iste,
Et quia nullus erat, de nullo nil tibi Christe.*

Excellent is this (which I found in the booke of *Wimondham*) for Pope *Lucius* borne at *Luca*, Bishop of *Ostia* Pope of *Rome*, and dying at *Verona*.

*Luca dedit lucem tibi Luci, Pontificatum
Ostia, Papatum Roma, Verona mori.
Imo Verona dedit tibi verè viuere, Roma
Exilium, curas Ostia, Luca mori.*

If you will see an ould Deane named *Hamo Sol*, resembled

Epitaphes.

41

to the twelue sonnes of olde father *Annus* which had e-
uery one as *Cleobulus* was wont to call them thirty daugh-
ters, some faire, some foule, all dying and neuer dying, read
this epitaph.

*Participat mensis dotes cuiuslibet Hamō
Circumspectus erat ut Ianus, crimina purgans,
Ut Februus, veterana nonans ut Martius ipse,
Semina producens ut Aprilis, flore coruscans,
Ut Maius, facie plaudens ut Iunius, intus
Feruens ut Iulius, singis maturis adulta
Messor ut Augustus, fecundans horrea more
Septembris, replens vino cellaria more
Octobris, pistor pecuniarum sed spiritualis,
More Nouembris epulator dapilis instar,
Omne Decembris habet hiemali peste quiescens.*

Another playing vpon the name *Hamon* made this for him

*Olim piscator hominum, quasi pisces ab hamo
Mortis captus hamo, celebrat conuiuia vite.*

But witty was this, whereas he died in a Leape yeare vpon
the leape day accounted so vnhappy a day of the Romans
that *Valentinian* the Emperour durst not peepe out in that
day: one, made this:

*Hamo Decane iaces, toto fugit exul ab anno
Interitum Solis, ausa videre dies.*

Verely he was a man of some good note in that time, for I
finde another of him alluding also to this leape day.

*Nulla dies anni nisi bisextilis, et anni
Indicio damnata sui, nec subdita mensi,
Sed noctis lux instar erat, lux nescia lucis,
Et lux existens inter luces, quasi bubo,
Inter aues, huius poterat concludere vitam
Solis, et humanum genus hac priuare lucerna.*

Alexāder Nechā a great learned man of this age, as appea-
reth by his books *de diuina sapientia laudibus*, was buried in
the cloister at *Worcester* with this, but deserued a better.

*Eclipsim patitur sapientia: sol sepelitur;
Qui dum vinebat, studij genus omne vigeat:*

f

Solui-

*Soluitur in cineres Neccham, cui si foret heres
In terris unus, minus esset st:bile funus.*

A mery mad maker as they call poets now was he, which
in the time of K. Henry the 3. made this for *Iohn Calf.*

*O Deus omnipotens vituli miserere Iohannis,
Quem mors praeueniens noluit esse bouem.*

Robert de Courtney was buried at Ford, as appeareth by the
register of that place 1242. vnder a stately Piramis, who
whether he was descended from the Earles of Eodessa, or
from Petre the sone of Lewis the Grosse K. of Fiāce, had but
this bad inscriptiō which I insert more for the honor of the
name, then the worth of the verse.

*Hic iacet ingenui de Courtney gleba Roberti,
Militis egregij, virtutum laude referti.
Quem genuit strenuus Reginaldus Courteniensis
Quis procer eximius fuerat tunc deuonienfis.*

A Mōke of Duresme busied his braine in nicking out these
nice verses vpon the death of *W. de La-march* Chauncellor
of England vnder king *Iohn.*

<i>Culmina qui cupi</i>	} is	<i>Laudes pompasq; firi</i>	} tis
<i>Est sedata si</i>		<i>Si me pensare veli</i>	
<i>Qui populos regi</i>		<i>memores super omnia si</i>	
<i>Quod mors immi</i>		<i>non parciū honore poti</i>	
<i>Vobis praposi</i>		<i>similis fueram bene sci</i>	
<i>Quod sum vos eri</i>		<i>ad me currendo veri</i>	

William de valentia cōmonly called *Valens* Earle of Pem-
broke, & halfe brother to K. Henry the 3. from whom, the
Earles of Shrewsbury, Kent, and others are descended, is
intombed at Westminster, with these ranke rimes.

*Anglia tota doles, moritur quia regia proles,
Qua florere soles, quam continet infima moles:
Guilelmus nomen infigne valentia prabet
Celsum cognomen, nam tale dari sibi debet
Qui valuit validus, vincens virtute valore
Et placuit placido sensu, morumq; vigore.*

Rōbert Grostest cōmonly called *Robin Grosbead* bishop of
Lincolne, a most learned prelate, reported by Mathew Pa-
ri

ris to be a fetere reproouer of the Pope, a fauourer of learning, a searcher of scriptures, a preacher of the word, & generally a man of great worth cōmanded this only to be engrauen ouer his Tombe.

Quis sim nosse cupis? caro putrida, nil nisi vermis;

Quisquis es, hoc de me sit tibi scire satis.

But vpon his death this was written.

Rex dolet, ac regnum gemit, et flet Anglia tota,

Plebs plangit gemitus ingeminare iuuat,

Quippe Grosiedus speculum virtutis, asylum

Iusticie, Regis anchora morte iacet.

Non poterit tamen ille mori, cui fama perorat,

Laus loquitur, redolet fructus, abundat honor,

Vnde dolens tristatur homo, canit Angelus inde,

Vnde serenantur sidera, pallet humus.

Vpon the tombe of doctor Iohn Bekingale sometime bishop of Chichester this is engrauen which I set here, for rare correspondency of the rime.

Tu modo qualis eris? quid mundi queris honores?

Crimina deplores, in me nunc te speculeris:

En mors ante fores, qua clamat omnibus adsum

In penis passum, pro me te deprecor ores.

Which is the same in sence with that at Geneva.

VIXI VT VIVIS

MORIERIS VT SVM MORTVVS

SIC VITA TRVDITVR.

Lewes de Beaumont that learned bishop of *Duresme*, who was preferred therunto for his affinity vnto the Queene, although he could not with all his learning read this word *Metropolitice* at his cōsecration, but passed it ouer with *Soit pour dist.* and would sweare by *S. Lewes* that they were discourteous, which set downe so many hard words in the ordering of priests, had this vpon his tombe in *Duresme* Church where he was buried 1333.

De Bello Monte iacet hic Lodonicus humatus,

Nobilis ex fonte regum, Comitumq; creatus &c.

King *Edward* the first a most worthy, and mighty prince the first establissher of the kingdome of England, had affix-

ed at the Aulter of S. Edward neare his tombe at Westminster, a large Epitaph in prose, whereof I haue found onely this fragment.

Abbas autem & tri-vius eius dilatantes imperia, subiecerunt sibi Ducatus & Comitatus. Edwardus vero paternarum magnificentiarum amplius amulator existens. Regaleq; solium perornans in clypeo & in hasta, Principatum Wallia truncatus eius principibus, Leolino & David potentissime adquisiuit. Quinimò dominium regni Scotie, primò magni industria consilij, deinde virtute bellorum victoriosissime est adeptus. Nihilominus Comitatus Cornubie & Northfolke (disponente eo cuius est orbis terra & plenitudo eius) ad manus Edwardi mirabiliter deuolutis, suis successoribus amplissimam reliquit materiam gloriandi. Vbiq; igitur Christus habet nomen, inter præcellentissimos reges fidelium habeat & Edwardus honorem.

The famous K. Edward the 3. which had so great victories over the French, to the greater glory than good of England as some say, is entombed at Westminster with this.

Hic decus Anglorum, slos regum prætorum,
Fama futurorum, rex clemens, pax populorum,
Tertius Eduardus regni complens Iubilæum:

Robert Hawley a valiant Esquire, was murdered in Westminster Church in seruice time, where he had taken sanctuary, and is there buried in the place, where he was first assaulted with these verses.

Me dolus, ira, furor, multorum militis atq;

.. in hoc gladiis celebri pietatis asylo,
Dum leuata Dei sermones legit ad aram
Proh dolor, ipse meo Monachorum sanguine vultus
Aspersi moriens, chorus est mihi testis in æuum,
Et me nunc retinet sacer hic locus Hawle Robertum,

Hic

Epitaphes.

45

Hic quia pestiferos male sensi primitus hostes:

Famous is *L. Siccinius Dentatus*, who serued in an hundred and twentie battailes. And glorious is *Henry* the third Emperour, who fought 62. battailes, and likewise honourable should the memory be of Sir *Mathew Gournay* our Countiman, of whose houle Sir *H. Newton* is descended, which commaunded in 6. battailes, & was buried at *Stoke Hamden* in *Somersetshire*, with this *French* memoriall now defaced.

*Icy gist le noble & valient Cheualer, Mahen de Gurnay
iadis seneschall de Landes & Capitayn du Chastell d'A-
ques pro nostre Signior le Roy en la Duché de Guien que
in sa vie fu a la bataille, de Benamazin & a la pres a la
siege de Alger sur le Sarazines & auxi a les battayls
de Secluse, de Cressy, de Ingenesse, de Poyters, de Nazara,
&c. Obijt 96. etatis 26. Septemb. 146.*

Henry Chicheley although he was founder of *All Soules* Colledge in *Oxford*, and an especiall furtherer of learning, was but little honoured by this vnlearned Epitaph 1443.

*Pauper eram natus, post Primas hic releuatus
Iam sum prostratus, & vermibus esca paratus,
Ecce meum tumulum:*

His next successour one *Iohn Kempe*, happened vpon a better Poet, who in one verse comprehended all his dignities which were great.

Thomas Kempe.

Bis Primas, ter præsul erat, bis cardine functus.

For he was Bishop of *Rocheſter*, *Chicheſter*, and *London*, Archbishop of *Yorke*, then of *Canterbury*, and Cardinall, first Deacon, chan Priest.

This that followeth is engrauen about a faire tombe in a goodly Chappell adioyning to the Quire of *Saint Maries* Church in *Warwick*, being a worthy monument of so noble a person, since whose time although but late, you may obserue a great change both of the heyres of his house, and the yse of words in this Epitaph,

f 3.

Pray

Pray deuoutly for the soule whome God assoile of one of the most worshipfull Knights in his dayes of manhood and cunning, Richard Beauchampe late Earle of Warwicke, Lord dispenser of Bergeuenny, and of many other great Lordships, whose body resteth here vnder this tombe, in a full faire vaulte, of stone, set in the bare roche. The which visited with long sicknesse, in the castle of Rohan, therein deceased full Christianity the last day of Aprill, in the yeare of our Lord God 1439. he being at that time Lieutenant generall of France, and of the Duchie of Normandie, by sufficient authoritie of our Soueraigne Lord King Henry the sixt. The which body by great deliberation and worshipfull conduct, by sea and by land, was brought to Warwicke the fourth of October, the yeare abouesaid, and was laid with full solemne exequies in a faire Chest made of Stone, in the West dore of this Chappell, according to his last Will and Testament therein to rest, till this Chappell by him deuised in his life were made, the which Chappell founded on the Roche, and all the members therof his executors did fully make, & apparail, by the auctority of his said last Will & Testament. And thereafter by the said auctoritie, they did translate worshipfully the said body into the vaulte asore said: Honoured be God therefore.

His sister the Countesse of Shrewsbury was buried in Saint Faithes vnder S. Paules at London with this:

Here before the image of Ihesu lyeth the Worshipfull and right noble Lady, Margaret Countesse of Shrouseburie, late wife of the true & victorious Knight, & redoubted Warriour Iohn Talbot, Earle of Shrousebury, which worshipfully died in Gien for the right of this lond, the first daughter and one of the heires of the right famous and renowned Knight Richard Beauchampe, late Erle of Warwicke which died in Roane, and of dame Elizabeth his wife, the which Elizabeth was daughter and heire

*beire to Thomas late Lord Berkely, on his syd, and of his
moders side Lady Lisle, and Ties, which Countesse passed
from this world the xiiii. day of Iune, the yeare of our
Lord 1468. On whose soule the Lord haue mercy.*

For that valerous Earle her husband the terror of *France*,
I found no Epitaph, but instead thereof I will giue you to
vnderstand, that not long since his sworde was found in the
riuer of *Dordon*, and solde by a pefant to an Armourour of
Burdeaux, with this inscription, but pardon the Latin, for
it was not his, but his Camping prietts.

SVM TALBOTI M. III.C. XLIII.

PRO VINCERE INIMICO MEO.

This inscription following is in the Cathedrall Church at
Roan in *Normandie*, for *John Duke of Bedford*, and Go-
uernour of *Normandie*, Sonne to King *Henry the fourth*,
buried in a faire plaine monument; which when a *French*
Gentleman aduised *Charles the eight French King* to de-
face, as being a monument of the *English* victories, he said:
Let him rest in peace now he is dead, whom we feared
while he liued.

*Cy gist feu de noble memoire haut & puissant, prince
Ieann en son viuant regent du Royaume de France, Duc
de Bethfort, pour lequel est fonde vne Messe estre par
chacun iour perpetuellement celebre en cest autel par le
college, des Clementins incontinent apres prime: & tres-
passa le 13. Septembre 1435. Auquel 13. iour sembla-
blement est fonde pour luy un obis en ceste eglise. Dieu
face pardon a son ame.*

Vpon an auncient Knight *Sir Iernegan* buried Crosse-legd
in *Somerly* in *Suffolke* some hundred yeates since, is writ-
ten: *Iesus Christ both God and man,*

Save thy seruant Iernegan.

Happy & prudent *K. Henry the 7.* who stopped the streames
of ciuill bloud, which so long ouer-flowed *England*, & left
a most peaceable state to his posteritie, hath his magnificall
monument at *Westminster*, inscribed thus:

*Septimus hic situs est Henricus gloria regum
Cunctorum illius qui tempestate fuerant,
Ingenio atq; opibus gestarum nomine rerum:
Accessere quibus natura dona benigna,
Frontis honos facies augusta, heroica forma
Iunctaq; ei suavis coniunx, perpulchra, pudica
Et fecunda fuit, felices prole parentes,
Henricum quibus octauum terra Anglia debes.*

*Hic iacet Henricus, huius nominis VI. Anglia quondam
rex Edmundi Richmundie Comitis filius, qui die 22. Aug.
Rex creatus, statim post apud Westmonasterium 30. Octob.
coronatur, anno Domini. 1485. moritur deinde xxi April.
anno etatis Liii. Regnavit annos xxii. mens. viii. minus
uno die.*

This following I will note out of Hackney Church, that you may see that the Clergie, were not alwaies anticipating, and griping many liuings by this worthy man, which relinquished great dignities, and refused greater.

*Christopherus Vrsuicus Regis Henrici Septimi Elemozinari-
us, vir sua etate clarus, summatibus atq; infimatibus iux-
ta charus. Ad exteros regeq; undecies pro patria legatus. De-
canatu Eboracensem, Archidiaconatum Richmundie, De-
canatu Windsoe habitos viuens reliquit. Episcopatu Nor-
wicensem oblatum recusauit. Magnos honores tota vita
spreuit, frugali vita contentus, hic viuere, hic mori voluit.
Plenus annoru obiit, ab omnibus desideratus. Funeris pom-
pam etiam testamento vetuit. Hic sepultus carnis resur-
rectionem in aduentum Christi expectat.*

Obijt anno Christi incarnati 1521. Die 23.

Martij. Anno etatis sue 74.

This testamentarie Epitaph I haue read in an ould Manuscript.

*Terram terra tegit, Damon peccata resumat,
Res habeat Mundus, spiritus alta petat*

The name of the defunct is as it were enigmatically expressed in this ould epitaph.

Bis fuit hic natus, puer & bis, bis iuuenisq;

Bis

Epitaphes.

49

Bis vir, bis q̃, senex, bis doct̃or, bis q̃, sacerdos,
In the Cathedrall church of *S. Pauls* in London, a stone is
inscribed thus without name.

*Non hominem aspiciam
ultra.*

OBLIVIO.

This r . yet would not willingly haue bene forgot-
ten, when he adioyned his Armes to continue his memo-
rye , not vnlike to Philosophers which prefixde their
names before their Treatises of contemning glorie.

Another likewise suppressing his name, for his Epitaph
did set downe this goodly admonition.

*Looke man before thee how thy death hasteth,
Looke man behind thee, how thy life wasteth:
Looke on thy right side how death thee desireth,
Looke on thy left side how sinne thee beguileth:
Looke man aboue thee, ioyes that euer shall last,
Looke man beneth thee, the paines without rest.*

The Abott of *S. Albanes* which lieth buried there in the
high Quire, suppressed his name as modestly as any other,
in this.

*Hic quidam terra tegitur
Peccato soluens debitum,
Cuius nomen non impositum,
In libro vita sit inscriptum:*

In the Cloister on the north side of *S. Pauls* now ruina-
ted, one had this inscription vpon his Graue , without
name.

*VIXI, PECCAUI, PÆNITUI,
NATVRÆ CESSI.*

Which is as Christian, as that was prophane of the Ro-
mane:

*AMICI,
DVM VIVIMVS
V. VAMVS.*

Queene *Jane* who died in Child birth of King *Edward*
the

the sixt and vsed for her deuice a *Phenix*, had this there-
vnto alluding for her Epitaph.

Phenix lana iacet, nato Phanice, dolendum

Secula Phanices nulla tulisse dnos:

The noble *Thomas* Earle of *Surrey*, father to *Thomas*
late Duke of *Norfolk*, and the right honourable and
nobly learned now Earle of *Northampton*, in the time
of King *Henry* the eight, first refined our homly English
Poesy; among many other, made this Epitaph compa-
rable with the best, for *Thomas Clere* Esquire his friend
and follower buried at Lambeth. .i. 545.

Norfolk sprang thee, Lambeth holds thee dead,

Clere of the Countie of Cleremont though high,

Within the wombe of Ormondes race thou bread

And sawest thy cofin crowned in thy sight;

Shelton for loue, Surrey for Lord thou chase,

Aye me, while life did last, that league was tender:

Tracing whose steps thou sawest Kelsall blaze,

Laundersey burnt, & battered Bullen render,

At Muttrell gates hopeles of all recure,

Thine Earle halfe dead gaue in thy hand his will:

Which cause did thee this pining death procure,

Ere summers seauen times seauen, thou couldest fulfill.

Ah, Clere, if loue had booted, care, or cost;

Heauen had not wonn, nor earth so timely lost.

The Duke of *Suffolke* and his brother, sonnes of *Charles*
Brandon, which died of the sweat at *Bugden*, were buried
together with this.

Vna fides vnus coniunxit, religio vna,

Ardor et in studijs vnus, et vnus amor.

Abstulit hos simul vna dies: duo corpora iungit

Vna urna, ac mentes vnus Olympus habet.

The Earle of *Deuonshire* *Edward Courtney* honorably
descended, from one of the daughters of King *Edward*
the fourth, is buried at *Saint Antonies* in *Padua* with this
which

Epitaphes.

51

which I set downe more for his honor, then the elegancy of the verse.

*Anglia quem genuit, fueratq; habitura patronum,
Corteneum celsa hac continet arca Ducem:
Credita causa necis, regni affectata cupido,
Regina optatum tunc quoq; connubium-
Cui regni procures non consensere, Philippo
Reginam Regi iungere posse rati,
Europam unde fuit inueni peragraré necesse:
Ex quo mors misero contigit ante diem.
Anglia si plorat defuncto principe tanto,
Nil mirum, Domino deficit illa pio.
Sed iam Corteneus calo fruiturq; beatis
Cum doleant Angli, cum sine fine gemant:
Cortenei probitas igitur, praestantia, nomen,
Dum stabit hoc templum, vinida semper erunt.
Angliaq; hinc etiam stabit, stabuntq; Britanni,
Coniugij optati fama perennis eris.
Improba natura leges Libitina rescindens,
Ex aquo inuenes praeipitasq; senes.*

Walter Milles, who died for the profession of his faith, as some saye made this Epitaph for himselfe.

*Non praua impietas, aut acta crimina vite
Armarunt hostes in mea fata truces.
Sola fides Christi sacris signata libellis,
Qua vita causa est, est mihi causa necis.*

This man was not so godly, as he was impious (as is seemeth,) who was buried in the night without any ceremony vnder the name of Menalcas, with this.

*Here lyeth Menalcas as dead as a logge.
That lined like a deuill & died like a dogge:
Here doth he lye said I? then saye I lye,
For from this place, he parted by and by.
But here he made his discent into hell,
Without either booke, candell, or bell.*

This may seeme too sharpe, but happily it proceeded from some exulcerated minde, as that of *Don Petro of Toledo* Viceroy of *Naples*, wickedly detorted out of the Scriptures.

Hic est.

Qui propter nos & nostram salutem, descendit ad inferos:

A merry and wealthy Goldsmith of London in his life time prepared this for his Grauestone, which is scene at *S. Leonards neere Foster-lane.*

*When the Bells, be merrilie rung,
And the Masse deuoutly songe,
And the meate merrily eaten:
Then is Robert Traps, his wife and children quite
Wherefore Ihesu that of Mary sprong, (forgotten,
Set their soules the Saints among;
Though it be vnderfuerd on their side,
Let them euermore thy mercy abide,*

Doctor *Caius* a learned Phisition of Cambridge, and a co-founder of *Gunnwell* and *Caius* colledge, hath onely on his monument there:

FVI CAIVS.

Which is as good as that great learned man of his profession *Iulius Scaliger.*

SCALIGERI QVOD RELIQVVM.

But that which Cardinall *Pole* appointed for himselfe, is better than both.

Depositum Poli Cardinalis.

This ensuing for Sir *N. Bacon* Lord Keeper of the great Seale, is worthy to be read, both for the honour of the person who was a most wise Councellour, and the rarenesse of *Iambig*, verses in Epitaphes (albeit this our age doth delight in *iambi*;) But as he saith, *Malos Iambus enecat, beat bonos.*

*Hic Nicolaum ne Baconum conditum
Existima illum, tam diu Britannici,
Regni secundum columen; exitium malis.*

Bonis

*Bonis asyllum, caca quem non exulit,
Ad hunc honorem fors; sed aequitas, fides,
Doctrina, pietas, unica, & prudentia.*

*Non morte raptum crede, qui unica
Vita perennes emerit duas: agit
Vitam secundam calites inter animos.*

*Fama implet orbem, vita qua illi tertia est.
Hac positum in arca est corpus, olim animi domus:
Ara dicata sempiternæ memoria.*

W. Lambe, a man which deserued well of the citie of London by diuerse charitable deeds, framed this for himselfe.

*As I was so be yee,
As I am yee shall be:
That I gaue, that I haue,
That I spent, that I had:
Thus I end all my cost,
That I left, that I lost.*

All which *Clandius Secundus* a Romane contained in these foure words:

HIC MECVM HABEO OMNIA.

Shorte and yet a sufficient commendation of *M. Sandes* was this.

Margareta Sandes.

*Digna hæc luce diuturniore,
Nisi quod luce meliore digna.*

And answerable thereunto is this, for a Gentleman of the same name.

*Who would live in others breath?
Fame deceaues the dead mans trust:
When our names do change by death:
Sands I was, and now am dust.*

Sir Philip Sidney (to whose honour I will say no more,) but that which *Maro* saide of *Marcellus* nephew of *Augustus*. *Ostendunt terris hunc tantum fata, nec ultra esse sinunt*, which also was answered by the Oracle to *Clandius*

the 2. Emperour of his brother *Quintilim*) hath this most happily imitated out of the French of *Monf. Boninet*, made by *Ioach. du Bellay*, as it was noted by Sir George Buc in his *Poetica*.

*England, Netherland, the heauens, and the arts,
The souldiers, and the world hath made six parts,
Of noble Sidney, for who will suppose,
That a small heape of stones, can Sidney enclose.*

*England had his body for she it fed,
Netherland his bloud in her defence shed:
The heauens haue his soule, the arts haue his fame,
The souldiers the grieft, the world his good name.*

Vpon the golden Lion rampant in *Gueles* of the house of *Albenye*, which the late Earle *H. Fitz-Alan* bare in his armes as receauing the Earledome of *Arundel* from the house of *Albenye*, one composed this Epitaph.

Aureus ille leo (reliqui trepidate leones)

Non in sanguineo nunc stat vt ante solo:

Nam leo de Iuda vicit, victoq; pepercit,

Et secum patris duxit ad vsq; domos.

Sic cadit vt surgat, sic victus vincit, et illum,

Quem modo terra tulit, nunc Paradisus habet.

In the Cloyster of New Colledge in Oxford, this following is written with a coale, for one *Woodgate* who bequeathed 200 pound to one, who would not bestowe a plate for his memoriall:

Hec Peripatetice,

Conde tibi tumulum, nec fide heredis amori:

Epitaphiumq; compara,

Mortuus est, nec emit libris hac verba ducentis.

WOODGATVS HIC SEPVLTVS EST.

Therefore the counsaile of *Diego de Valles* is good, who made his owne tombe at Rome with this inscription.

Certa dies nulli est, mors certa, incerta sequentum

Cura, locet tumulum qui sapit, ante sibi.

Epitaphes.

55

A Gentleman falling off his horse brake his necke, which suddaine hap gaue occasion of much speech of his former life, and some in this iudging world, iudged the worst. In which respect a good friend made this good Epitaph, remembring of *S. Augustin. Miserecordia Domini inter pauperes, & fontem.*

*My friend iudge not me,
Thou seest I iudge not thee:
Betwixt the stirrop and the ground,
Mercy I askt, mercy I found.*

To the honour of Sir Henry Goodyer of Polesworth, a knight memorable for his vertues: an affectionate friend of his, framed this Tetraстich.

*An yll yeare of a Goodyer we bereft,
Who gon to God, much lacke of him heere left:
Full of good gifts, of body and of minde,
Wise, comely, learned, eloquent, and kinde.*

Short and sufficient is this of a most worthy Knight, who for his Epitaph hath a whole College in Cambridge, and commaunded no more to be inscribed than this.

Virtute non vi.

Mors mihi lucrum.

Hic iacet Gualterus Mildmay Miles, et uxor eius.

Ipsę obiit ultimo die Maij 1589.

Ipsa decimo sexto Martij 1576.

Reliquerunt duos filios et tres filias

Fundavit Collegium Emannelis Cantabrigia.

Moritur Cancellarius & subthesaurarius Scaccarij, et

Regia Maiestatı a consilijs.

Vpon a youngman of great hope, a student in Oxford w a made this.

*Short was thy life,
yet livest thou euer:
Death hath his due,
yet diest thou neuer.*

But I feare now I haue ouercharged the Readers minde,
with dolefull, dumpish, and vncomfortable lines. I will
therefore for his recomfort, end this part with a few con-
cetted, merry, and laughing Epitaphes, the most of them
composed by maister *Iohn Hostines* when he was young,
and will begin with the Bellows maker of *Oxford*.

*Here lyeth Iohn Cruker a maker of Bellows,
His craftes-master and King of good-fellows;
Yet when he came to the hower of his death,
He that made Bellows, could not make breath.*

Thomas Elderton, who did arme himselfe with Ale (as ould
Father *Ennius* did with Wine) when he ballated, had this,
in that respect made to his memorie.

*Hic situs est sitiens atq; ebrinus Eldertonus,
Quid dico hic situs est? hic potius situs est.*

Of him also was made this.

*Here is Elderton lyeng in dust,
Or lyeng Elderton, chose which you lust.
Here he lyes dead, I doe him no wrong, but has need
For who knew him standing, all his life long.*

Some wise man was he, and so reputed for whom this was
composed.

*Here lyeth Thom Nicks bodie
Who liued a foole and dyed a noddy.
As for his soule aske them that can tell,
Whether fooles soules go to heauen or to hell.*

Neither may this offend any, for that of *Durandus* the ould
priest is little better.

*Hic est Durandus posuit sub monasterio duro,
An sit saluandus ego nescio, nec ego curo.*

Miserable was *Hermion*, who when he had onely drea-
med that he had disbursed money, dyed for woe, likewise

Pheidon

Phcidon who weapt not for that he should dye, but that his butiall would stand him at 4.s. But most miserable was that pinchpenie *Hermocrates*, that in his last will and testament made himselfe his owne sole heire and executor of all he had, and yet refused to liue when he might, because he would not be at charge of a purgation, And our countriman ould *Sparges* might seeme to be of his tribe, for whom was made.

*Here lyeth father Sparges
That died to saue charges.*

Maister Wills doctor of Phisick who died lately at *Vienna* would often say that he would haue this verse only for his Epitaph.

Here lyeth willing Wills.

But a friend of his that knew him to be Caprichious, wished him to adde one verse more to make vp time after the manner; but when he said, he had nothing he might adde more, one extempore sayed it might be wel made vp thus.

*Here lyeth willing Wills
With his head full of Windmills.*

For one that had continuall new encounters in his owne minde, and crammed his head with contrary discontents, I haue heard this.

*Here lyeth he,
Which with himselfe could neuer agree.*

You shall haue this out of the Cathedrall Church of *Norwich* whatsoeuer you account of it.

*Vnder this stone
Lies Iohn Knapton
Who died in
The xxviii of August
M. D. XC. and one
Of this church Peti-Canon,*

Vpon

Vpon merry Tarlton, I haue heard this.

Hic situs est cuius vox, vultus, actio possit

Ex Heraclito reddere Democritum.

Here lyeth Richard a Preene,
One thousand, five hundred, eighty nine,
Of March the 22. day,
And he that will die after him may.

Here lieth he, who was borne and cried,
Told threescore yeares, fell sick, and died.

Here lyes the man whose horse did gaine,
The Bell in race on Salisbury plaine:
Reader, I know not whether needs it,
You or your horse rather to read it.

Here lyes the man that madly slaine,
In earnest madnesse did complaine,
On nature, that she did not giue,
One life to loose, another to liue.

Epitaphes.

59

Here lyeth C. under ground,
As wise as L. thousand pound.
He neuer refused the Wine of his friend,
Drinke was his life, and drinke was his end.

Here lyeth N. a man of fame
The first of his house and last of his name.

At Farnham on the west marches neare Naworth Castle,

Iohn Bell broken-brow
Lies under this stean:
Four. of myne een sonnes
Laid it on my weime.
I was a man of my meate
Master of my wife
I lived on myn own land
Without micle strife.

For old Th. Churchyard the poore Court-Poet this is now
commonly current.

Come Aleto and lend me thy torch,
To finde a Church-yard in the Church-porch.
Poverty, and Poetry this tombe doth encluse,
Therefore Gentlemen be mery in Prose.

With this memoriales of the dead which giue a little li-
uing breath to the dead: for as he saith, *Mortuorum vita*
in memoria viuorum posita est, I conclude:

Et veniam pro laude peto: laudatus abunde:
Non fastidius si tibi, Lector, ero.

Edm. Spenser

FINIS.